

THE PRESENT RECTOR, PROF. J. J. ROSS

# GOLDEN JUBILEE



1966

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## UNIVERSITY COLLEGE FORT HARE

CALENDAR

## CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Diary 1966 .....	iv
The Establishment and History of Fort Hare .....	1
Howard Pim Library .....	4
F.S. Malan Museum .....	4
The College Council .....	5
The Advisory Council .....	5
Administrative Staff .....	5
Library Staff .....	6
Conduct Regulations .....	7
Library Regulations .....	10
<b>Fees—</b>	
Bursaries and Loans .....	13
Payment of Fees .....	13
Supplementary Examinations .....	13
 <i>Academic Staff.</i>	
Divinity .....	16
Law .....	16
Arts .....	16
Science .....	17
Education .....	18
Commerce and Administration .....	18
 General Rules .....	 19
 <i>Faculties.</i>	
Divinity : Rules .....	26
: Syllabuses .....	28
Law : Rules .....	32
: Syllabuses .....	34
Arts : Rules .....	42
: Syllabuses .....	42
Science : Rules .....	98
: Syllabuses .....	101
Education : Rules .....	115
: Syllabuses .....	122
Commerce and Administration : Rules .....	130
: Syllabuses .....	130



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence.*

## DIARY 1966

- Tuesday 22nd February : Hostels open.  
Wednesday 23rd February : Registration of first year students.  
Thursday 24th February : Registration of Senior students.  
Friday 25th February : Commencement of lectures.  
Wednesday 6th April : Last day of first term.  
Wednesday 13th April : Beginning of second term.  
Wednesday 22nd June : Last day of first semester.  
Wednesday 20th July : First day of third term.  
Wednesday 31st August : Last day of third term.  
Wednesday 7th September : First day of fourth term.  
Wednesday 30th November : End of second semester.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## THE UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF FORT HARE, SOUTH AFRICA

### 1. The Establishment and History of Fort Hare

The opening of Fort Hare University College on the 8th February, 1916, was the culmination of a long and persistent missionary endeavour in the field of Bantu Education by the United Free Church of Scotland. As early as 1878 Dr. James Stewart of Lovedale recognised the necessity for providing an Institution which would give an education, under Christian auspices, of University standing.

On representations made by Dr. Stewart, the Inter-Colonial Native Affairs Commission, 1905, of which Sir Godfrey Lagden was president, recommended "that a Central Native College or similar Institution be established and aided by the various States for training Native teachers and in order to afford opportunity for higher education to Native students."

A guarantee Fund was established for which an Executive Board under the chairmanship of the Rev. James Henderson, M.A., Principal of Lovedale, was established in 1907. A grant of £10,000 was made towards the Fund by the Transkeian Territories General Council. The United Free Church of Scotland offered a site at Fort Hare as part of a contribution of £5,000 and other contributions were made or promised.

In November, 1914, a Constitution for the College was finally adopted and a Governing Council for the College established which held its first meeting in January, 1915. The site offered at Fort Hare for the College by the United Free Church of Scotland was accepted and with the promise of an annual grant by the Government, the College was declared open on the 8th of February, 1916, by General Louis Botha, Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa.

Dr. A. Kerr was the Principal of the College since its foundation in 1916 and he served the College in this capacity until his retirement in 1948. The extension and development of the College under Principal Kerr is a fitting tribute to a life of unselfish and devoted service to the cause he had made the aim and ambition of his life.

Professor C. P. Dent, who joined the staff in 1922, was principal from March, 1949. He retired at the end of 1955 owing to ill-health after 35 years of devoted service to the College.

Since 1955 the post of Principal was not filled permanently, temporary appointments being made from time to time. Professor H. R. Burrows who had recently retired from the Chair in Economics at the University of Natal, acted as Principal from the beginning of 1958 to the end of 1959 when the College was transferred to the Department of Bantu Education and Prof. J. J. Ross appointed as Rector of the College.

Fort Hare as a College had, of course, only a very small and tentative beginning. A start was made by the College at two levels. While a few students were prepared for university entrance, the majority had to make good the deficiencies of their post-primary education or study for diplomas in Commerce and Agriculture. Fulltime staff numbered two; classes were held in a small bungalow which was to be "home" for the first five years.

In 1918, the Union Government lent £10,800 to build the middle portion of the main tuition block, which the Governing Council unanimously agreed to associate with the name of Dr. Stewart. In spite of the difficulty of war conditions, the erection of the first permanent building of the College was ensured. In the same year the Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa, which had been interested in the scheme from its inception, determined to proceed immediately with a Hostel to accommodate students belonging to that denomination and, availing itself of opportunities provided by the Governing Council, resolved to transfer its Theological Seminary for Native Ministers to Fort Hare.

The Administration of Basutoland began in 1919 to contribute an annual grant of £300 to the funds of the College and sent a representative to sit on the Governing Council of the College. The first portion of Stewart Hall was completed and taken over for.

teaching in 1920. This was formally opened by the Rt. Hon. F. S. Malan, Minister for Education, on January 8th, 1921. A Wesleyan Hostel and Warden's Residence were completed and the Warden appointed to the Staff in the same year and the Church of the Province rented a house as a temporary hostel and the Warden was made a member of the College staff.

The College was incorporated as an institution for higher education under the Education Act of 1923. Students were prepared for the degrees of the University of South Africa, a federal university consisting of a number of constituent colleges—Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Witwatersrand—were already independent universities. Fort Hare was not one of these colleges and its students were registered as external students. The University, however, eventually allowed to Fort Hare some of the privileges granted to the Constituent Colleges.

Five members of the staff of Fort Hare were appointed as additional members of the Boards of Faculties of the Senate of the University, thus giving them a share in the framing of regulations, syllabuses and courses of study. Further, professors and lecturers of the College were accorded the status of internal examiners. Students were granted *inter alia*, privileges afforded internal students, and Fort Hare was recognised as an approved institution of training for the University Education Diploma. Although from 1924 the College assumed the dual role of a secondary school and a University College, by 1937 it was possible to concentrate on the studies of a higher education programme.

Beginning in 1921, buildings were erected: for Arts and Science; a Library named after a great Johannesburg liberal of bygone days, Howard Pim; and the F. S. Malan Anthropological Museum together with an Assembly Hall, Dining Hall, three hostels for men, one for women—all built to a master plan drawn up by the Department of Public Works and all capable of extension and addition. There are now seventy staff houses. While substantial contributions have been made by donors, the main financing apart from Government subsidies has been that of the three co-operating churches. In addition, the Y.M.C.A.'s of the United States and Canada provided a Christian Union building.

To improve agricultural training an additional farm of 1,250 acres and dairy cattle were purchased in 1926. The College Farm land was thus brought up to a total of some 1,600 acres.

In 1934 the Chamber of Mines gave £75,000 as an endowment for Native Medical Education and this was handed over to the College for that purpose by the Minister of Education. In the same year separate Departments of Botany and Physics were established, making a B.Sc. course possible. In March, 1936, Senator the Rt. Hon. F. S. Malan laid the foundation stone of the new Science Block for Chemistry, Physics and Medicine. This was named Livingstone Hall and declared open by the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr, M.A., LL.D., on March 24th, 1937.

On November 8th, 1940, the Welsh Wing of Stewart Hall, which housed the Biological laboratories and lecture-rooms, was declared open by Senator the Hon. W. T. Welsh. Towards the cost of this the Transkei gave £1000 in recognition of the services of Senator Welsh as Chief Magistrate from 1920-1933. On April 5th, 1941, the Women's Hostel (Elukhanyisweni) was declared open by Mrs. Ballinger, M.A., M.P.

Henderson Hall, housing the Howard Pim library and the F. S. Malan Museum, was declared open on March 28th, 1942, by Rev. A. W. Wilkie, D.D., C.B.E. On September 20th, 1946, Lt.-Col. James Donaldson, D.S.O., founder of the Bantu Welfare Trust and donor of about £200,000 to African progress, laid the foundation stone of the Donaldson Wing of Stewart Hall, thus completing the original teaching block of the College.

During 1947 and 1948 the Presbyterian, Methodist and Anglican Hostels were extended, thus making provision for over 300 men students. A Dining Hall and additional bedrooms were completed at the Women's Hostel in 1949. Yet between 1937 and

1951 development was retarded through the absence of staff on war service and because of financial stringency. By 1950, however, the student roll had increased from 139 to 382.

As it became clear that some of the Constituent Colleges of the University of South Africa would eventually branch out into independent universities, the Government appointed a Commission to report upon the future structure of higher education in South Africa. This Commission recommended that the existing Constituent Colleges, with the exception of Huguenot University College, should be accorded independent university status and Fort Hare affiliated to one of the independent universities. In March of 1951 Fort Hare became allied to its nearest friend and neighbour, Rhodes University, sixty miles away. This association was most valuable to Fort Hare; it gave the assurance that her students continued to be measured by the academic standards applied to Europeans.

## 2. Transfer of Fort Hare University College to the Department of Bantu Education

In accordance with Government Notice No. 168, 1959 (*Government Gazette* of 21st August, 1959, p. 12) issued in terms of sub-section (2) of the University College of Fort Hare Transfer Act, Act No. 64 of 1959, the maintenance, management and control of the University College of Fort Hare has been assigned to the Minister of Bantu Education with effect from the 1st January, 1960.

The transfer of the College to the Department of Bantu Education has been effected as a necessary step in the implementation by the Government of its policy to provide more adequate and more effective university training for the Bantu by the creation of separate University Colleges for the different ethnic groups, and to remove the limitations and anomalies arising from a system of so-called "open" universities.

The University College of Fort Hare caters specifically for the Xhosa-speaking group of the Bantu. The University Colleges at Turfloop (Northern Transvaal) and Ngoye (Zululand) cater for the Sotho and the Zulu-speaking groups respectively. Coloured students have been provided for at the Cape Western University College at Bellville (Cape) and a University College in Natal has been founded for the Indian students.

The Act provides for the University of South Africa to act as examiner in all courses for which the syllabus of the University makes provision. In regard to the prescribing of courses and the conducting of examinations, there is the closest co-operation between the University College and the University of South Africa.

In addition to the new faculties and departments introduced since 1960, a department of land Surveying has been introduced as from 1966.

During 1962/63 a beginning was made with a comprehensive programme for the extension of buildings. This programme includes a new administrative block, the extension of Stewart Hall to provide additional staff offices, the extension of Livingstone Hall to provide additional laboratories and lecture rooms to accommodate the departments of Natural Sciences more satisfactorily and a new and separate building to accommodate the Library. The new administrative block and the additional staff offices were completed early in 1963 at a cost of R65,000 and a beginning was made with a portion of the new science block during the latter part of 1963. The new Science block will be completed during 1966 at an estimated cost of R362,600. New hostel accommodation for both men and women students will be completed and a beginning will be made with the Henderson Hall Extension.

The enrolment since 1960, the year of the transfer, was as follows, (the figures are the official figures as on the first Tuesday of June):

	Men	Women	Total
1960	308	52	360
1961	304	40	344
1962	207	35	242
1963	198	41	239
1964	210	62	272
1965	245	72	317

The drop in enrolment for the first few years was, of course, anticipated in view of the opening of the two other University Colleges for the Bantu and the University College for Coloured students at Bellville and for Indian students at Durban. Prior to the transfer the students now registered at these other new University Colleges would normally have registered at Fort Hare. The low-water mark was reached in 1963 since which year there has been a marked increase as the number of Xhosa-speaking students from the High schools who qualified for registration increased very rapidly. There is every reason to expect that the marked increase in enrolment will be maintained and even surpassed during the following years. A conservative estimate puts the number of students to register by 1975 at 2,000.

It follows that the programme for the expansion of buildings and academic facilities will have to be stepped up considerably. In this regard the Department of Bantu Education has already instituted a Planning Committee to plan in advance, and on a long-term basis, for the necessary expansion.

Everything, therefore, augurs well for the future of the University College of Fort Hare, and there is every justification for the faith that in the development of the Xhosa-speaking area which the University College is to serve, as well as in the development of South Africa as a whole, the Institution will make an outstanding and invaluable contribution.



#### HOWARD PIM LIBRARY

The Library was founded in 1916 and in 1918 contained 450 volumes. Students acted as Librarians and in 1922 a Library Committee was instituted. In the early thirties there were years that the Library had to go without a Librarian.

In 1934 the Library was named after Mr. Howard Pim, a Johannesburg accountant and member of the College Council, who bequeathed the major portion of his private library (2,000 volumes) to Fort Hare. From the beginning the Library owed much to many generous donations by public and private bodies. The Library is still indebted to many donors and to the Publishers of both English and Afrikaans-medium Newspapers for their generosity.

In 1935 the first full-time Librarian was appointed; the first fully qualified Librarian was appointed in 1944. In 1958 the Librarian became a full member of the Senate and the Library Committee was replaced by a Library Advisory Committee.

On the 1st January, 1966, the book stock amounted to 58,874 volumes which is more than double the stock five years ago.

The Library contains a valuable africana collection.

#### F. S. MALAN MUSEUM

The F. S. Malan Museum is housed on the upper floor of Henderson Hall occupying approximately 4,250 sq. ft. of floor space. Its history dates back to 1941 when it was established as an ethnological study museum under the Department of Anthropology, a research museum with opportunities for outside research workers and a visiting institution for school children and other interested persons.

Since its inception the museum has collected over 10,000 exhibits, the bulk of which came from two donors in 1962. The first donation was received from the Department of Bantu Education which divided the Bantu exhibits of the Union Festival among the University Colleges of the Republic; the second was a donation by Mrs. M. E. Kirkwood of Johannesburg of 7,000 articles comprising the Estelle Hamilton -Welsh Collection

The Collection was made by Mrs. Gordon Emslie and her daughter Mrs. Estelle Hamilton-Welsh, after whom it is named, over a period of many years commencing in the 1880's. Only articles made and worn by Africans were collected. The Collection may fairly be said to mark the end of an epoch in the material culture of the Bantu since it was made under conditions which may never recur. Large collections of Fingo, Xhosa, Mpondo, Zulu, Thembu and Ndebele beadwork, genuine Mpondo, Thembu, Fingo, *Abakhwetha* and diviners' costumes, charms and medicines from various tribes, spears and battle axes, grass and woodwork form part of this famous collection. It was once displayed at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg and at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1937.

For many years the museum was administered by an Honorary Curator (Prof. A. J. D. Meiring) assisted by Mr. G. I. M. Mzamane. A full-time Curator has been appointed since the middle of 1959, working in conjunction with a Museum Committee.

### THE COLLEGE COUNCIL

The following persons were appointed as members of the College Council for a period of three years with effect from 1st January, 1966, by the Honourable the Minister of Bantu Education in terms of section seven, Act No. 64 of 1959:—

In terms of section seven the Rector is *ex officio* a member of the Council.

Prof. P. F. D. Weiss (Chairman).

Prof. J. M. de Wet,

Prof. J. J. Gerber,

Dr. A. H. Jonker, M.P.

Dr. C. H. Badenhorst,

Prof. J. de W. Keyter,

Prof. S. P. Olivier,

Prof. G. van H. Viljoen,

Prof. A. Coetzee, Fort Hare (Senate representative)

Prof. C. G. Coetzee, Fort Hare (Senate representative)

The Secretary for Bantu Administration and Development or his authorised representative (*ex officio*).

The Secretary for Bantu Education or his authorised representative (*ex officio*).

The Chief Bantu Affairs Commissioner, Ciskei, King William's Town (*ex officio*).

The Regional Director of Bantu Education, Ciskei, King William's Town (*ex officio*).

The Registrar is *ex officio* Secretary of the Council.

### THE ADVISORY COUNCIL

- |                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Mr. S. S. Guzana (Chairman) | 6. Inspector T. M. Mbambisa   |
| 2. Chief D. D. P. Ndamase      | 7. Sub-Inspector H. Nabe      |
| 3. Mr. P. Sobahle              | 8. Rev. J. J. R. Jolobe       |
| 4. Sub-inspector D. M. Ntusi   | 9. Rev. G. T. Mnonopi         |
| 5. Sub-Inspector R. Cingo      | 10. Prof. M. O. M. Seboni     |
|                                | 11. Sub-Inspector R. Mnyakama |

Mr. S. S. Ngcume of the Administrative Staff is the Secretary.

### ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Registrar: H. J. du PREEZ, B.A. (Stell.)

Assistant Registrar: E. W. REDELINGHUYS, B.A. (Pret.)

Bursar: F. P. G. HUNTER, C.A., LL.B. (Lond.)

Assistant Bursar: Miss M. A. KINSLEY

Secretary Typist: Mrs. M. CLARK

Typists: Miss J. J. RISTOW, N. HEIGAN

Women Assistant: Mrs. A. VAN ROOYEN

Stores Officer: P. C. B. OLIVIER

Estate Manager and Clerk of Works: J. S. CLARK, A.S.A.I.V.

Supervisor of Buildings and Grounds: H. MACGILLICUDDY

**Bantu Clerks :**

Grade I : S. S. NGCUME, M. L. KUBUKELI  
Grade II : S. A. NDLEBE, N. N. MNQANDI and P. SALAYI  
Cashier (Bantu Clerk, Grade II) : D. S. MAJOKWENI

**Dining Hall :**

Boarding Master : A. K. MCGILLIVRAY  
Assistant Boarding Master : MRS. G. MCGILLIVRAY

**Women's Hostel :**

Matron : MRS. M. MTIMKULU  
Assistant Matron : Vacant

**LIBRARY STAFF**

College Librarian : M. SPRUYT, LL.Drs. (Leiden), L.Dip. Libr. (Pret.), H.Dip. Libr. (S.A.)  
Deputy College Librarian : E. MAKHANYA, B.A. (Rand), A.S.A.L.A.  
Professional Assistant : A. W. Z. KUZWAYO, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A. Hons. (S.A.) A.S.A.L.A.  
Professional Assistant : MRS. C. A. REDELINGHUYTS, B.A., H.E.D. (Pret.) H. Dip. Libr. (S.A.)  
Library Assistant :  
K. L. MALI, B.A. (Rhodes)  
A. M. GEORGE  
Typist : S. H. DUBULA  
Stack Attendant : B. S. KUNENE



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## REGULATIONS IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMISSION, CONTROL AND DISCHARGE OF STUDENTS

### 1. ADMISSION

1. In these regulations "admission" means approval to report for registration as a student at the University College, irrespective of whether the prospective student has been registered as a student previously or not.

2. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form

3. The form of application must be completed in detail and signed by the prospective student and his parent or guardian before a commissioner of oaths. The completed form must be sent to the Registrar so as to reach him on or before the date indicated on the form.

4. Each application for admission must be accompanied by the following :—

- (i) A testimonial of good conduct by a minister of religion, Bantu Affairs Commissioner or Magistrate of the district in which the applicant resides ;
- (ii) a medical certificate of health by the district surgeon ;
- (iii) in the case of a prospective student who wishes to register for the first time, if a certificate has not yet been issued, some form of proof that he complies with the necessary prerequisites for the course or courses for which he desires to register ;
- (iv) on admission for the first time, a testimonial from the principal of the last school attended.

5. No prospective student may report for registration at the University College unless he has been notified by the Registrar in writing that he has been admitted.

6. Admission as defined above, lays no obligation on the University College to register a prospective student. Before a candidate can be registered as a student, he must also comply with the requirements for registration.

### II. REGISTRATION

No candidate for registration shall be registered unless he satisfies the Registrar in regard to each of the following requirements :—

- (1) Each prospective student must report for registration at the office designated for this purpose, on the date and during the times laid down. No candidate shall be allowed to report for registration after the last date and time laid down, unless the written consent of the Rector for such late registration has been obtained, and an additional late-registration fee of R2 has been deposited.
- (2) At the time of reporting for registration the written permission to report for registration must be produced (see 1, 5 above).
- (3) Each candidate for registration must complete and sign the prescribed registration form. By his signature on the registration form, a candidate will signify that he has undertaken strictly to comply with all the rules and regulations of the University College, including those of the hostel where he may reside. He also agrees to reside at the particular hostel to which he may have been assigned.
- (4) The portion of the prescribed fee which is due after subtraction of any percentage of a bursary, loan or other allowance which is payable, must be paid on the date of registration. Fees are payable quarterly in advance.

- (5) Each prospective student must submit to the Registrar an approval of the courses he intends to follow, signed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned. In choosing courses of study, the time-table must be consulted so as to avoid clashes.
- (6) No candidate shall be registered as a student unless he is admitted as a resident student to one of the hostels, except if he has a written exemption by the Rector from such residence.
- (7) The registration of first year students is subject to the suspensive condition that each such student shall submit his matriculation certificate, or his exemption therefrom, or any other qualification required for admission to a particular course, to the Registrar for noting purposes, on or before the 30th of May, during the year in which the student is registered for the first time.
- (8) If in the opinion of the Minister, it is not in the interest of the institution to register a candidate who reports for registration, he may refuse to allow such a candidate to be registered, even if such a candidate complies with all the other conditions of registration.
- (9) On registration each registered student shall be supplied with a registration card which will serve as evidence that he has been registered as a student.
- (10) Nobody who has not been registered as a student may attend lectures, use a hostel or dining-room, or avail himself of any privilege whatsoever which may be offered by the Institution.

### III. CONTROL

1. Students must be present at the opening of the University College at the beginning of each semester and after every short break, unless permission for late arrival has been obtained beforehand from the Rector or his representative.
2. All students are under obligation to attend lectures regularly and to do the prescribed work in the laboratories. Students who wish to have leave of absence, must apply to the lecturer concerned for such leave.
3. Resident students may not leave the College precincts without permission from the Hostel Superintendent or a representative duly authorised by the Rector.
4. Without the approval of his Hostel Superintendent no student may be outside his hostel unit after 10 p.m.
5. Except with the written permission of the Rector or his duly authorised representative no resident student may spend a night outside the precincts of the College.
6. A student may not admit a visitor to a hostel without permission from the Hostel Superintendent.
7. Any student organisation or student activities is subject to the prior approval of the Rector.
8. No meetings may be held on the grounds of the College without permission from the Rector. Approved student committees may meet according to the rules of the approved constitution of the body concerned.
9. Possession, use or supplying of alcoholic drink by students is forbidden.
10. No magazine, publication or pamphlet for which students are fully or partly responsible may be circulated without permission of the Rector after consultation with the Advisory Senate and the Senate.
11. No statement for the press may be given by or on behalf of the students without the Rector's permission.
12. The possession of motor vehicles by students on the College grounds is subject to the approval by the Rector on recommendation of the Hostel Superintendent.

13. The cost of repairing damage to College property may be recovered from the student or students concerned.

14. Students must leave the College for the duration of the July vacation and for the duration of the vacation at the end of the academic year. Students may be permitted to remain in the College hostels during the short vacation on payment of such fees as may be determined.

15. No collection lists may be circulated in the precincts of the College without permission from the Rector.

16. Students are subject to any special rules pertaining to particular portions of the grounds and buildings of the University College. Dining-hall rules and hostel rules may with the approval of the Rector, be drafted for each particular dining hall or hostel and must be strictly observed. Such rules in writing, and signed by the Registrar, shall be posted on the notice board.

17. Women students may not, except with the permission of the matron be outside their hostel units after 7 p.m.

18. Men students may not visit women students in their rooms and may not enter the hostels for women students without permission from the matron. The same rules shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to visits by women students to men's hostels.

19. No student or group of students may visit any other Institution without the permission of the Rector and of the Institution concerned, and then only on such conditions as may be determined.

20. No Student or group of students, and no person or persons not under the jurisdiction of the University College, may be upon the College grounds as visitors, or visit any hostel or any other building of the Institution, without the permission of the Rector or his duly authorised representative, and then only on such condition as may be determined.

21. A student is guilty of an offence if he—
- (a) contravenes any one or more of the regulations and rules of the University College, including those of any of the hostels or dining-rooms ;
  - (b) is convicted of any criminal offence irrespective of the time when, or the place where, such offence took place ;
  - (c) conducts himself in a disgraceful, improper or unbecoming manner, irrespective of the time when or the place where such behaviour takes place ;
  - (d) conducts himself in a manner likely to bring discredit on the University College;
  - (e) disobeys or disregards an order or instruction given to him by any person or body having authority to give it, or by word or by conduct displays insubordination to such person or body ;
  - (f) wilfully or negligently damages any property of the University College, or of any person or body.
22. The Rector may lay down rules in regard to dress by students.

#### IV. DISCIPLINARY MEASURES

1. The Rector is the chief disciplinary officer of the University College.
2. The Discipline Committee of the Council shall consist of the Rector as Chairman, one other member of the Council and two members of the Senate nominated by the Council in consultation with the Rector, and such assessor members as the Rector may find necessary to co-opt from time to time.
3. When a student contravenes any of these regulations, or is guilty of any other form of misconduct or of insubordination the Rector shall, if the student denies his guilt, cause the matter to be enquired into by the Discipline Committee.

Legal representation shall not be allowed at such an enquiry and the procedure shall be determined by the Rector.

If the student admits his guilt, or if found guilty by the Discipline Committee, the Rector may sentence the student to any one or more of the following punishments :—

- (a) Expel him from the University College either permanently or for a specified period ;
- (b) suspend him from participation in any such activities or privileges as may exist or may be offered, for any such period as he may deem necessary ;
- (c) limit his freedom of movement outside his hostel unit in such manner as he may deem necessary ;
- (d) if the student is a bursary holder, recommend the cancellation or reduction of his bursary ;
- (e) demand from the student the payment of such sum of money as is calculated to compensate for any loss, damage or costs wilfully or negligently caused to the University College or any person or body as a result of an offence.

In the event of a student being sentenced to the punishment under (a), the Rector shall as soon as possible submit a report to the Executive Committee of the Council and to the Minister.

If a student who has been sentenced to the punishment under (a) considers that he has been wronged, he shall nevertheless leave the Institution within twenty-four hours. He shall, however, have the right to make such representations to the Minister in regard to his expulsion as he may deem fit, within fourteen days from the date of his expulsion. A copy of the representations submitted to the Minister must simultaneously be sent to the Rector.

The Minister shall consider the representations and report after consultation with the Executive Committee of the Council, and he may, as he deems fit, confirm the expulsion, set it aside or impose a lesser punishment.

4. In the event of serious irregularity which, in the opinion of the Rector, requires immediate action, the Rector may take any such steps as may in his opinion be necessary in the interests of the University College or of the public interest. In such an event the Rector shall, as soon as may be possible, submit a report to the Executive Committee of the Council and to the Minister.

The Minister may, after consultation with the Executive Committee, as he deems fit, confirm, set aside or amend the action taken by the Rector.

5. The Rector may after consultation with the Senate, and approval by the Council, for the purposes of the exercise of control and the application of disciplinary measures, establish general students committees or hostel committees of students, nominate primarii or student officers, or cause them to be elected, or take any other steps on such conditions as the Council may approve.

6. Nothing contained in these regulations shall be deemed in any way to detract from the common law rights of the Rector.

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. The use of the library is free to all internal students and members of the staff of the University College of Fort Hare, subject to their observing all library rules and regulations.

2. Past students, past members of staff and Council, and other accredited persons may be allowed to borrow publications from the library, subject to the proviso that books shall only be lent to external borrowers if they are not required at the time by Fort Hare students or staff and that all requests for external loans shall be referred to the department chiefly interested in the particular books required.

Such external borrowers will be called upon to pay a deposit of R2, returnable when they cease membership, and may borrow two publications at a time and retain them for two weeks.

3. All students must apply to the library staff for library tickets at the beginning of each session ; and must at the end of each session return all books and tickets issued to them.

4. Students may each borrow up to three volumes at a time ; but this number may be reduced at any time at the discretion of the Librarian ; students working for higher degrees may borrow additional books at the discretion of the Librarian.

5. (a) Students may borrow books for a period of a fortnight.

(b) Books marked " In the library only " shall not be loaned to students, but shall be used by the students in the Library only.

6. No book, periodical or paper may be removed from the library until its issue has been recorded by the Librarian, and current numbers of periodicals will not be lent, though back numbers may be. Students returning books must wait to receive back their tickets.

7. The loan of a book may be renewed for a further period at the discretion of the Librarian : Provided there is no waiting list for the book in question.

8. A student may request that a book be reserved for him, and his name may be entered on the waiting list for that book.

9. The fine for overdue books is 1c the first day, and thereafter 2½c per day or part of a day ; for books lent " overnight," or for use in the library, and not returned at the end of the morning or afternoon as the case may be, 1c per hour or part of an hour that the book is due ; subject to a maximum fine of 25c per volume. A student whose fine has reached this amount incurs the *additional penalty* of suspension from the use of all library facilities, such suspension to continue for seven days *after* the fine has been paid.

10. The borrower of a book is held liable for any loss or damage to it occurring while it is issued out on his ticket.

Books must not be transferred from one borrower to another without return to the library.

Students must make quite sure that any damage done is noted by the library staff before they take books out.

Tickets must not be borrowed or lent.

11. (a) Any student who fails to return a library book that is charged to his name and is due to be returned, within three days after a second reminder to that effect has been sent to him, is liable to a fine of R1.

(b) If a student is unable to return a library book that is charged to his name, within the prescribed period of 3 days he shall, in addition, pay the replacement cost of such book.

(c) Any student who is liable for any of the payments in terms of sub-regulations (a) and (b) hereof, shall hand in his borrowers pockets at the desk and shall forfeit all borrowers privileges and shall have no access to the library until such payments have been made.

12. No user of the Library shall bring into the Library an overcoat, or briefcase, hand bag or any such receptacle of any description, but should leave overcoat or receptacle in the places appointed thereto by notices.

13. (a) (i) Any member of staff may borrow publications other than unbound numbers and current numbers of periodicals for a period not exceeding three months. Any such publication may, however, be recalled after 14 days at the discretion of the Librarian.

(ii) Any member of staff who (1) at the end of each term fails to return books or produce them for re-issue after a reminder has been received, or who (2) fails to return by the due date books borrowed on Inter-Library Loan—shall forfeit all borrowing privileges until such publications have been received.

(b) Exceptions to the rules contained in sub-regulation (a) hereof may only be made by permission of the Library Committee previously obtained.

14. (a) No user of the Library shall bring into the Library any books not belonging to the Library or such library books that have been charged to his name other than those he returns at the desk when entering the Library.

(b) All books to be taken from the Library must be shown to the assistant at the desk for inspection.

(c) Notebooks may be brought into the Library subject to sub-regulation (b) hereof.

(d) Books that may not be brought into the Library should be kept in the appointed places in terms of regulation 12.

### FEEES

1. Every student who enrolls for a course at the University College shall pay the combined fees specified below, which include boarding, lodging, registration and examination fees, but not the cost of books, textbooks, stationery or fees payable for subjects other than the minimum requirements for a degree or for supplementary examinations:—

(a) Degree Courses —

(i) B.A., B.Sc. ....	R186 per annum.
(ii) U.E.D. ....	R190 per annum.
(iii) B.Ed. ....	R166 per annum.
(iv) Hons. Degrees, M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed. ....	R166 per annum.

Plus an additional fee of R20 per annum if laboratory facilities are used.

(b) Diploma Courses instituted by the Department of Bantu Education .....

R116 per annum.

(c) Other Diploma Courses .....

R126 per annum.

Plus registration and examination fees which are payable to the University of South Africa if students include subjects examined by that University.

2. The appropriate fees prescribed in regulation 2, are payable in four equal payments, not later than—

(a) the first day of the academic year ;

(b) the first day of May ;

(c) the first day of August ;

(d) the first day of October ;

and any student who fails to make any of the payments on or before the prescribed dates may be excluded from the lectures or hostels of the University College or from both.

3. Should the Council recommend that a student be allowed to reside at a residence other than a college hostel, or if a student is prevented by illness, or for any other reason approved by the Council, from continuing his studies before the first day of August of any academic year, and leaves the hostel before that date, the Secretary may, on the recommendation of the Council, grant a reduction of the fees specified in regulation 2 on a basis to be determined in consultation with the Treasury. Any such reduction shall not exceed the following amounts:—

(a) In the case of degree students .....

R95 per annum.

(b) In the case of Bantu Education Diploma students ..

R82 per annum.

(c) In the case of other Diploma students .....

R95 per annum.

4. No amount of the combined fees shall be refunded if a student leaves the College after the first day of August of any academic year.

5. The fees payable by any student for supplementary examinations shall be the same as the fees prescribed by the University of South Africa.

6. Subject to the approval of the Department fees may be increased with effect from the commencement of an academic year.

## SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS

Students writing supplementary examinations are required apart from examination entry fees to pay 50c per day for board and lodging and must report to the Bursar's office as soon as possible after arrival. The same applies to post-graduate students arriving before hostels open officially.

### PAYMENT OF FEES

All sums paid by or on behalf of students will be credited to their fee accounts until their fees for the year have been met in full. Until this is the case, *no refund will be made* in respect of overpayment of any instalment.

*Example showing method of applying awards to fees due.*

Fees of student for year .....	R186
Awards held :—	
Regional authority grant .....	R60
College bursary .....	R60 R120
<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto;"/>	
Amount to be paid by student .....	R66
Payable by four instalments of R16.50 each payable on the specified dates.	

*Note carefully, the awards held are set against the fees for the year.*

In regard to State or College loans, students must note that the loan is only effective after due completion of the loan agreement form. No credit will be allowed in respect of a loan until the agreement form has been fully and properly completed. Students are warned that in their own interests they **must** bring with them the full fees for the first quarter as failure to do so renders the student liable to be called upon to withdraw from the College.

Even if the first quarter's fees are paid in full, it will be the duty of every student who has been awarded a College or State loan, to obtain the loan agreement form from the Bursar's office as soon as he is advised of the award and to see that it is properly completed and handed in to the Bursar before the commencement of the second quarter, in order to ensure that he receives credit for the loan.

Students should on no account deposit with the College any money intended for their personal use. A bank or Post Office Savings Account should be used.

The College cannot allow any student to remain who arrives without the necessary cash or documents or whose fees are not promptly and fully paid.

Students, parents and guardians are expected to acquaint themselves with the fees due. The College does not undertake to send accounts in this connection.

### SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES AND LOANS

The above may be divided into three main groups.

- A. Awards made by or subject to the recommendation of the College.
- B. Awards made independently by other bodies.
- C. Awards for Medical Studies.

All awards are subject to satisfactory conduct and progress. The College may revise an award, or advise another body to do so, where it considers that awards in excess of reasonable needs have been secured by a student.

#### Group A

(1) *State Study Loans :*

B.A. and B.Sc.	R120 p.a. plus R30.00 p.a. for books.
U.E.D.	R120 p.a. plus R30.00 p.a. for books.
S.A.T.D.	R80 p.a. plus R20.00 p.a. for books.
Other Diploma Courses.	Maximum awards of R100.00 p.a. plus R20.00 for books.

(2) *Awards made from the Trust Funds of the College :*

These are at the discretion of the Council and are recommended by its Bursaries Committee, and will seldom exceed the above in the case of undergraduates. Outright awards will only be made in cases of exceptional merit.

A number of outright postgraduate awards are made annually, the maximum amount allowed in any one case being R200.00

(3) At present the following awards are made on the recommendation of the College.

- (a) Union Festival Bursaries : Bursaries of R200.00 each, tenable for 2 years, are provided through the Department of Bantu Education for Post Graduate students.
- (b) Shell, S.A. (Pty) Ltd., provides three awards for undergraduate students of R150.00 each tenable for 3 years. There is no obligation to work for the Shell Co. later. There is also a Shell loan Fund.
- (c) The Iron and Steel Company of S.A. Ltd. (ISCOR) provides five awards of R160.00 p.a. each, (R80.00 outright, R80.00 loan) tenable for three years, open to undergraduate students.
- (d) The South African Broadcasting Corporation provides one outright bursary of R160 p.a. tenable for three years for students who wish to make service with the Corporation a career. A curriculum prescribed by the Corporation must be followed.
- (e) Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (C.S.I.R.). See Group B.
- (f) Grobbelaars Funeral Insurers provide two bursaries of R50.00 each.
- (g) Volkskas Beperk at present provides R300.00 p.a. for bursaries to students studying Afrikaans-Nederlands.

*Group B.*

Awards are made by the undernoted bodies, independent of the College. A complete list cannot be given for bodies may enter or withdraw as donors without advising the College :

- (1) The Transkeian Government and the Regional Authorities of the Ciskei, make grants to students of the College, ranging from R69.00 to R200.00.
- (2) Grants are made by a number of Municipal Councils, e.g. Pretoria, Port Elizabeth and East London. These usually approximate to the fees payable. Students resident in municipal areas are advised to ascertain if their Councils are open to entertain applications for awards.
- (3) Various Religious Bodies make grants to students. Anglican, D.R.C., Wesleyan, etc. Applicants are advised to consult their local minister.
- (4) The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (C.S.I.R.) provides valuable research grants ranging up to R500.00 p.a., open to competition by post-graduate students.
- (5) The National Council for Social and Economic Research provides both bursaries and ad hoc grants for post-graduate research.
- (6) The University Scholarship Fund, East London, provides a number of valuable awards.
- (7) The Non-European Students Fund, P.O. Box 4728, Cape Town, provides a number of awards.
- (8) Certain Rotary Clubs make grants to students. The local secretary should be consulted.
- (9) Viedge Bros., P.O. Viedgesville, Transkei, provides an award of R180.00 p.a. tenable by the son of a Chief.
- (10) Mobil Oil S.A. (Pty) Ltd., P.O. Box 35, Cape Town, provides undergraduate awards equal to the amount of the consolidated fees.
- (11) The Joint Council for Europeans and Africans, Grahamstown, provides a number of awards.

- (12) The J.H. Hofmeyer Scholarship Fund (established under the will of the late Mrs. D. C. Hofmeyer) provides two scholarships of R400.00 each tenable for three years, open to undergraduate students at Fort Hare. Applications should be addressed to The Trustees, J. H. Hofmeyer Scholarship Fund, Standard Bank of S.A. Ltd., Trustees Branch, P.O. Box 1330, Pretoria.
- (13) The Federal Republic of Germany offers two scholarships to Non-European students, tenable at a German University ; D. M. 400.00 per month for twelve months, return fare to Germany paid, tuition and examination fees paid.
- (14) The S.A. Mutual Life Assurance Society offers five Old Mutual Bursaries of R600.00 each tenable for 2 years at any S. African University. Open to post-graduate students only.
- (15) The National War Fund, 363 Schoeman Street., Pretoria, considers awards to deserving students of ex-servicemen.
- (16) S.A. Breweries Ltd., provides a number of valuable awards tenable at any S.A. University Institution. The conditions may be obtained on application to the firm.
- (17) The United Tobacco Co., (South) Ltd., provides an outright grant of R200 tenable at Fort Hare for 3 years for an undergraduate student domiciled in the Transkei.
- (18) The Union of Jewish Women of Southern Africa, P.O. Box 3622, Johannesburg, offers the Toni Saphra Bursary (up to R500.00 p.a.), to a woman graduate " whose proposed course of study will fit her more adequately to render some form of social service to the South African community."
- (19) The Adams College Educational Trust, 714 Eagle Star House, 349 West Street, Durban, gives grants and loans of varying amounts to approved students.
- (20) The Isaacson Foundation, P.O. Box 97, Johannesburg, makes awards of up to R300.00 in any one case.
- (21) The South African Institute of Race Relations, P.O. Box 97, Johannesburg, makes awards of varying amounts, usually limited by the amount of fees payable.
- (22) The Sir Earnest Oppenheimer Memorial Trust, P.O. Box 4902, Johannesburg, makes awards of varying amounts, sometimes of as much as R300.00 in an individual case, according to need.
- (23) Universitas Books and Music Ltd., P.O. Box 1557, Pretoria, provides a bursary of R100.00 to a student studying librarianship.
- (24) The Phosphate Development Corporation, "FOSCOR," P.O. Box 1, Phalaborwa, N.E. Transvaal, makes loans of up to R180.00 each to students reading Science or Social Studies.
- (25) The Quaker Service Fund, P.O. Box 7205, Johannesburg, makes awards of R250.00 to approved students.
- (26) The Robert Niven Trust, c/o The Johannesburg Board of Executors and Trust Co., Ltd., P.O. Box 271, Johannesburg, makes awards of varying amounts, up to R200.00.

#### Group C.

A limited amount is available for Medical Studies by students who completed their pre-medical courses at Fort Hare and are attending an approved Medical School in South Africa. Loans are made from the interest of endowments in the following Funds :—

- (1) The Greenslade Medical Fund.
- (2) The W. A. Russell Medical Fund.
- (3) W. P. Schreiner Medical Fund for women.
- (4) The Rev. W. Girdwood Medical Fund.

## ACADEMIC STAFF

*Recto* : Prof J. J. Ross, B.A. (S.A.), B.Sc. (S.A.), H.S.E.D. (Stell), B.Ed. (S.A.), M.A. (Yale), LL.B. (O.F.S.), B.Admin. (O.F.S.)

### I. Divinity :

#### *Old Testament Studies and Hebrew :*

Professor : Rev. F. HECHT, Cand. Phil. (Halle), Cand. Theol. (Halle), Cand. Min. (M.Th.) (Berlin), Drs. Div. (Pret)

#### *New Testament Studies and Pastoral Theology :*

Professor : H. L. N. JOUBERT, M.A. (Stell.), M.Th. (Princeton), Th. D. (Amst.)

#### *Systematic Theology :*

Professor : R. H. R. LIDDELL, M.A. (St. Andrews), D.D. (St. Andrews)

#### *Ecclesiastical History and Missiology :*

Professor : G. C. OOSTHUIZEN, B.A. (Stell.), M.A. (S.A.), Th.M. (Stell.), D.Phil. (SA.), S.T.M. (U.T.S.) (N.Y.), Th.D. (V.U. Amst.)

### II Law :

#### *Public Law :*

##### a. Criminal Law :

Senior Lecturer : J. B. Thom, B.A., LL.B. (Stell.) ;  
Lecturer : Vacant.

##### b. Constitutional and Public International Law :

Senior Lecturer : L. V. Postma, B.A. (Potch.), LL.B. (O.F.S.) ;

#### *Private Law :*

##### a. Private Law :

Professor : Vacant.

Lecturer : B. S. Koyana, B.A. (S.A.) (Student-Assistant) ;

##### b. Roman Law :

Senior Lecturer : F. A. de Villiers, B.Com, LL.B. (Potch.) (Lecturer) ;

##### c. Bantu Law :

Senior Lecturer : N.P. Badenhorst, B.A., LL.B. (Potch.) (Lecturer) ;

#### *Mercantile Law :*

Senior Lecturer : A. D. J. van Rensburg. B. Com. (Stell.), LL.B. (S.A.).  
Lecturer : Vacant

### III. Arts :

#### *African Studies :*

Professor : O. F. RAUM, B.A. Hons. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Lond.)

Senior Lecturer : Vacant.

Lecturer : E. J. DE JAGER, B.A. Hons., M.A., D. Phil. (P.U.)

Curator, F. S. Malan Museum : V. Z. Gitywa, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A. Hons. (S.A.)

Assistant Curator ; F. S. Malan Museum : E. P. Ndaba, B.A. (Rhodes), U.E.D.

#### *Afrikaans-Nederlands :*

Professor : A. Coetzee, Dip. Theol. (Stell.), M.A. (S.A.), D.Litt. (O.F.S.).

Lecturer : J. Vorster, B.A. Hons. (Rand), M.A. (Rhodes).

#### *Bantu Languages :*

Professor : vacant.

Senior Lecturer : G. I. M. Mzamane, M.A. (S.A.).

Lecturer : L. M. Mbadi, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A. Hons. (S.A.).

Lecturer : Miss D. N. Jafta, B.A. (Rhodes), B.Educ. (S.A.), B.A. Hons. (S.A.)

#### *English :*

Professor : J. T. Green, B.A. (Stell.), M.A. (S.A.), Ph.D. (Leeds).

Senior Lecturer : Miss. V. W. Henley, M.A., U.E.D. (Rhodes)

Lecturer : Vacant.



University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

*German :*

Part-time Lecturer : Mrs. M. A. de Vos, B.A. (Stell.).

*Greek :*

Lecturer : J. M. Els, B.A. Hons. (Potch.)

*History :*

Professor : C. G. COETZEE, M.A., D.Phil. (Stell.)

Lecturer : J. G. PRETORIUS, B.A. Hons. (O.F.S.)

*Latin :*

Professor : K. JACOBS, Lit. Hum. Drs. (V.U. Amst.), D.Litt. (Leiden)

*Library Science :*

Senior Lecturer : M SPRUYT, LL. Drs. (Leiden), L.Dip. Libr. (Pret.), H.Dip. Libr. (S.A.)

Senior Lecturer : P. B. VAN SCHALKWYK, M.A. (Stell.), H. Dip. Libr. (S.A.).

Lecturer : E. M. MAKHANYA, B.A. (Rand), A.S.A.L.A.

*Philosophy :*

Professor : G. A. RAUCHE, Staatsexamen Phil. (Leipzig), D.Phil. (S.A.)

Lecturer : J. BEKKER, MA. (S.A.)

*Political Science and Public Administration :*

Professor : C. A. CRAUSE, M.A. (O.F.S.), Dr. Jur. (V.U.Amst.)

Lecturer : J. C. VAN DER WALT, B.A. Hons. (Pret.).

*Psychology :*

Professor : A. D. MULLER, M.A. (Pret.), D.Litt. et Phil. (V.U.Amst.)

Senior Lecturer : J. H. S. OOSTHUIZEN, M.A. (Stell.), B.Ed. (Stell.), D.Phil. (Stell.)

Lecturer : B. H. GROENEWALD, M.A. (Pret.).

*Sociology :*

Senior Lecturer : P. J. DE VOS, M.A., D.Phil. (Pret.)

Lecturer : Vacant.

Lecturer : Z. B. NABE, B.A., B.A. (S.S.) Cape.

**IV Science :**

*Applied Mathematics :*

Professor : S. LINDE, M.Sc. (O.F.S.)

Lecturer : vacant.

*Botany :*

Professor : M. H. GIFFEN, M.A. (Cape), M.Sc. (Cantab.), H.S.E.D. (Cape), F.R.M.S.

Lecturer : D. N. BOSHOFF, B.Sc. Hons. (Potch), M.Sc. (Potch.).

Lecturer : O. H. D. MAKUNGA, B.Sc. (Rhodes), B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.), U.E.D. (Rhodes)

Junior Lecturer : vacant.

Demonstrator-Technician : B. B. BALA, B.Sc. (Rhodes), U.E.D. (Rhodes)

*Chemistry :*

Professor : A. S. GALLOWAY, Ph.D. (St. Andrews), F.R.I.C., M.S.A. Chem. I

Senior Lecturer : D. H. MEIRING, M.Sc. (O.F.S.), M.S.A. Chem. I.

Lecturer : P. C. WAGENER, M.Sc. (Pret.).

Junior Lecturer : T. M. NTONGANA, B.Sc. (Rhodes), B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.)

Technician : M. WALTON

Assistant Health Officer : L. S. MTOBA, B.Sc. (Hyg.) (Rhodes)

*Pure Mathematics :*

Senior Lecturer : G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG, B.Sc. (Potch.), M.Sc. (Pret.)

Lecturer : S. F. G. WESSELS, M.Sc. (Potch.)

*Physics :*

Professor : J. T. DAVIDSON, M.Sc. (S.A.)  
Senior Lecturer : P. H. PIETERSE, M.Sc. (Stell.)  
Lecturer : S. J. BURGER, M.Sc. (Stell.)  
Junior Lecturer : J. R. SERETLO, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.)  
Demonstrator-Technician : M. P. MALULYCK, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.)  
Senior Technician to Science Departments : M. H. W. THIELEMANN.

*Zoology :*

Professor : A. J. D. MEIRING, M.Sc. (S.A.), Ph.D. (S.A.)  
Senior Lecturer : J. G. Visser, M.Sc. (Stell.)  
Senior Lecturer : J. E. SAAYMAN, M.Sc. (Stell.)  
Junior Lecturer : A. G. NOYCE, B.Sc. Hons. (Stell.)  
Demonstrator-Technician : vacant.

*Agriculture :*

Senior Lecturer : J. H. VAN WYK, B.Sc. (Agric.) (Pret.), H.E.D. (Pret.)  
Senior Lecturer : D. L. BROWN, M.Sc. (Agric.) (Natal)  
Farm Manager : S. W. HAYNES.  
Farm Assistant : A. BELING.  
Bantu Farm Assistant : G. MBEWANE.

*Geography and Geo'ogy :*

Professor : D. E. NEL, M.A. (Stell.)  
Senior Lecturer : W. C. ELS, M.A. (O.F.S.), M.Ed. (O.F.S.)  
Lecturer : C. J. UYS, B.A. Hons. (Stell.)  
Lecturer : A. R. WRIGHT, B.A. Hons. (Rand).

*V Education :*

*Didactics and Administration :*

Lecturer : P. A. DUMINY, B.P.Ed. (Potch.), M.Ed. (Pret.) D. Litt et Phil.  
(V.U. Amst.) University of Fort Hare  
Senior Lecturer : J. J. de Wet, B.Sc., M.Ed. (Potch.)  
Lecturer : N. KATIYA, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A., B.Ed. (S.A.).



*Empirical Education :*

Professor : M. O. M. SEBONI, B.A., D.Ed. (S.A.).

*Historical Education :*

Professor : D. F. VAN DYK, B.A., D.Ed. (O.F.S.)

*Philosophy of Education :*

Senior Lecturer : B. DE V. VAN DER MERWE, B.A. Hons., D.Ed. (O.F.S.).

*VI Commerce and Administration*

*Accountancy :*

Lecturer : H. F. REDELINGHUY, M.Com. (Acct) (Pret.)  
Lecturer : Vacant

*Business Economics :*

Senior Lecturer : J. G. C. SMAL, D.Com. (Potch.)  
Lecturer : J. A. SLABBERT, C.A.I.B. (S.A.), M.Com., (Stell.)

*Economics and Economic History :*

Senior Lecturer : J. H. SMITH, M.Com., U.E.D. (O.F.S.)  
Senior Lecturer : Vacant  
Senior Lecturer : (Statistics) Vacant.

## RULES FOR STUDY AND EXAMINATIONS

### 1. GENERAL RULES

#### *Legal force of rules*

G1. (1) All the rules and syllabuses which appear in this Calendar have been issued by the University of South Africa or by the Senate and the Council of the University College of Fort Hare by virtue of the statutory powers granted to them.

(2) Except where otherwise laid down expressly or by necessary implication, the General Rules, where applicable, hold good for the individual faculties as well.

(3) Where special requirements are prescribed in the rules of one faculty for the study of a subject or a course in a subject, these requirements also apply unless the contrary is evident, where the subject or course is studied in another faculty.

#### *Degrees, diplomas and certificates*

G2. (1) The University of South Africa may confer the degrees and issue the diplomas and certificates mentioned in the rules of the individual faculties, and the University College of Fort Hare may issue the diplomas mentioned in the rules of the individual faculties which refer to its own diplomas.

(2) Before a degree has been conferred on him at a congregation of the University of South Africa, a person shall not be entitled to the privileges attached to the degree.

#### *Registration*

G3. (1) Any person who wishes to study for a degree, diploma or certificate of the University of South Africa or for a diploma of the University College of Fort Hare at the University College of Fort Hare, shall obtain admission to the College in accordance with the rules of the College.

(2) On the day appointed for registration the student shall first obtain a curriculum card, complete this card, obtain the signature of the Dean of the faculty concerned thereon, and thereupon he shall sign the register of students.

(3) The approval of the student's curriculum card for degree courses and diploma courses of the University of South Africa by the Dean of the Faculty concerned is subject to the approval of the University of South Africa.

(4) An approved curriculum may subsequently be amended: Provided that the amended curriculum conforms to the rules applicable at the time of amendment.

(5) Application for the amendment of an approved curriculum must be made in writing to the Registrar, who on behalf of the applicant shall in the case of degree courses or diploma courses of the University of South Africa submit it to the University of South Africa. No such amendment is valid until approved by the University of South Africa.

(6) No person will be allowed to register as a student after the date appointed by the Senate as the last day for registration.

(7) A person who is not qualified to be registered as a matriculated student may be admitted to attend such courses and to sit for such examinations as the University of South Africa or the Senate of the University College of Fort Hare as the case may be, may determine.

#### *Limitations on registration*

G4. No person shall be registered for two or more degrees simultaneously except with the special permission of the University of South Africa.

#### *Conferment of Status*

G5. Where a person wishes to register for a course of study for which a degree is a prerequisite and such degree has not been conferred upon him by the University of South Africa, the University of South Africa may grant him the status of the requisite degree on the strength of a degree conferred upon him by another university or on the strength of other academic attainments, where upon for the purposes of this course of study he shall be deemed to have had the requisite degree conferred upon him on the date of his obtaining the qualifications by virtue of which this status has been granted to him.

*Work done during the year*

G6. No student shall be admitted to the examination in a subject for which he has been registered, unless he has satisfied the requirements of the department concerned in respect of a particular course in that subject as approved by the Senate of the University College of Fort Hare.

G7. In determining the final mark a student has obtained in an examination of the University of South Africa in a particular subject, the mark obtained by him for his work in that subject during the year in the department concerned at the University College of Fort Hare shall be taken into account to the extent that the University of South Africa may determine.

*Examination*

G8. (1) An examination in a subject for a degree, diploma or certificate of the University of South Africa shall be held as determined by the University of South Africa. An examination in a subject for a diploma of the University College of Fort Hare shall be held at the College or at the discretion of the Senate elsewhere.

(2) The examiners in an examination for a degree, diploma or certificate of the University of South Africa shall be appointed by the University of South Africa, which University may appoint the teacher of the subject at the University College of Fort Hare as first examiner and one or more members of its own teaching staff as second and third examiners; in the examination in respect of a final course and for an Honours, Master's or Doctor's degree, examiners not attached to the University of South Africa shall also be appointed.

(3) The examiners in an examination for a diploma of the University College of Fort Hare shall be appointed by the Senate of the University College of Fort Hare; the teacher of the subject shall, unless the Senate otherwise determines, be appointed first examiner.

*Aegrotat examination*

G9. A special examination which may be a common paper or partly common paper may be granted a student who has been prevented from taking the examination—

- (i) by illness on the day of the examination or immediately before it; Provided that he submits a medical certificate specifying the nature and duration of the illness and declaring that for health reasons it was impossible or undesirable for the candidate to sit for the examination; Provided further that his application is supported by the Head of the department concerned at the University College of Fort Hare; or
- (ii) by family circumstances such as the serious illness or death of a relative during the examination; provided that satisfactory evidence of such circumstances is produced.

Provided further that such examination shall not be granted—

- (i) in a course in which the student has completed all the papers;
- (ii) in case the student's application fails to reach the Registrar of the University College of Fort Hare before the 1st December.

*Supplementary Examinations*

G10. (1) Supplementary examinations may be held every year not later than the month of March.

(2) The University of South Africa may decide that an oral instead of a written examination shall be held. The Head of the Department may make a recommendation to this effect to the University of South Africa.

(3) The following persons may be admitted to a supplementary examination:

- (a) A candidate admitted in terms of G9 above; or
- (b) A candidate who requires one course for the completion of the degree or diploma and did not fail the previous examination by more than five percentage marks; Provided that where the outstanding course is the final course in the major subject, an average of at least two percentage marks above the pass mark was attained in the two major subjects combined.

(4) A student who holds a degree and requires one course for admission to a course of study for another degree or diploma may, with the special permission of the Senate of the University College of Fort Hare, be allowed to take the examination in that course at the supplementary examination.

#### *Examination and graduation fees*

G11. Before a student may be admitted to an examination, or before a degree, except an honorary degree, or a diploma or certificate may be awarded to him, he shall pay the prescribed fees.

#### *Discipline*

G12. Students' attention is drawn to the regulations under Control and Disciplinary Measures (Sections III & IV) of the Students' regulations, pages 9 and 10 of the Calendar.

### **Bachelor's Degrees**

#### *Qualification for Registration*

G13. No person shall be registered as a Matriculated student of the University College of Fort Hare unless he has obtained the Matriculation certificate of the Joint Matriculation Board, or is deemed by the Matriculation Board to have complied with the conditions for exemption from the Matriculation examination and possesses a certificate to that effect, and has paid to the University College of Fort Hare the registration fees prescribed by Statute.

#### *Duration of curriculum*

G14. Every student for a degree shall, as an enrolled, Matriculated student, follow an approved curriculum for the period prescribed by the faculty rules for the degree concerned.

#### *Exemption from courses*

G15. Subject to the provisions of G16, the University of South Africa may exempt a student who holds a degree of the University or of another university recognised for this purpose and who is a candidate for a degree in a faculty other than that in which the degree was obtained, from examination in courses in which he has already passed for the purposes of that degree.

G16. A graduate or non-graduate in a faculty, who becomes a candidate for another degree in the same or another faculty, may be exempted from courses he has completed for the first degree and which are regarded as equivalent by the University of South Africa: Provided that—

- (1) exemption shall not be granted from more than half the number of courses prescribed for the degree for which he is a candidate;
- (2) if the number of courses taken into account for exemption exceeds half the number of courses for the degree, the student shall follow, for at least half the total number of courses, courses which he did not complete for a previous degree;
- (3) where a course is compulsory for a certain degree and exemption from it is not granted, the University of South Africa shall determine which other course shall replace that course.

G17. In the absence of express provision to the contrary, no person shall be exempted from more than half the number of courses of a diploma by virtue of a degree or diploma already obtained.

G18. If a candidate does not take the examination in the year in which he is exempted from courses, or successfully claims exemption after the closing of registration for examinations, his exemption shall be subject to the rules in force in the year in which he continues his studies.

#### *Choice of major and principal subjects*

G19. A student shall not choose as a major or principal subject for a degree, a subject which he has passed as a major or principal subject for another degree, but shall take another subject approved by the University of South Africa.

*Sequence of courses*

G20. In the absence of provision to the contrary in the rules of a faculty, no student shall follow the second or a later course in a subject before he has completed the previous course.

*Recognition of the year's study*

G21. In the case of a Bachelor's degree, except for the LL.B. degree, a student shall pass in at least two courses of the first year, or receive exemption therefrom, to obtain recognition for degree purposes ; thereafter he may complete single courses, but he shall pass the final courses in his major subjects simultaneously.

G22. A course taken for non-degree purposes, shall not later be acknowledged for degree purposes instead of a degree course which has been failed, unless the student could have chosen that course as part of his curriculum when taking it and has satisfied the other requirements for the degree.

*Examination*

G23. At the end of each academic year an examination shall be held in each course of a subject.

G24. A student shall not be admitted to the examination in a course before one academic year has elapsed since the examination by virtue of which he was registered as a Matriculated student.

*Weight of practical work*

G25. In the following subjects the percentage of the total marks awarded for practical work shall be as follows :

Geography .. .. .	..	..	40
Librarianship .. .. .	..	..	50
Physics .. .. .	..	..	30
Other Natural Sciences .. .. .	..	..	40
Practical Social Work .. .. .	..	..	100
The practical courses for the degree B.A. (F.A.)			100



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

G26. To pass in the following courses, a student shall further obtain the sub-minima as indicated :

Afrikaans-Nederlands I ..	..	40% in paper 1 ; 40% in papers 2 and 3 combined.
Afrikaans-Nederlands II, III	..	40% in papers 1 and 2 combined, and in papers 3 and 4 combined.
Anthropology II, III ..	..	30% in each paper
Bantu Languages ..	..	30% in each paper
Botany, I, II and III ..	..	33 1/3% in each theory paper 40% in the practical work
Chemistry I, II and III ..	..	30% in each theory paper 40% in the theory papers combined
Economics and Economic History I .. .. .	..	half of 33 1/3% (16.2/3rd marks) in each section
Economics II .. .. .	..	30% in each paper
Economics III .. .. .	..	30% in each paper
Economic History II .. .. .	..	30% in each paper
German Special .. .. .	..	50% in the first paper
Geology I, II and III ..	..	40% in the theory papers combined 40% in the practical work
Geography I, II and III ..	..	40% in the theory papers combined 40% in the practical papers combined
Greek (Prelim.) .. .. .	..	33% in the translation section
Greek I, II and III .. .. .	..	33% in each paper

Hebrew I, II and III ..	35% in the first paper
Hellenistic Greek I and II ..	33% in each paper
Latin I, II, III ..	33% in each paper
Latin III ..	33% in paper 2, Section C and paper 4 combined
Latin (Prelim.) ..	33% in the translation section
Librarianship I, II ..	40% in the theoretical papers combined 50% in the practical papers combined
Native Administration II, III	30% in each paper
Physics I, II, III ..	40% in the theory papers combined
Psychology II, III ..	40% in each paper
Roman Law I ..	25% in Section B of the first paper
Social Work I, II ..	30% in each paper
Social Work III ..	40% in each paper
Sociology II ..	30% in each paper
Sociology III ..	40% in each paper
Zoology I, II and III ..	40% in the theory papers combined 40% in the practical papers combined

### Honours Bachelor Degrees

#### Qualification for Registration

G27. To be registered for the course of studies, a student shall hold a Bachelor's degree, or, if the University of South Africa approves, have completed the courses for a Bachelor's degree.

G28. Subject to the general power of the University of South Africa to refuse a student registration for the course, a candidate shall, if he obtained the Bachelor's degree (a) at the University of South Africa, without the subject envisaged having been one of his major subjects, or (b) at another university, satisfy the University of South Africa regarding his proficiency in that subject before he can be admitted to the course.

#### Choice of faculty

G29. If the subject which a student wishes to study is included in the list of subjects for the Honours degree in the faculty in which he obtained the Bachelor's degree, he shall not take the Honours degree in another faculty.

#### Duration of course

G30. (1) No student shall be admitted to the examination unless he has followed an approved course for at least one year.

(2) In the case of an Honours Bachelor's degree which is awarded without the candidate first having to obtain a Bachelor's degree, the candidate shall have completed approved courses during at least the final two years of his study.

#### Repetition of examination

G31. No person may present himself more than twice for an examination in the same department without the special permission of the University of South Africa.

#### Translation test

G32. Where a translation test is prescribed for the examination, the marks obtained in the test shall not be included in the grand total for the examination, and a candidate who has obtained between 45 and 49 per cent in the test may be permitted to take a supplementary examination after a period of time laid down by the University of South Africa.

## Master's Degrees

### *Qualification for registration*

G33. To be registered for the course, a candidate shall, in the absence of any contrary provision in the faculty rules have obtained the Honours Bachelor's degree in the subject he wishes to study, and shall satisfy the University of South Africa as to his proficiency in the subject.

### *Duration of course*

G34. The degree shall not be conferred on a candidate before at least one year has elapsed since he obtained the Honours Bachelor's degree or such other degree as may be prescribed.

### *Examination*

G35. The examination shall consist of two or more written papers or a dissertation; or of papers and a dissertation; or of a dissertation and an oral examination. A written examination, if required, shall be held at such time as determined by the University of South Africa.

G36. No person may take the examination more than twice without the special permission of the University of South Africa.

### *Dissertation*

G37. Before he may be admitted to the course, a student shall submit, for the approval of the University of South Africa, the title of his dissertation together with an outline of his proposed treatment and method of research.

G38. Every student shall work under the direction of the head of the department concerned (or the heads of departments concerned) and on the proposal of the head of the department (or the heads of the departments) the University of South Africa may decide to place him under the supervision of one of the teachers in the department concerned (or in one of the departments concerned).

G39. The title of a dissertation shall be approved for a period of five years, after which the student shall, if necessary, apply for an extension of time.

G40. A candidate who wishes to receive his degree at the graduation ceremony of the following year, shall submit his dissertation not later than 31 December, or, with special permission of the head of the department, not later than 31 January. The University of South Africa does not guarantee, however, that the dissertation will be examined before a particular graduation ceremony.

G41. No dissertation which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications may be incorporated in the dissertation. The candidate shall submit, together with his dissertation, a copy of every dissertation previously submitted by him for another degree, whether or not it was accepted.

G42. The dissertation shall show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently. The language shall be correct and the technical workmanship satisfactory. When submitted, the dissertation shall be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate as to the extent to which it represents his own work, both in conception and execution.

G43. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the dissertation in triplicate. After approval of the dissertation, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit such further copies as may be deemed necessary, together with a summary of approximately 800 to 1,000 words, unless special permission has been granted for the submission of a smaller number.

G44. A dissertation shall, as a rule, be typed in double spacing and be stoutly bound.

G45. The title page of a dissertation shall bear the following inscription :

1. (full title of dissertation).....
2. by (full name of candidate).....
3. Submitted to satisfy the requirements for the degree of Master of.....  
of the University of South Africa in the Faculty of..... at  
the University College of Fort Hare.
4. Date submitted.....

G46. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the dissertation submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University of South Africa, the University of South Africa shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University of South Africa may waive this right ; Provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

### Doctor's Degrees

#### *Qualification for Registration*

G47. Subject to the special provisions in the faculty rules a student, in order to qualify for registration for this course, shall have obtained the Master's degree in the Faculty in which he wishes to study and have satisfied the University of South Africa as to his proficiency in choosing the course of study.

#### *Duration of course*

G48. The degree shall not be conferred on a candidate before two years have elapsed since he obtained the Master's degree, or such longer period as may be prescribed in the faculty rules.

#### *Examination*

G49. The examination shall consist of a thesis and, if so prescribed by the University of South Africa, or if so required by the examination commission, an oral or written examination on the subject of the thesis or the relevant subject as a whole.

G50. No candidate may submit a thesis unless he has satisfied the University of South Africa, upon the recommendation of the promoter, that he possesses a satisfactory knowledge of the subject as a whole. Moreover, the University of South Africa may prescribe a programme of study on which a candidate shall take a doctoral examination before he may submit his thesis.

G51. An examiner or any other person who has made written application to the promoter, may oppose a candidate at the *viva voce* exposition of his thesis : Provided that such opponent has satisfied the examination commission that the points he wishes to raise have not been communicated to the candidate. Any one who wishes so to oppose the candidate, may apply to the promoter for an opportunity to read the thesis.

G52. No person may present himself for the examination more than twice without the special permission of the University of South Africa.

#### *Thesis*

G53. A candidate shall submit the title of his proposed thesis together with an outline of his proposed treatment and method of research for the approval of the University of South Africa before he may be admitted to the course.

G54. The Senate of the University College of Fort Hare may recommend to the University of South Africa the appointment as promoter the head of the department concerned at the University College of Fort Hare or alternatively, the teacher of the subject concerned.

G55. A thesis shall show proof of original work and shall be a decided contribution to the knowledge of, and insight into the subject.

G56. Rules G39 and G46 shall hold good *mutatis mutandis* for a thesis. The name of the promoter shall appear on the title page.

# FACULTY OF DIVINITY

## RULES

### DEGREES

D1. The following degrees are granted in the Faculty :

Bachelor of Arts (Theology) .. ..	B.A. (Theol.)
Honours Bachelor of Arts (Theology).. ..	B.A. (Theol.) Hons
Bachelor of Divinity .. ..	B.D.
Master of Divinity .. ..	M.Div.
Doctor of Divinity .. ..	D.D.

### The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Theology)

#### Curriculum

D2. The duration of the curriculum is three years and the following courses must be presented :

- Biblical Studies 1, II, III.
- Systematic Theology I, II, III.
- Ecclesiastical History I, II.
- Hebrew I.
- Greek I or Hellenistic Greek I.
- Afrikaans-Nederlands I or English I.

D3. The rules relating to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in the Faculty of Arts shall be applicable mutatis mutandis.

### D4. The Degree of Honours Bachelor of Arts (Theology)

#### Regulations :

- An Honours B.A. (Theol.) can only be taken after B.A. (Theol.) or by a student with a B.A. degree who has completed the courses outstanding for the B.A. (Theol.) degree.
- The Honours B.A. (Theol.) shall consist of a specialised course in either Biblical Studies or Systematic Theology. A student specialising in Biblical Studies shall take either Old Testament Studies or New Testament Studies as principal group. In cases where a student specialises in Old Testament Studies, Hebrew II is a compulsory ancillary ; and where specialisation is in New Testament Studies, Greek II, or Hellenistic Greek II is the ancillary.

Where a student specialises in Systematic Theology either Dogmatics or Ethics will take the main accent. The compulsory ancillary for this is either Hebrew II, or Greek II (or Hellenistic Greek II) or Latin I (or Patristic Latin).

- The Honours B.A. (Theol.) curriculum shall include a Thesis (" Skripsie ") and will be entirely on the same level as the subject matter of tuition for the B.D. degree course.
- The Honours B.A. (Theol.) may not be followed by an M.A. or Doctor's degree, but will lead to study for the B.D. degree.

### D5. The Degree of Bachelor of Divinity

- Candidates for the degree of B.D. shall previously have been admitted to the degree of B.A., or B.A. (Theol) or Hons. B.A. (Theol.). In very exceptional cases only, the University of S.A. may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Divinity, allow one subject and not more than one to be completed during the first year of the B.D. curriculum, provided that all the requirements of the prescribed B.A., or B.A. (Theol.) or Hons. B.A. (Theol.) degree shall be completed before the work of the second year is commenced.
- Candidates for the B.D. degree shall further have included in the B.A., or B.A. (Theol.) or Hons. B.A. (Theol.) degree two courses in Greek or Hellenistic Greek, and Hebrew, and one course in Latin or Patristic Latin.

Candidates who do not satisfy this requirement may be admitted to the course : provided that they shall be required to pass such special qualifying tests in these subjects as the University of S.A. on the recommendation of the Faculty of Divinity, shall determine.

(iii) It is desirable that English, Afrikaans-Nederlands, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology be included in the B.A. degree of students who wish to proceed with the B.D. degree.

(Candidates who have obtained a Bachelor's degree in another Faculty shall be admitted to the B.D. course on condition that they pass such special supplementary examinations as the Senate on the recommendation of the Committee of Studies in Divinity, may determine, including Greek II, or Hellenistic Greek II, Hebrew II, Latin I or Patristic Latin.

(iv) All special supplementary examinations shall in all cases be completed before studies for B.D. are commenced.

(v) All regulations for degrees in Divinity contained in the Calendar of the University of South Africa shall apply.

### Curriculum

*First Year* (one paper in each course) : Old Testament Exegesis I,  
Old Testament Introduction I, New Testament Exegesis I,  
New Testament Introduction I, Biblical Theology I,  
Philosophy of Religion I, Church History I,  
Apologetics I, Dogmatics I.

*Second Year* (one paper in each course) : Old Testament Exegesis II,  
Old Testament Introduction II, New Testament Exegesis  
II, New Testament Introduction II, Biblical Theology II, Philosophy of  
Religion II, Church History II, Apologetics II, Dogmatics II.

The following Diploma is issued in the Faculty  
**Diploma in Theology**

D.6. (i) A candidate shall not be admitted to the course unless he has obtained the permission of the Board of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Divinity.

(ii) A candidate shall not be admitted to the course unless he has satisfied the Board of the Faculty of his maturity and of his competence to undertake the course.

(iii) A candidate for the diploma shall attend the university college for not less than three academic years.

(iv) A candidate must obtain credit in all the courses set out in the following curriculum :—

Biblical Studies I, II, III.  
Systematic Theology I, II, III.  
Ecclesiastical History I, II.  
English I, or Practical English, or  
Afrikaans-Nederlands I  
Hellenistic Greek I, or Hebrew I, or Social  
Anthropology I, or Psychology I, or  
Philosophy I, or Xhosa I.

(v) A candidate shall receive credit for the subjects in which he has passed provided that a candidate may not present himself for examination in more than five subjects in any one year.

(vi) A candidate taking Afrikaans-Nederlands must have the necessary preliminary requirements in order to enter for this course.

## SYLLABUSES

Prescribed Books : Students should consult the head of the Department concerned

### Hebrew : Course I

(Two papers)

*Paper 1.*

Principles of Hebrew grammar (script and phonetics, accidence, pronoun, strong noun, including irregular nouns—cf. Davidson Gram. p. 153, particles, numerals up to 100 and strong verbs, with verbal suffixes).

*Paper 2.*

Brief outline of the geography of Palestine and of other biblical countries (Near East and Egypt).

The history of Israel from the beginning to the destruction of the First Temple.

### Course II

(Two papers)

*Paper 1.*

Hebrew Grammar (weak verbs and nouns).

Principles of Hebrew syntax, with relevant exercises.

Translation tests from and into Hebrew.

Philological study of 15 chapters from the historical and 10 chapters from the prophetic literature of the Old Testament.

*Paper 2.*

The history of the Jews from the destruction of the First Temple to the destruction of the Second Temple.

University of Fort Hare  
*Teaching Excellence*  
Biblical Studies : Course I

(One paper)

1. Geography and Archaeology of Bible Lands.
2. General introduction to the study of the Old Testament.
3. Introduction to Old Testament history and contents.
4. General introduction to the study of the New Testament.
5. Introduction to New Testament history and contents.
6. Prescribed chapters from the Old and New Testament.

### Course II

(Two papers)

*Paper 1.*

The Old Testament

1. Introduction to the books of the Old Testament (partially).
2. Introduction to the Old Testament message.

*Paper 2.*

The New Testament

1. Introduction to the historical books of the New Testament and the Pauline writings.
2. Introduction to the New Testament message according to the Gospels and St. Paul.
3. Prescribed chapters.

### Course III

(Two 3 hours and one 2 hours paper)

#### Paper 1.

##### The Old Testament

1. Introduction to the books of the Old Testament (continued).
2. Introduction to the Hagiographa and Apocrypha.
3. History of the Old Testament canon.
4. Elements from the Old Testament message.
5. Israel and its environment : review of conditions in Bible Times.

#### Paper 2.

##### Bible Interpretation

1. Hermeneutics of the Old and New Testament.
2. Textual criticism of the Old and New Testament.
3. Prescribed chapters.

#### Paper 3.

##### The New Testament

1. Introduction to the non-Pauline Epistles and the book of Revelation.
2. History of the New Testament canon.
3. Elements from the message of the New Testament.
4. Introduction to the cultural and religious environment of early Christianity.

### Systematic Theology : Course I

#### Introduction.

1. A general introduction to the study of Theology.

#### Task and basic problems of dogmatics.

2. Christian Church and Christian Doctrine.

#### The Doctrine of the Word of God.

#### Paper 1.

The God of Christian revelation and the ethical implications arising out of this conception.

#### Paper 2

##### THE DOCTRINE OF CREATION

The God of creation : a study of the Christian doctrine and the scientific or philosophic explanations regarding man's relationship to the cosmos.

### Course III

#### Paper 1.

##### THE DOCTRINE OF RECONCILIATION

#### Paper 2.

##### THE DOCTRINE OF LAST THINGS

1. Eschatology as task and problem of the Christian doctrine.
2. Jesus Christ Who is to come.
3. The Eternal Kingdom.

### Ecclesiastical History : Course I

#### Introduction : The Church and its History.

1. The Postulate.
2. The struggle, movement and formation of the ancient Christian church (the 1st to 5th century.)
3. The way of the Western Church (6th to 16th century).
4. The Reformation.

## Course II

### Paper 1.

1. The Counter-Reformation.
2. The Formation of Confessional Churches.
3. The victorious march of New-Protestantism.
4. The evangelical Theology in the XIXth century.

### Paper 2, either—

1. Mission, mercy and righteousness : Missio and mission ; missionary expansion ; inner mission ; struggle for social righteousness ;
2. Great Contrasts and Great Decisions : Revival of Roman-Catholicism up to the present day Vatican ; religious and sectarian movements ; church and politics ; church-inflation and churchdom ;
3. The Church at the Ecumenical Front : The great theological change ; the ecumenical movement ; the prospect of the world mission of the Church ;  
or Missiology :
  1. The Fundamentals of the Christian Mission.
  2. Mission and Church.
  3. Missions today : Israel.  
Islam.  
Heathendom.

## Syllabus : Bachelor of Divinity

### APOLOGETICS

#### Course 1.—One paper.

A study of the nature of Christian Apologetics ; revelation and the idea of God as related to the world and man. The Christian Faith and the modern mind, exemplified in selected contemporary ideologies, sects, and philosophies.

#### Course II.—One paper.

Consideration of problems raised for the Christian Faith by scientific thought in the physical, biological and human sciences ; and by such intellectual and religious alternatives as agnosticism and atheism, polytheism, pantheism and monotheism.

#### Course III.—One paper.

A study of freedom and responsibility, moral standards and the divine purpose, and the relations obtaining between moral philosophy, psycho-analysis and Christian Ethics. New Testament Ethics and contemporary problems, such as marriage, use of force, problems of group or social ethics.

## BIBLICAL THEOLOGY

#### Course 1.—One paper.

The leading theological ideas of the Old Testament (the doctrines of God, Man and Sin).

#### Course II.—One paper.

The leading theological ideas of the Old Testament (the Covenant, the Cultus, the Messianic Hope, Eschatology, corporate and personal).

#### Course III (*New Testament*).—One paper.

The *historia revelationis* with reference to : The conception of God ; revelation of God in nature and scripture ; the Creation and the Providence of God ; Sin ; Covenant ; Christ ; the way of salvation ; the Church ; the Sacraments ; the Last Things.

## CHURCH HISTORY

#### Course 1.—One paper.

From Pentecost to the end of the 8th century.

*Course II.*—One paper.

From the 9th century to the end of the 16th century, with emphasis on the Reformation in Germany, German and French Switzerland, the Netherlands, France, England and Scotland.

*Course III.*—One paper.

South African Church history. A survey of the principal Afrikaans and English-speaking Communion in South Africa and their antecedents in Europe.

#### DOGMATICS

*Course 1.*—One paper.

Basis of Dogma in Biblical Theology; the creeds and confessions, with special emphasis upon the earlier, history and content of the creeds; the historical development and modern presentation of the doctrines of God and the world, man and sin.

*Course II.*—One paper.

Christology and Soteriology. A study of the doctrine of the person and work of Christ, in its historical development and modern exposition.

*Course III.*—One paper.

The doctrine of the Holy Spirit, and the Holy Trinity. Doctrine of the Church Ministry, Worship and Sacraments. The Christian life, here and hereafter; Eschatology.

#### NEW TESTAMENT EXEGESIS

*Course I.*—One paper.

Detailed study of approximately fifteen chapters from one of the Synoptic Gospels. Prescribed chapters: Mark 1-16.

*Course II.*—One paper.

Detailed study of approximately fifteen chapters from the Acts and the Epistles of Paul and Hebrews. Prescribed chapters: Acts 18; 24-21; 40; Phil 1-4; Col. 1: 1-3; 4; Heb. 10-13.

*Course III.*—One paper.

Detailed study of approximately fifteen chapters from the Johannine Literature and the General Epistles. Prescribed chapters: John 12-17; James 1-5; Rev. 12-14.

#### NEW TESTAMENT INTRODUCTION

*Course I.*—One paper.

Introduction to the New Testament (text, canon and the Synoptic problems).

*Course II.*—One paper.

Introduction to the New Testament (Acts, the Pauline Epistles, Hebrews).

*Course III.*—One paper.

Introduction to the New Testament (the Johannine literature and the General Epistles).

**FACULTY OF LAW.**  
**RULES**  
**DEGREES AND CERTIFICATES IN LAW**

L1. The following degree is granted in the Faculty of Law :—  
Bachelor of Law ..... LL.B.

L2. The following Certificates are granted :—

- (1) Attorneys' Admission Certificate ;
- (2) Public Service Law Certificate.

L3. Candidates for the LL.B. degree shall previously have been admitted to the degree or status of Bachelor in some faculty other than Law.

L4. (a) A candidate for the degree LL.B. must have completed a first year qualifying course in the subjects Latin, Afrikaans-Nederlands and English before the degree will be conferred upon him, or in the alternative, must have completed a first year qualifying course in the subjects Latin, his mother tongue and either English or Afrikaans, the choice being that of the candidate ; in the alternative case the candidate must show that he has a reading knowledge of the official language which he did not take. Practical Afrikaans and Practical English can be taken in the place of Afrikaans-Nederlands I and English I respectively.

L4. (b) A candidate must take Latin I before or at the same time as Roman Law II and no candidate will receive credit for having passed Roman Law II before he has passed Latin I.

L5. Candidates for the degree shall be required to take the following subjects :—

*First Year.*

- (1) Private Law I.
- (2) Private Law II.
- (3) Roman Law I.
- (4) Constitutional Law.
- (5) Public International Law.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

*Second Year.*

- (1) Private Law III.
- (2) Roman Law II.
- (3) Commercial Law I.
- (4) Constitutional Law II.
- (5) Interpretation of Statutes and Conflict of Laws.

*Third Year.*

- (1) Private Law IV.
- (2) Commercial Law II.
- (3) Procedure I (Evidence).
- (4) Criminal Law I.
- (5) South African Bantu Law I or Comperative Law.

*Fourth Year.*

- (1) Private Law V.
- (2) Jurisprudence.
- (3) Procedure II.
- (4) Criminal Law II.
- (5) South African Bantu Law II or Commercial Law III.

L6. South African Bantu Law I and II may only be taken if Anthropology I has been passed.

The period of study is reduced by one year if at least four law courses have been taken for the Bachelor of Arts or the B.Com. degree.

Information regarding prescribed books will be furnished during lectures.

### Attorneys' Admission Certificate

L7. A student must be in possession of a matriculation or a matriculation exemption certificate.

L8. Syllabus :—

#### *First Year.*

- (1) Private Law I.
- (2) Mercantile Law I.
- (3) Criminal Law.

#### *Second Year.*

- (1) Private Law II.
- (2) Criminal Procedure.
- (3) Evidence.
- (4) Civil Procedure.

#### *Third Year.*

- (1) Private Law III.
- (2) Roman Law.
- (3) Mercantile Law II.
- (4) Interpretation of Statutes (a half course).
- (5) *Either* Constitutional and Administrative Law, *or*—
  - (a) S.A. Bantu Law ; and
  - (b) S.A. Bantu Administration (a half course).

L9. (a) In order to take Roman Law the student must have obtained the matriculation standard in Latin or have passed an examination in Latin which is certified by the Joint Matriculation Board as equivalent to Matriculation Latin.

(b) Candidates who have not passed in matriculation English and Afrikaans, must in their first year of study take a beginners course in the language in which they are not qualified, and must have passed the examination in this subject before the certificate will be issued to them.

L10. In order to be admitted to the second year, a student must have passed in the examination in at least two subjects of the first year and in order to be admitted to the third year the student must have passed in the examination in all the subjects of the first year and at least two subjects of the second year.

L11. A student retains recognition of a pass in the examination in subjects of the first and the second year, but in regard to the examination in subjects of the third year only if he passed in at least two subjects of that year at the same time.

L12. The examination in a course can be passed with distinction and in order to pass with distinction the student must pass in all the courses of the third year simultaneously and obtain an average mark of at least 70 per cent.

### Public Service Law Certificate

L13. *Admission.*—In order to be admitted the student must be in possession of the School-leaving Certificate.

L14. *Syllabus.*—The Courses are as follows—

#### *First Year.*

- (1) Private Law I.
- (2) Mercantile Law.
- (3) Criminal Law.

#### *Second Year.*

- (1) Private Law II.
- (2) Criminal Procedure.
- (3) The Law of Evidence.
- (4) Civil Procedure

*Third Year.*

- (1) Private Law III.
- (2) Roman Law
- (3) Interpretation of States (a half course).
- (4) *Either* Mercantile Law II, or—
  - (a) S.A. Bantu Law ; and
  - (b) S.A. Bantu Administration (a half course).

L15. In order to be admitted to the second year the student must have passed in the examination in at least two subjects of the first year and in order to be admitted to the third year the student must have passed in the examination in all the subjects of the first year and at least two subjects of the second year.

L16. A student retains recognition of a pass in the examination in the subjects of the first and the second year, but of subjects of the third year only if he has passed in the examinations in at least two subjects simultaneously.

L17. The Certificate can be obtained with distinction if the examination is passed with distinction with a view whereto the student must pass in the examination in all subjects of the third year simultaneously and obtain an average mark of at least 70 per cent.

**1. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW :**

**A. Criminal Law**

(a) *For LL.B.*

**Course I**  
(One paper)

1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Law : the distinction between Criminal Law and other fields of law ; the evolution of Criminal Law ; theories of Criminal Law ; Criminal Law and the science of Criminal Law ; history and sources of South African Criminal Law ; the concept of crime ; the distinction between common law and statutory crimes.

2. The general doctrines of Criminal Law : the elements of crime, attempt ; perpetrators and accomplices ; accessories after the fact ; incitement and conspiracy.

3. Crimes against life and limb.

**Course II**

(One Paper)

The more important common law and statutory crimes under the following heads : crimes against the authority of the State ; crimes against honour, dignity and liberty ; crimes against family rights ; crimes against morality ; crimes against property ; crimes relating to the administration of justice.

(b) *For Attorneys' Admission Examination :*

**One Course**

(One Paper)

1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Law : the distinction between Criminal Law and other fields of law ; history and sources of South African Criminal Law ; the concept of crime ; common law and statutory crimes.

2. The general doctrines of Criminal Law : the elements of crime ; attempt ; perpetrators and accomplices ; accessories after the fact ; incitement and conspiracy.

3. The more important common law and statutory crimes under the following heads : crimes against the State ; crimes against life ; crimes against bodily integrity, honour, dignity, good name and liberty ; crimes against property ; sexual crimes ; crimes relating to marriage, religion and morality ; crimes against the administration of justice.

(c) For Public Service Law Examination :

(One course)

(One paper)

As for Attorneys' Admission Examination.

## B. Constitutional Law.

(a) For LL.B.:

Course I

(One paper)

*Constitutional Law :*

1. The development of the British parliamentary system.
2. Conventions and the party system.
3. "The Rule of Law" and fundamental liberties.
4. The development of the British Empire into the Commonwealth of Nations.
5. Constitutional law of the Republic of South Africa : the executive, legislative and judicial powers.
6. Nationality or citizenship.
7. The provinces of the Republic as well as a brief survey of the Constitutional law as regards South West Africa.
8. A brief survey of the Constitutional law as regards non-Europeans in South Africa.

*Administrative Law :*

1. Introduction : nature, scope and sources.
2. The most important principles regulating the exercise of powers in administrative law.
3. Administrative tribunals and the distinction between judicial and administrative powers.
4. The civil liability of the State.

Course II

(One paper)

1. *Capita selecta* from comparative Constitutional law with special reference to the constitutions of the United States, France, the Netherlands, Switzerland and Australia.
2. A detailed study of Administrative law.

(b) For Attorneys' Admission Examination :

One Course

(One paper)

As FOR LL.B.

## C. Public International Law.

For LL.B.:

One Course

(One paper)

General principles of Public International Law.

The Law of Peace and the elementary principles of the Law of War.

The law relating to the most important organisations of International Law.

The International status of South West Africa.

## D. Criminal Procedure

(a) For LL.B.

(One paper)

1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Procedure : the function of Criminal Procedure ; the place of Criminal Procedure in the legal system ; the distinction between Criminal Procedure and other fields of law.

2. The principles of South African Criminal Procedure in both Magistrates' Courts and the Supreme Court under the following heads : the various criminal courts ; the jurisdiction of the criminal courts ; extradition of criminals ; the prosecution of crime ; means of securing the attendance of the accused at criminal trials ; search ; entry of premises ; seizure of property ; rescue of women detained for immoral purposes ; bail ; preparatory examinations ; indictments and charges ; arraignment of the accused ; the course of the trial after arraignment up to and including judgment ; special entries and reservation of law ; review and appeal.

(b) For Attorneys' Admission Examination :

(One paper)

As for LL.B.

(c) For Public Service Law Examination :

As for Attorneys' Admission Examination.

## E. Civil Procedure.

(a) For LL.B.

(One paper)

Procedure in civil cases in superior and in lower courts.

(b) For Attorneys' Admission Examination :

(One paper)

University of Port Hare  
As for LL.B.  
Together in Excellence

(c) For Public Service Law Examination :

As for Attorneys' Admission Examination.

## F. Interpretation of Statutes.

(a) For LL.B.:

(Half a paper)

The principles of the Interpretation of Statutes.

(b) For Attorneys' Admission Examination :

(Half a paper)

As for LL.B.

(c) For Public Service Law Examination :

As for Attorneys' Admission Examination.

## G. Law of Evidence.

(a) For LL.B.:

(One paper)

Criminal and Civil cases.

(b) For Attorneys' Admission Examination :

(One paper)

As for LL.B.

(c) For Public Service Law Examination :

As for Attorneys' Admission Examination.

## II. DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW.

### A. Private Law

(a) For LL.B.:

#### Course I

(One paper)

- (a) An Introduction to the study of law :—
- (i) the nature and the function of law ;
  - (ii) the sources of law (custom, legislation, judgements of the Courts) ;
  - (iii) the system of law ;
  - (iv) the principal notions of legal science ;
  - (v) a synopsis of the origins and the history of South African Law.
- (b) The law of persons.
- (c) The law of the family, including parental power, guardianship and cura.

#### Course II

(Two papers)

- (a) The law of things.
- (b) The law of succession.

#### Course III

(Two papers)

The law of obligations :—

- (a) general principles of obligation and contracts ; special contracts, including : purchase and sale ; letting and hiring, hire-purchase ; the contract of master and servant ; agency and representation ; suretyship ; the principles of liability on the ground of enrichment.
- (b) delicts ; general principles and special delicts.

#### Course IV

University of Fort Hare  
Together We Advance

(Two papers)

The following capita selecta :

1. (a) Fideicommissum, trust, foundation and related matters.  
(b) Water law.
2. (a) Purchase and sale and letting and hiring.  
(b) Estoppel.

#### Course V

(Two papers)

The following capita selecta :

1. (a) Representation and cession.  
(b) Enrichment.
2. (a) Aquilian liability.  
(b) Rights of personality and iniuria.

(b) For the Attorneys' Admission Examination :

#### Course I

(One paper)  
As for LL.B.

#### Course II

(Two papers)  
As for LL.B.

#### Course III

(Two papers)  
As for LL.B.

(c) For the Public Service Law Examination :

**Course I**  
(One paper)  
As for LL.B.

**Course II**  
(Two papers)  
As for LL.B.

**Course III**  
(Two papers)  
As for LL.B.

**B. Roman Law**

(a) For LL.B.:

**Course I**  
(Two papers)

*First Paper.*

- (a) history and sources of the Roman Law till the time of the Emperor Justinian.
- (b) an outline of the relevant aspects of the law in regard to actions (law of procedure).
- (c) Paper one contains portions from the Institutes of Justinian for translation and comment, in so far as they bear on the law dealt with in this course.

A sub-minimum of 25 per cent must be obtained in this part of the examination.

*Second Paper.*

The principles of the Roman Law of persons, of the family, of succession and of things.



**Course II**

(Two and a half papers)  
University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

*Paper 1.*

Dealing with actions, persons and things ; a closer study of certain aspects of the Roman Law of things.

*Paper 2.*

The Roman Law of obligations.

*Paper 3.*

The history and the Sources of the Roman Law since Justinian and of the Roman Dutch Law.

The paper contains passages for translation and comment taken from the following :—

- (i) The Institutes of Gaius, book IV ;
- (ii) the following portions of the *Digest* ;  
Book 2 Tit. 14 : *De pactis*.  
Book 18 Tit. 1 : *De contrahenda emptione*.  
Book 9 Tit. 2 : *Ad legem Aquilianam*.  
Book 41 Tit. 2 : *De acquirenda vel amittenda possessione*.

(b) For the Attorneys' Admission Examination :

**One Course**  
(One paper)

A survey of the history and principles of Roman Law, with reference also to the Law of Procedure ; mainly those parts which are important for a study of modern law :—

1. History and sources : The principal periods of Roman legal history from 753 B.C. to and including Justinian, and the sources of law in these periods.

2. Law of Persons and Family Law : The concept " person ;" the Roman family and the classes of persons under the potestas ; the powers of the members of the family and the termination of patria potestas ; guardianship and curatorship.
3. Law of Things.
4. Law of Succession : The law of wills ; legacies, fideicommissa ; codicils ; donations.
5. Law of Obligations.

(c) *For the Public Service Law Examination :*

**One Course**

(One paper)

As for the Attorneys' Admission Examination.

**C. South African Bantu and Native Law.**

(a) *For LL.B.:*

**Course I**

(One paper)

1. Nature of and theories concerning non-specialized systems of law.
2. Sources of South African Bantu law.
3. Divisions of South African Bantu Law.
4. Recognition of South African Bantu law in historical perspective.
5. Nature, sources and future of South African Native law.
6. South African Bantu and Native public law.
7. South African Bantu and Native Law of persons.

**Course II**  
(Two papers)

1. South African Bantu and Native family law.
2. South African Bantu and Native law of things.
3. South African Bantu and Native Law of succession.
4. South African Bantu and Native law of obligations.
5. South African Bantu and Native law of procedure and evidence.

(b) *For the Attorneys' Admission Examination and Public Service Law Examination :*

**Special Course**

(One paper)

1. South African Bantu Law : brief outline of the nature of the traditional law of the South African Bantu, with reference to :—

(a) the connection between religion, custom, and law ; sanctions ; modification of law ; sources of law ;

(b) traditional institutions of state : legal communities ; heads of councils and their governing and judicial functions ; hierarchy of courts.

2. Recognition, application, and modification of the traditional law of the South African Bantu before and after 1927 and the recognition and modernization of their traditional institutions of state.

3. South African Native Law, including :—

(a) the nature, content and sources of South African Native Law ;

(b) courts and the administration of justice in so far as Natives may be involved and the relevant legislation, especially the Native Administration Act, 1927 ; the Native Administration Act, 1927, Amendment Act, 1929 ; the Natal Code of Native Law ;

(c) the Law of persons and family law, the law of things, the law of succession, the law of obligations ;

(d) the law of procedure and evidence.

### South African Bantu Administration.

(One paper of one and a half hours)

1. Importance of Bantu Administration to and its connection with the administration of justice for and by the Bantu.
2. Brief survey of the development of Native policy and administration prior to 1910 with special reference to those principles of policy and systems of administration for the Bantu population which (a) were continued since 1910 ; and (b) are nowadays still in force.
3. Structure and functions of present-day Bantu Administration and functions of present-day Bantu Administration in general, and in the Bantu areas and in White rural and urban areas in particular ; participation of the Bantu in its own government. (Special attention is devoted to those administrative matters relating to the administration of justice for and by the Bantu.)
4. Other provisions of the Native Administration Act, 1927, as amended.

### D. Jurisprudence.

(One paper)

General theory of legal science, examined historically and critically ; fundamental concepts and principles of legal science.

### E. Comparative Law.

(One paper)

An introduction to the Comparative Method and to a comparative study of, principally, the German, Netherlands, French and Anglo-American legal systems and South African Law, including the historical development of these systems.

### F. Private International Law.

(Conflict of Laws)

(Half a paper)

## III DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW.

### Mercantile Law.

(a) For LL.B.:

#### Course I

(One paper)

The law of insolvency, insurance and negotiable instruments.

#### Course II

(One paper)

Company Law, the law relating to partnerships and industrial property.

#### Course III

(One paper)

1. The meaning and interpretation of financial statements.
2. One of (i) Labour law.  
(ii) Tax Law.

(b) For Attorneys' Admission Examination :

#### Course I

The law relating to the formation and administration of companies ; the law of partnerships.

## Course II

The law relating to insolvency ; the liquidation of companies and negotiable instruments.

(c) *For Public Service Law Examination :*

As for Attorneys' Admission Examination.

(d) *For B.Com.:*

*Course Ia.* One paper.

Principles of the law of contract ; contracts of sale, hire-purchase, lease ; the law of master and servant ; mortgage and pledge ; liens.

*Course Ib.*—One paper.

The law relating to partnerships and to the formation and administration of companies.

*Course IIa.*—One paper.

Suretyship ; agency ; negotiable instruments ; Carriage of goods ; a survey of Industrial legislation.

*Course IIb.*—One paper.

The law relating to the liquidation of companies ; insolvency ; insurance, arbitration ; administration of estates.

*Course IIc.*—One paper.

The following *capita selecta* from Company Law : The *ultra vires*-doctrine ; funds available for dividends ; the legal position of directors, secretaries and auditors ; contracts with directors ; holding and subsidiary companies ; procedure at meetings ; management of companies ; protection of minorities.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence  
Mercantile Law

(Diploma in Commerce and Administration)

General principles of the Law of Contract. Contract of sale including hire-purchase contracts. Lease. Contracts of service. Suretyship. Mortgage and pledge. Liens and rights of retention. Representation and agency. Insurance. Carriage of goods. The law of associations.

(e) *For the Diploma in Commerce and Administration :*

General principles of the law of contract ; contracts of sale, hire-purchase, lease, service ; suretyship ; mortgage and pledge ; liens and rights of retention ; representation and agency ; insurance ; company law ; insolvency ; negotiable instruments ; carriage of goods.

## RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF ARTS

### Degrees and Diplomas.

A1. The following degrees are granted in the Faculty of Arts :—

I In Arts :—

Bachelor of Arts .....	B.A.
Honours Bachelor of Arts .....	Hons. B.A.
Master of Arts .....	M.A.
Doctor of Literature and Philosophy. ....	D. Litt. et Phil.

II In Librarianship :—

Bachelor in Library Science .....	B.Bibl.
Honours Bachelor in Library Science .....	Hons. B.Bibl.
Master in Library Science .....	M.Bibl.
Doctor of Literature and Philosophy in Library Science .....	D.Litt. et Phil. (Bibl.)

III In Social Science :—

Bachelor of Arts in Social Science .....	B.A. (S.S.)
Honours Bachelor of Arts in Social Science .....	Hons. B.A. (S.S.)
Master of Arts in Social Science .....	M.A. (S.S.)
Doctor of Philosophy .....	D.Phil.

A2.

The following diplomas are granted in the Faculty of Arts.

*University Diploma in Social Work :*

*College Diploma in Social Work :* (Dip. Soc. Work)

### The Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

*Duration of curriculum and subjects :—*

A3. The curriculum shall extend over at least three years and shall consist of courses in the following subjects :—

#### *Group A : Basic Arts subjects*

(i) Afrikaans- Nederlands One Bantu Language English Greek Hebrew Hellenistic Greek Latin	(ii) Anthropology Economics History of Philosophy Mathematics Political Science Psychology Sociology Systematic Philosophy	(iii) Geography History
---	--	----------------------------

#### *Group B : Other Arts subjects*

(i) A Second Bantu Language	(iii) Economic History Native Administration *Principles of Greek Culture Public Administration
(ii) Criminology *Education *General Introduction to Philosophy *Scientific Documentation and Scientific Technique Statistics	

*Group C : Law subjects*

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| *Constitutional Law       | *South African Bantu and Native Law            |
| *Private Law              | *South African Bantu and Native Law, (Special) |
| *Public International Law |  |
| *Roman Law                |  |

*Group D : Theological subjects*

- |                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| (i) Systematic Theology | (ii) Biblical Studies  |
|                         | Ecclesiastical History |

*Group E : Science subjects*

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| *Botany    | *Physics |
| *Chemistry | *Zoology |

*Composition of the curriculum*

A4. A curriculum shall consist of at least eleven qualifying courses divided as follows :

- First year : a maximum of five  
Second year : a maximum of four  
Third year : a maximum of three

Provided that :

(1) a student who fails in one or more courses in his first or second year, may repeat one such course in a succeeding year and obtain credit for it over and above the above-mentioned maximum ;

(2) a student who takes preliminary courses in classical languages and whose total number of courses, including the above-mentioned preliminary courses, is (a) five or fewer in the first year (including one preliminary course) may take either five courses in the second year or four courses in the third year, on condition that one of these courses shall be a first course in a classical language ; or is (b) a maximum of four courses in the second year (including courses repeated), may take four courses in the third year if one of these courses is a first course in a classical language ;

(3) a student may take not more than two courses for non-degree purposes over and above the minimum of eleven courses prescribed for the degree ;

(4) a student who has passed the final courses of his major subjects may offer a maximum of five courses per year ;

(5) a student shall not be given credit for more than twelve courses for degree purposes ;

(6) each curriculum shall contain at least four non-initial courses ; Greek I and Latin I shall be considered to be such courses if taken after the preliminary courses.

*Repetition of courses*

A5. A course which may be repeated shall be :

- (a) a course for another degree of the University or for a degree of another university, in which the student has failed ;
- (b) a course previously passed without credit for the degree.

*Determination of year of study*

A6. (1) A student shall be deemed to be in his second year of study from the time he has received his first credit for a degree course until he enrolls for the final courses in his major subjects.

(2) A student shall be deemed to be in his third year of study when he enrolls for the final courses in his major subjects.

*Restriction on choice of courses*

A7. Except with the permission of the Senate, a student shall choose the courses for the degree, subject to the following provisions :—

(a) Each curriculum shall contain :

- (i) At least six courses from Group A, but preliminary Latin or Greek are counted in regulation A3 in the determination of the maximum number of courses accepted in one year of study.
- (ii) At least two courses from Group A(i) or B(i), one of which shall be a course in one of the official languages ; but no curriculum shall contain more than one special language course.
- (iii) At least one course from Group A(ii) B(ii) or D(i).
- (iv) At least one more qualifying course from Group A(ii) or A(iii) or B(ii) or B(iii) or C or D(i) or D(ii) ; this course may be a second course in a subject chosen under (iii) above :

Provided that courses are not chosen from more than one of the Groups C, D and E.

(b) Credit shall not be given for :

- (i) more than one course from group E ;
- (ii) more than six courses from group D ;
- (iii) more than five courses from group C ;
- (iv) both Principles of Greek Culture and Greek I or Hellenistic Greek I ; both Principles of Greek Culture and Greek II or Hellenistic Greek II ;
- (v) both Hellenistic Greek I and Greek I ; or both Hellenistic Greek II and Greek II ;
- (vi) both Statistics and a course in Mathematics ;
- (vii) both General Introduction to Philosophy and another course in Philosophy.

(c) Economics and Economic History shall be a first course for both Economics and Economic History. There shall be three courses in Economics and two courses in Economic History. A student who takes both Economics on a three-year basis and Economic History on a two-year basis shall receive credit for four courses only.

(d) A preliminary course in Latin or Greek or Hellenistic Greek shall not be recognised as a degree course.

(e) A student taking both Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as major subjects shall take at least two qualifying courses in one subject from Group A or Group B.

(f) A pass in Hellenistic Greek shall not qualify for admission to Greek II. With the special permission of the Head of the Department, and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed, a student who has passed Hellenistic Greek II satisfactorily may be allowed to offer Greek III.

(g) To be admitted to the first course in Physics a student shall have obtained at least  $33\frac{1}{3}\%$  in Mathematics in the Matriculation or equivalent examination.

A pass in General Introduction to Philosophy shall not qualify for admission to History of Philosophy II or Systematic Philosophy II.

(h) South African Bantu and Native Law may be taken only after Anthropology I ; Public Administration I may be taken only together with or after Political Science II ; Public Administration II only after Political Science II.

(i) Except with the special permission of the Senate, the following shall apply :

- (i) Credit shall not be given for courses in more than one Bantu language from the same group.

The grouping shall be as follows :

- |  |             |
|--|-------------|
| (a) Nguni (Zulu, Xhosa).                             | (c) Venda.  |
| (b) Sotho (Southern Sotho), Northern Sotho, Tswana). | (d) Tsonga. |

- (ii) Credit shall not be given for more than five qualifying courses in Bantu languages, and these courses may be taken in two Bantu languages only.

*Major subjects*

A8. Each curriculum shall contain at least two major subjects.

A9. The final examination in a major subject shall not be taken before the third year of study.

A10. Major subjects shall be chosen from the following :

(a) Major subjects in which three qualifying courses shall be taken :

Afrikaans-Nederlands	History of Philosophy
Anthropology	Latin
Bantu Languages	Mathematics
Biblical Studies	Native Administration
Economics	Political Science
English	Private Law
Geography	Psychology
Greek	Sociology
Hebrew	Systematic Philosophy
History	Systematic Theology

(b) Major subjects in which two qualifying courses shall be taken :

Roman Law	Public Administration
-----------	-----------------------

A11. A student taking one of the major subjects listed below, shall take the courses specified opposite to it :

*Major subject*

Anthropology

*Ancillary Subjects*

At least one course in an approved Bantu language and in Native Administration or Sociology or Economics and Economic History.

Greek

At least one course in Latin. History of Philosophy I is strongly recommended.

Latin

Principles of Greek Culture or Greek I or Hellenistic Greek I. (Professed LL.B. students may be exempt from this requirement.)

Native Administration

One course in Native Law and in an approved Bantu language and two courses in Anthropology.

Private Law

At least one course in Roman Law.

Public Administration

Two courses in Political Science.

Roman Law

At least one course in Latin and one in Private Law.

Sociology

At least one course in one of Psychology or Philosophy (History or Systematic) or Political Science or Economics and Economic History or Anthropology or Criminology.

(N.B.—A student choosing a modern language as a major subject, is advised to take Latin or Greek as an ancillary subject ; and a student who chooses History, is advised to take Bibliography.)

A12. A student shall pass in the ancillary subject or subjects listed in A11 before or at the same time as the final examination in a major subject ; Provided that if he passes in both major subjects simultaneously in the final examination but fails in one or more of the ancillary subjects, he shall not be required to take the examination in those major subjects again, but shall receive credit for degree purposes for the major subjects when he passes in the ancillary subject or subjects.

*Pass with distinction*

A13. A student shall pass a major subject with distinction if he obtains a distinction in the final course.

## The Degree of Honours Bachelor of Arts

### Departments

A14. The degree may be conferred in the following departments :

Afrikaans-Nederlands Language and Literature	Latin
Anthropology	Mathematics
Bantu Languages	Native Administration
Classics	Philosophy
Economics	Political Science
English	Psychology
Geography	Public Administration
Greek	Sociology
History	

### Admission to the course ; examination

A15. (1) Where there are specific admission requirements, they are indicated in the syllabus concerned.

(2) To pass, a candidate shall obtain a pass in the examination as a whole, with a minimum of 40 per cent in every paper. The sub-minimum shall not apply to subjects which may also be taken in the Faculty of Science, such as Geography and Psychology.

(3) To obtain the degree with distinction, a candidate shall obtain a distinction aggregate.

## The Degree of Master of Arts

### Departments

A16. The degree may be conferred in the same departments as the Honours Bachelor's Degree.

### Examination

A17. (1) The examination requirements are as set forth in the syllabuses.  
(2) The degree may be conferred with distinction.

## The Degree of Doctor of Literature and Philosophy

### Thesis

A18. A thesis shall deal with a subject in the field in which a Master's degree may be taken.

### Classical Languages

A19. A student who wishes to obtain the degree in Classical Languages, shall have completed both Latin III and Greek III.

## Rules for Degrees in Library Science

The following degrees in Library Science are granted :

Bachelor of (Arts in) Library Science	.....	B. Bibl.
Hons. Bachelor of (Arts in) Library Science		Hons. B. Bibl.
Master of (Arts in) Library Science		M. Bibl.
Doctor of Philosophy	.....	D. Phil.

## The Degree of Bachelor in Library Science

A20. The curriculum shall extend over four years and consists of at least fifteen courses as follows :

First year	.....	a maximum of five
Second year	.....	a maximum of four
Third year	.....	a maximum of three
Fourth year	.....	a maximum of three

Provided that :

(1) a student who takes the Natural Science direction and who has, besides the official languages, not taken a foreign language for the Matriculation examination shall be allowed to offer four courses in the third or fourth year ;

(2) a student who fails in one or more courses in his first, second or third year, may repeat one such course in the succeeding year in addition to the prescribed maximum, subject to the conditions of rule G20 of the Calendar.

A21. The degree shall be taken in one of three directions, viz :

- (i) in Arts,
- (ii) in Natural Science,
- (iii) in Commerce and Administration.

#### *Language requirements*

A22. A student shall take in addition to Afrikaans-Nederlands I or English I two foreign languages, one of which shall be a modern language ;

Provided that :

(1) a student who has taken Afrikaans in the Higher Grade for the Matriculation examination, shall take English I ; a student who has passed English in the Higher Grade for the Matriculation examination, shall take Afrikaans-Nederlands I ; a student who has passed both English and Afrikaans in the Higher Grade for the Matriculation examination, may choose either Afrikaans-Nederlands I or English I ;

(2) a student who has passed one or both foreign languages at the Matriculation examination, shall not be required to take the foreign languages as degree courses ; provided that another course or courses shall be taken to bring the number of courses for the degree to at least fifteen in number ;

(3) Students may substitute a Bantu language for a foreign language.

#### *Curriculum*

A23. In Arts.

##### *First year :*

- (i) Library Science I.
- (ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or English I.
- (iii) Three courses from group A, B(ii), B(iii), C or D, subject to the requirements of the rules for the B.A. degree ; provided that a student who has not taken a language at the Matriculation examination, shall take sixteen courses of which two shall be from group B(i).

##### *Second year :*

- (i) Library Science II.
- (ii) A second course in a subject.
- (iii) Scientific Documentation and Scientific Technique.
- (iv) A modern foreign language ; provided that a student who passed a foreign language at the Matriculation examination or in group (iii) of the first year, shall take a first or second course in any subject from groups A, B, C, D or E.

##### *Third year :*

- (i) Library Science III.
- (ii) A third course in a subject.
- (iii) A first or second course in a subject ; provided that a second course in a subject shall be taken if the student has not passed in two courses in each of two subjects.

##### *Fourth year :*

- (i) Library Science IV.
- (ii) A third course in a subject.
- (iii) A foreign language ; provided that a student who passed in the foreign language at the Matriculation examination or in group (iii) of the first year, shall take a first or second course in any subject from groups A, B, C, D or E.

**A24. In Natural Science.**

If a student has not taken a foreign language for the Matriculation examination, he shall take in the third or fourth year an additional first or second course in a subject from group I of the subjects for the B.Sc. degree. The B.Bibl. degree shall then consist of sixteen courses.

**Curriculum**

**A25.**

**First year :**

- (i) Library Science I
- (ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or English I
- (iii) Three courses from group I, subject to the rules for the B.Sc. degree.

**Second year :**

- (i) Library Science II.
- (ii) A second course in a subject.
- (iii) Scientific Documentation and Scientific Technique.
- (iv) A modern foreign language ; provided that a student who has passed a modern foreign language at the Matriculation examination, shall take a first or second course in a subject from group I.

**Third year :**

- (i) Library Science III.
- (ii) At least one first or second course in a subject ; provided that a second course in a subject shall be taken if the student has not passed in two second courses in each of two subjects.
- (iii) A third course in a subject.

**Fourth year :**

- (i) Library Science IV.
- (ii) A third course in a subject.
- (iii) One foreign language ; provided that a student who passed in a foreign language at the Matriculation examination shall take a first or second course in a subject.
- (iv) A first or second course in a subject if one course only was taken in group (ii) of the third year.



**A26. In Commerce and Administration.**

A student who takes this direction shall take his major subjects from the following :

- (a) Economics.  
Business Economics.  
Accounting.  
Industrial Psychology.  
Native Administration.  
Political Science.  
Private Law.  
Public Administration.

In addition to the above, a student may take the following as ancilliary subjects :

- (b) Auditing.  
Statistical Methods A and B.  
Mercantile Law IA and IB.  
Private International Law.  
Constitutional Law.  
Roman Law.

If a student did not take a foreign language for the Matriculation examination, he shall take in the third or fourth year an additional first or second course in a subject from group (a). The B. Bibl. degree will then consist of sixteen courses.

## Curriculum

A27.

### First year :

- (i) Library Science I.
- (ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or English I.
- (iii) Two courses from group (a).
- (iv) One course from group (a) or group (b).

*N.B.*→The choice of subjects is subject to the rules for the faculty of Commerce and Administration.

### Second year :

- (i) Library Science II.
- (ii) A second course in a subject.
- (iii) Scientific Documentation and Scientific Technique.
- (iv) A modern foreign language ; provided that a student who passed in a foreign language at the Matriculation examination, shall take a first or second course in a subject from groups (a) or (b).

### Third year :

- (i) Library Science III.
- (ii) A third course in a subject.
- (iii) A first or second course in a subject ; provided that a second course in a subject shall be taken if the student has not passed two second courses in each of two subjects.

### Fourth year :

- (i) Library Science IV.
- (ii) A third course in a subject.
- (iii) A foreign language ; provided that a student who passed the foreign language at the Matriculation examination, shall take a first or second course in a subject from groups (a) or (b).

### Exemptions

A28. (1) A student who is in possession of a Bachelor's degree or has Bachelor status, may obtain the B. Bibl. degree subject to the following conditions :

- (a) Study shall extend over two years.
- (b) The curriculum shall consist of at least eight courses :
  - (i) Four courses in Library Science.
  - (ii) One course in Scientific Documentation and Scientific Technique.
  - (iii) A third course in a subject.
  - (iv) The prescribed number of language courses for the B.Bibl. degree ; provided that a student who satisfied the language requirements partially or fully in the previous degree or at the Matriculation examination, shall take an equivalent number of first or second courses to make up the total of eight courses.
- (c) The curriculum shall be as follows :

### First year :

- (i) Library Science I and II.
- (ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or English I.
- (iii) Scientific Documentation and Scientific Technique.
- (iv) A modern foreign language ; provided that a student who has satisfied one of the language requirements, shall be exempted from taking additional courses ; provided further that a student who has satisfied both language requirements, shall be required to take one further first or second course in a subject.

### Second year :

- (i) Library Science III and VI.
- (ii) A third course in a subject.
- (iii) A foreign language ; provided that a student who has satisfied this requirement shall take a first or second course in a subject.

(2) Subject to the approval of Senate a student who has completed the first four years of the MB. ChB. degree may complete the second year of the B.Bibl. degree as prescribed in (1) above.

(3) A non-graduate student may be allowed a maximum of seven exemptions and shall be allowed to complete the second year of the B.Bibl. degree as follows :

- (a) Library Science I and II.
- (b) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or English I.
- (c) A modern foreign language subject to the general language requirements of the B. Bibl. degree.
- (d) Scientific Documentation and Scientific Technique.

(4) A student who has completed the examinations of the South African Library association, shall obtain the following exemptions :

Elementary examination : Library Science I.

Intermediate examination : Library Science II.

#### *Certificate*

A29. (I) A non-graduate student who has completed the first two years of the B.Bibl. degree, may obtain a certificate from the University to that effect.

(II) A graduate student who has completed the first year of the B. Bibl. degree, may obtain a certificate from the University to that effect.

#### *Bibliography*

A30. A student shall be required to compile a bibliography at the end of the fourth year on an approved subject. This bibliography shall form part of the final examination.

#### *Practical work*

A31. A B.Bibl. degree shall be awarded to a student only on submission of evidence of three months' uninterrupted service in the library of the University of South Africa or any other approved library. For this purpose an approved library shall be a library which satisfies the requirements of Senate and where the head is a trained librarian.

#### *Special language concession*

A32. With the permission of Senate a student residing outside the borders of the Republic and South West Africa, shall be allowed to substitute another approved modern language for Afrikaans-Nederlands. In such a case the degree diploma shall be endorsed accordingly.

### **(University) Lower Diploma in Librarianship.**

*Admission to the course of Studies :* Matriculation or Matriculation Exemption Certificate.

*Curriculum :—* The Curriculum consists of 7 courses.

#### *First Year.*

1. Library Science I
2. Afrikaans/Nederlands I or English I
3. English I or Afrikaans/Nederlands I or a special course in a foreign language.
4. A First course from Group A or B not including Documentation.

#### *Second Year.*

1. Library Science II
2. Scientific Documentation and Technique
3. A first or second course from Group A or B.

A student must, in the first year, pass at least in 2 courses to gain recognition for the work of that year.

To be admitted to the second year a student must pass at least in Library Science I and two other courses.

To obtain the diploma the candidate must comply with the requirements in regard to practical work as laid down by the University.

**Exemptions :**

A student may, on account of courses in which he passed in the degree, be exempted from at most three courses of the Diploma, but he may not repeat courses for which he has already received recognition for a degree.

A graduate student may, on account of courses in which he has passed for the degree, be exempted from at most three courses of the Diploma. The remaining four courses may be obtained within one year and must consist of the two courses in Library Science, the course in Documentation and another course, which must be a language course in the case of not having complied with the language requirements.

**DEGREES IN SOCIAL SCIENCE**

A33. The following degrees in Social Science are granted :

Bachelor of Arts in Social Science . . . . .	B.A. (S.S.)
Honours Bachelor of Arts in Social Science . . . . .	Hons.B.A. (S.S.)
Master of Arts in Social Science . . . . .	M.A. (S.S.)
Doctor of Philosophy . . . . .	D.Phil.

**Rules for Baccalaureus Artium Degrees in Social Science**

A34. A student must be able to make arrangements for compliance with the requirements of practical work.

A35. The curriculum extends over a period of three years, or, if a student wishes to study a specialized field in social work, four years.

A36. The curriculum comprises eleven or twelve courses and Practical Social Work and is composed as follows :—

- (a) Three courses in Social Work and three courses in Sociology or Psychology
- (b) at least two courses in Sociology or Psychology : and
- (c) courses from the following :—

Psychology III, Sociology III, Biblical Studies I, II and III, Economics and Economic History I, Economics II and III, Criminology, Social Anthropology I, II and III, Systematic Theology I, II and III, S.A. Native Law, Private Law I, Political Science I, Native Administration I, General Introduction to Philosophy or History of Philosophy or Systematic Philosophy I, History I, Mathematics I, Statistical Methods A and B, and a language from the following : Afrikaans-Nederlands I, Practical Afrikaans, English, I, Practical English, French or French (Special Course), German or German (Special Course), Italian I or Italian (Special Course), a Bantu Language I or a Bantu Language (Special Course).

*N.B.*—Students are strongly advised to take Psychology III as one of the courses in group (c) or to take it after completion of the degree.

A37. Candidates who have matriculated in French or German or Italian shall not receive credit towards the B.A. (S.S.) degree for the special course in French or German or Italian respectively.

A38. A student is required to do practical social work with a local body or organization which employs a trained social worker and is recognised by the Senate. A student must make his own arrangements with the organization with which he is to do practical work. Final arrangements are subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. The Head of the Department retains the right to make any arrangements on behalf of a student.

A39. A student receiving full-time tuition at an institution approved by the Senate, may do his practical work at such institution.

A40. A student must pass in the practical social work of a particular year before he will be admitted to the study of the theoretical social work of the following year.

A.41. A student who has not enrolled for theoretical social work in a particular year but wishes to do practical social work during that year, must register as a student and enroll specifically for the practical work.

A.42. Every student shall take an oral examination in practical social work as soon as he has complied with the requirements regarding social work. The examination shall be conducted at the end of the third year by the Head of the Department or by a person or persons specially appointed by the Senate.

A.43. (a) A student may during the fourth year follow a course in one of the following specialized fields in social work, and if he passes, his degree diploma shall be endorsed accordingly :—

- (i) Cripple Care ;
- (ii) Marriage Guidance and Counselling.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Senate a student in possession of the degree of B.A. (S.S.) of another university or an equivalent qualification, may be permitted to follow the fourth year course in one or more of the specialized fields in social work. If such a student passes in the examination a certificate to that effect shall be issued.

A.44. The degree-diploma of each candidate who has complied with the regulations for the degree, shall be endorsed with the words " qualified as a social worker."

A.45. The degree may be conferred in the following departments : Anthropology, Criminology, Economics, Psychology, Social Work, Sociology.

#### UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WORK

##### A.46. Admission and Conditions of Study

(1) A candidate shall be admitted to this diploma course if he is in possession of at least a Bachelor's Degree of the University of South Africa or another University with the proviso that such candidate has qualified in at least one course in Sociology and one course in Psychology.

(2) The duration of the course shall be two years.

(3) Candidates shall be required to make suitable arrangements to conform to the requirements in connection with practical work.

(4) Candidates must have conformed to the requirements with regard to practical work of the previous year before they will be admitted to the examination in the Theoretical Social Work of the following year.

(5) Candidates not registered for theoretical Social Work in any particular year, but who desire to complete the practical work of that year, shall specially register for practical work.

(6) All the regulations applying to practical Social Work for the degree, shall apply to the Diploma Course.

#### COLLEGE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WORK

(Dip. Soc. Work)

A.47. (1) A candidate shall be admitted to the three years' Diploma in Social Work provided he has passed—

(a) the Senior Certificate Examination of the Joint Matriculation Board or another examination deemed by the Senate to be equivalent thereto ; or

(b) that such candidate is at least 25 years of age and has satisfied Senate that he has attained a standard of education and experience which can be equated to Senior Certificate.

2. The curriculum for the Diploma consists of eleven courses, although twelve may be taken, and must, except as otherwise allowed by Senate, be arranged as follows :—

(i) One major subject shall be Social Work. The second major subject shall be either Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology or Biblical Studies.

(ii) Every curriculum shall include at least two courses in Sociology, Social Anthropology or Psychology.

(iii) The remaining courses shall be selected from the following :—

Sociology III, Social Anthropology II, III, Psychology III, Biblical Studies I, II and III, Economics 'A' and 'B' if 'A' has been taken during the first year, S.A. Native Law or S.A. Bantu Law, Political Science I, Public Administration I, Native Administration I, Systematic Theology I, History I, General Introduction to Philosophy, Statistical Methods A and B.

3. A candidate shall be required to furnish proof, through his written and oral work, of ability to employ at least one official language of the Republic and one Bantu language competently.

4. The results of all examinations shall be endorsed on his certificate.

5. A candidate who has obtained the diploma may offer himself for examination in any of the subjects described in (2) (iii) above in which he has not previously been examined, and if successful, his credit in that subject shall be endorsed on his Diploma.

6. A candidate shall devote such time to practical social work as the Head of the Department of Sociology and Social Work may direct and must obtain a minimum of 40 per cent before he is allowed to take the practical work examination.

7. At the end of each year of study an oral examination of about half-an-hour shall be taken by each candidate in connection with the practical work done during the year. The oral examination shall be conducted by the Head of the Department of Sociology and Social Work in conjunction with the person(s) responsible for the training in practical work or with person(s) as may be indicated by Senate.

8. Candidates must complete the corresponding courses in practical and theoretical Social Work in the same year.

9. A candidate who obtains a minimum of 75 per cent in either major subject shall be considered to have passed such subject with distinction and his certificate shall be endorsed accordingly.

10. Except for courses in Social Work and Economics all other courses shall be normal courses offered by the College for degree purposes.

**Degrees of Honours Bachelor of Arts, Honours Bachelor of Arts (Social science), Master of Arts, Master of Arts (Social Science) and Doctor of Literature and Philosophy.**

For particulars about these regulations candidates are referred to the Calendar of the University of South Africa or to the Head of the Department concerned.

## DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

### Course I

(One paper)

#### SECTION A (50 PER CENT)

- (1) Introduction :—
- The scope and task of the subject.
  - The concepts of culture, race and people.
- (2) Review of the basic anthropological phenomena and general principles connected with economic and social organization, religious systems, and systems of government and law.
- (3) Synoptic study of physical anthropology and raciology and the distribution and racial divisions of the peoples of the world.

#### SECTION B (50 PER CENT)

- (1) Review of the ethnic composition, history and classification of the peoples of Africa, with special reference to Southern Africa.
- (2) Intensive ethnographic study of *one* Nguni and *one* Sotho group, and a general ethnographic study of the Bushmen and the Hottentots.
- (3) Study of contact between European and Bantu in South Africa and attendant anthropological problems.

### Course II

(Two papers.)

#### Paper 1.

Intensive study of the nature and characteristics of culture.

#### Paper 2.

Ethnographic study of the peoples of Africa, with special reference to a patrilineal North Bantu tribe (Kitara), a matrilineal tribe (Bemba), a Nilotic tribe (Lango), and a Negro tribe (Ashanti), with special reference to the political organization, religious system, social organization and economic system.

### Course III

(Three papers)

#### Paper 1.

Intensive study of the different trends in anthropology with special reference to the twentieth century.

#### Paper 2.

(1) Intensive study of the processes of cultural interchange in general, and of acculturation in a particular area or particular areas or among a particular people or particular peoples.

(2) Study of the application of anthropology in native administration, mission work, education and economic development in Africa.

#### Paper 3.

(1) A brief review of different approaches to the classification of the peoples and cultures of Africa.

(2) A comparative study of a chosen aspect of culture among diverse African peoples.

(3) Selected studies of peoples and cultures from two or more of the following areas :

- North and South America ;
- Oceania and neighbouring areas ;
- Asia ;
- Europe.

N.B. Selections in 2 and 3 will be determined by the Head of the Department concerned at the University in consultation with the University Colleges.

## Honours Course

(Five Papers)

(a) *Paper 1 :*

- (1) History, principles, and scope of general anthropology.
- (2) Schools of anthropological thought.

(b) *Paper 2 :*

- (1) Library research.
- (2) Field work.
- (3) The academic treatise.

(c) *Paper 3 :*

One of the following, viz, (1) or (2) or (3) :

- (1) South African Ethnography, comprising :

- (i) A comparative study of the main characteristics of the different Bantu groups in South Africa.
- (ii) A detailed study of the culture of an aboriginal people or of a group of aboriginal peoples of South Africa or an adjacent territory.
- (iii) Comparison of a particular aspect of the culture mentioned in (ii) with the same aspect of the culture of another aboriginal people of the area defined.

- (2) South African Archaeology, comprising at least three selected topics.

- (3) S.A. Bantu and Native Law comprising at least three *capita selecta*.

(d) An article of not less than 20 and not more than 30 typed folio pages, which shall—

- (i) deal with a subject from the field chosen for Paper 3 and be approved by the Chairman of the Committee of Studies for Anthropology ;
- (ii) be prepared under the supervision of the tutor concerned ;
- (iii) be based on published literature ;
- (iv) conform to the requirements of Rules G43 - G52 ;
- (v) be submitted in triplicate subject to the provisions of Rules G36 and G46 ;
- (vi) be examined by the supervisor and another person or other persons in terms of Rule G8(2), provided that the provisions of Rule A 18 shall apply ;
- (vii) be subject to the provisions of Rule G52 and shall not be awarded a pass mark unless deemed fit for publication.

A candidate who fails the honours examination retains credit for the article for a second attempt, provided that the obtained at least 50% for the article.

If the candidate fails the examination as a whole a second time, the special permission of the Senate must be obtained to repeat the examination once more and to retain credit for the article.

As in the written papers, a subminimum of 40% must be obtained for the article.

### Native Administration

N.B.—Candidates are expected to have a knowledge of the principles and general contents of the statutes applying to Natives. They are not required to study proclamations and regulations, but they should know the scope and character of such proclamations and regulations as give effect to a policy or enforce a system of administration not clearly defined in the main Act. This applies only to statutes, proclamations and regulations published before 31st May of the year in which the examination is held.

### Course I

(One Paper)

1. Native Administration and its content :—
  - (a) Sphere and scope of subject.
  - (b) Population statistics of the Union.

2. Development of Native policy and administration : Introductory study of the historical development of Native policy and administration of the South African colonies and republics prior to Union, with special reference to principles of policy and/or administration still in force after 1910.

3. Structure and functions of present-day administration in general : Survey of the development of Native policy and administration in South Africa since Union, with special reference to the system of administration ; Native taxation and education ; general economic position of the Native ; land reservation for and the rights of Natives to land ; urban Native administration ; political status of and promotion of self-government for the Native ; and trends in the present-day Native Policy of S.A.

4. The administrative system :—

(a) The constitution, functions and powers of the Departments of Bantu Administration and Development, and Bantu Education.

(b) The place and functions of the Supreme political authority and auxiliary agencies in connection with or in respect of the administrative system.

5. Native Taxation :—

(a) General principles.

(b) Historical development.

(c) Allocation of Native taxation in South Africa.

6. Native Education :—

(a) Historical development.

(b) The control and financing of Native Education and University Education.

(c) Education and training facilities.

(d) Methods, aims, and effects of Native Education in South Africa.

University of Port Harcourt  
Course II  
Together in Excellence

**Paper 1.**

1. The Native Areas :—

(a) Their origin.

(b) The System of Administration.

(c) Various systems of land tenure.

(d) The rehabilitation and development of the Native areas.

2. Rights of Natives to land in South Africa : An advanced study of the acquisition of rights of ownership and occupation rights by Natives in the Native areas and the non-Native areas in South Africa.

3. Legislation affecting the Native population : A study of legislation also affecting the following aspects of the life of the Native population : Liquor, possession of fire-arms ; mixed marriages and miscegenation ; public safety and riotous assemblies ; prospecting in the Native Areas ; trade and residence of non-Natives in the Native Areas ; population register of the Union and identity cards ; suppression of Communism ; suppression of witchcraft ; separate amenities.

The following legislation is of importance : Native Administration Act, 1927 ; Liquor Act, 1928 ; Arms and Ammunition Act, 1937 ; Native Trust and Land Act, 1936 ; Prohibition of Mixed Marriages Act, 1949 ; Suppression of Communism Act, 1950 ; Population Registration Act, 1950 ; Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1953 ; Reservation of Separate Amenities Act, 1953 ; Public Safety Act, 1953 ; Riotous Assemblies Act, 1956 ; Natives (Prohibition of Interdicts) Act, 1956 ; Witchcraft Suppression Act, 1957 ; Immorality Act, 1957 ; Report of the Commission on Mixed Marriages, U.G. No. 30/1939, etc.

4. The political status of the Native population in South Africa :—
- (a) General civil rights enjoyed by Natives in South Africa. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights of U.N.O.
  - (b) Political rights : Representation in legislative institutions :—
    - (i) The position prior to Union.
    - (ii) South Africa Act, 1909 ; Republic of South Africa Constitution Act, 1961.
    - (iii) Representation of Natives Act, 1936, as amended, the Electoral Consolidation Act, 1946.
    - (iv) The Natives Representative Council.
    - (v) Present position in respect of Natives and Non-Europeans.
  - (c) The Council System :—
    - (i) The principle of indirect rule; recognition or not of indigenous judicial and political institutions in South Africa.
    - (ii) Establishment and development of Native Councils in Native Territories :—
      - (1) Glen Grey Act, 1894.
      - (2) Development of the Native Council system and the Bantu Authorities system in the Transkei; constitution, functions, and powers of the Transkeian Territorial Authority.
      - (3) The Native Affairs Act, 1920, and the development of the Council system in the Ciskei and in other parts of the Union ; the constitution, functions and powers of the Ciskeian General Council.
      - (4) Bantu Authorities Act, 1951.

*Paper 2.*

5. Native Labour : The policy with regard to the control and utilisation of Native labour in South African industries.

- (a) Recruitment.
- (b) System of migratory labour.
- (c) Employment of Natives in industrial centres.
- (d) Native trade unions and the settlement of Native labour disputes.
- (e) Native Building Workers Act, 1951 ; and Native Labour (Settlement of Disputes) Act, 1953.
- (f) Native labour in rural areas ; Native labour bureaux.
- (g) Native labour bureaux ; origin, aims, functions and activities.
- (h) Other legislation affecting Native labour : Wage Act, 1957 ; Workmen's Compensation Act, 1941 ; Silicosis Act, 1946 ; master and servant laws ; Mines and Works Act, 1956 ; Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act, 1941 ; Apprenticeship Act, 1944 ; War Measure No. 145/1942 ; Workmen's Wages Protection Act, 1956 ; Shops and Offices Act, 1939.
- (i) General economic position of Natives in South Africa ; the civilised labour policy.

6. Urban Native Administration : Intensive study of the aims, machinery , and main problems of the administration of Natives in urban areas with regard to :—

- (a) Urbanisation of the Natives ;
- (b) Detailed study of the Natives (Urban Areas) Consolidation Act, 1945 ;
- (c) Native housing ;
- (d) Natives Re-Settlement Board ;
- (e) The peri-urban Native question in the Union.

7. Control of movement : The historical development, underlying principles, objectives, and effects of the Native pass system in South Africa.

### Course III

#### *Paper 1.*

1. South-West Africa : Study of the Native policy and administration ; its constitutional development with special reference to the mandate system and the question of the fifth province of the Republic ; a comparison of the Native policy and administration of S.W.A. with that of the Republic.

2. High Commission Territories : Study of the Native Policy and administration in these territories, with special reference to the historical development of the systems of Native administration and the reforms introduced regarding Native authorities, Native Councils, and treasuries ; the economy and finances ; and the land question. Constitutional development, and possible future developments ; self-government for and/or incorporation of the High Commission Territories, into the Republic of South Africa. Comparison of Native policy and administration in the High Commission Territories into the Republic of South Africa ; comparison and contrast of direct and indirect rule (local government).

3. Rhodesia and Nyasaland : Native policy and administration ; constitutional development. Comparison of Native policy and administration of the Federation with that of South Africa.

#### *Paper 2.*

4. Background to Africa.

5. Policies of Powers with interests in Africa : A study of the British, French, Portuguese, Spanish and Belgian Native policies as applied in the African territories, with reference to the growth of international control, including conventions dealing with colonial administration ; the League of Nations and the Mandate System ; the United Nations Organisation and the Trustee System. A comparison of these policies mutually, and the Native policy of the Republic of South Africa.

#### *Paper 3.*

6. Race Relations : A comparative study of the theory of race relations and its application in Africa (including the Republic) and in other parts of the world. Trends in world thought on race relations.

7. Problems of Multi-racial Societies : An analysis of problems of policy and administration in multi-racial societies in the world, with special reference to the conditions in South Africa.

8. Advanced study of South African Native Policies : Alternative policies ; separate development or integration ; historical background of the policies ; their objectives, practical programmes and implications a comparison.

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF BANTU LANGUAGES

### Course I

*N.B.*—Note that only candidates, who have matriculated in the language (higher or Lower Grade) which they offer may take this course.

#### Paper 1.

*Section A.*—(a) The principles of phonetics (including prosodic elements) and the phonetics of the language in particular. Phonetic transcription may be demanded.

(b) The phonology (*inter alia* the mutual influences of sounds and other sound changes) of the language. (40%)

*Section B.*—Introduction to the morphology and syntax of the language. Note that in this course the emphasis is laid on morphology. Grammatical explanations may also be demanded. (60%)

#### Paper 2.

*Section A.*—A literary study of the prescribed books. (55%)

*Section B.*—Unseen translation into the language. (15%)

*Section C.*—An essay of about two pages in length in the language. (30%)

### Course II

#### Paper 1.

(a)—An advanced study of the phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics of the language.

(b)—Introduction to the phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax of another language, preferably one of the same group to which the main language belongs. This second language will be that of the prescribed book from a second language given under the section for prescribed books. Attention must also be given to comparison with the main language. (100%)

#### Paper 2.

*Section A*—Introduction to the study of comparative Bantu linguistics with special reference to—

- (i) terminology used in the grouping of languages, e.g. language family, zone, etc.;
- (ii) the general principles underlying the re-construction of ur-languages; the nature and function of Ur-Bantu; a knowledge of the Ur-Bantu sounds and of simple soundshifts (including nasal compounds) in the main language, i.e. the language taken in the first year;
- (iii) the class prefixes of the noun in Ur-Bantu and their significance, together with their corresponding forms and significances in the main language and the second language;
- (iv) the classification of the dialects and the characteristics of the group to which the main language belongs;
- (v) the general principles of the study of phonemes and an introduction to the study of the phonemes of the main language. (50%)

*Section B.*—Folklore and publications (50%)

#### Paper 3.

Literature (100%)

### Course III

#### Paper 1.

*Section A.*—A comparative study of the phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics of a main language and two other closely related languages, as specified in the following schedule.—

<i>Main language.</i>	<i>Languages for comparison.</i>
Xhosa	Swazi and Zulu.
Zulu	Swazi and Xhosa.
Rhodesian Ndebele	Zulu and Xhosa.
Tsonga	Zulu and Tshwa.
Southern Sotho	Northern Sotho and Tswana.
Northern Sotho	Southern Sotho and Tswana.
Tswana	Southern Sotho and Northern Sotho.
Venda	Northern Sotho and Southern Sotho.
Shona (Zezuru)	Kalanga and Karanga.
Nyanja	Cewa and Nsenga.
Swahili (Zanzibar)	Mvita (Mombasa) and Amu. (60%)

*Section B.*—With reference to each main language and its languages for comparison as scheduled in Section A : meaning and connotation of words ; neologisms ; differences between the written and spoken language ; proverbs ; expressions ; idioms ; figures of speech, etc., in other words, stylistics in general, and in particular with reference to the writers of the prescribed books dealt with in Paper 3. (40%)

#### Paper 2.

*Section A.*—Comparative linguistics with reference to :—

- (i) The characteristics of the Bantu Language Family.
- (ii) The classification of the language of the zone and the characteristics of the zone to which the main language belongs including the characteristics of the groups of the zone.
- (iii) The development of Bantu linguistics of the particular zone.
- (iv) Advanced sound-shifting from Ur-Bantu to the main language.
- (v) Certain aspects of comparative Bantu linguistics with reference to the zone concerned ,e.g. phonological laws, the class concordance.
- (vi) The influence of foreign languages on the particular zone.
- (vii) An introduction to the study of the phonemes of the group to which the main language belongs. (100%)

#### Paper 3.

Literature (100%)

### Syllabus for the Degree of Hons. B.A. Honours Bachelor Examination.

#### *Language and Literature*

- (a) For the Hons. B.A. a main language as well as a subsidiary language from another group is required.
- (b) A third-year course for the B.A. is the prerequisite for the main language.
- (c) At least a first B.A. course is required in the subsidiary language from another group. (Grouping appears in Rule A3).

*N.B.*—This first course must be passed before admission to the Honours examination.

- (d) Anthropology I is required as a prerequisite and may be presented before or simultaneously with the Honours examination.

(e) Candidates are expected to have a reading knowledge of French and/or German.

(f) A candidate has a choice of four papers out of six, on the understanding that he must hand in an article of 25-30 lines, typed in double spacing on an approved subject before completing the written part of the examination. This article takes the place of a fifth paper, and marks will be allotted as if it were an examination paper.

The examination comprises the following written papers :—

Four papers out of six to be chosen :

Paper 1 : General Phonetics.

Paper 2 : (a) Classification of the languages of Africa.  
(b) Bantu Linguistics.

Paper 3 : Comparative Bantu morphology, syntax and semantics.

Paper 4 : Traditional Bantu Literature.

Paper 5 : History of Bantu Literature.

Paper 6 : Modern Bantu Literature.

For prescribed works consult Head of Department.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

The courses cover topics arising from the study of the works prescribed. Direct reading of these works is more important than knowledge of what historians of literature say about them ; but it is expected that students will regularly consult :—

- (a) The Oxford Companion to English Literature, The Cambridge History of English Literature, the relevant articles in The Encyclopaedia Britannica, and Chambers's Encyclopaedia, and the Dictionary of National Biography.
- (b) Current criticism in at least two of the following : The Spectator, The Observer, The New Statesman, The Times Literary Supplement, The Critical Quarterly, A Review of English Literature, Encounter, The Sewanee Review, The Partisan Review.

### Course I

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying Practical Criticism.

#### Paper 1.

- (a) Modern English Usage.
- (b) English Phonetics.
- (c) Practical Criticism.

#### Paper 2.

- (a) Detailed study of three novels.
- (b) Detailed study of three Shakespearean plays.
- (c) Detailed study of certain poems.

### Course II

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying Practical Criticism.

#### Paper 1.

Detailed study of selections of the "Metaphysical" poets, Pope, Hopkins, D. H. Lawrence.

Practical Criticism.

#### Paper 2.

Detailed study of four novels and four plays.

#### Paper 3.

Literary linguistics. Candidates will be tested on their ability to interpret texts in *two* of the following, and on their understanding of topics arising from the works prescribed :

Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Italian, French, Old English, Middle English, Phonetics, Poetics. A survey of critical tradition : Plato, Aristotle, Horace, Longinus.

### Course III

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying Practical Criticism.

#### Paper 1.

Detailed study of selections from the work of Milton, Blake, Wordsworth, Yeats, T. S. Eliot.

Practical Criticism.

**Paper 2.**

Detailed study of five plays.

**Paper 3.**

Detailed study of six novels, and of their part in the tradition of the English novel.

**Paper 4.**

Literary linguistics. As for Course II, Paper 3, with reference to a further series of texts.

Poetics. Critical tradition from Plato to the present day.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY

### GEOGRAPHY

All students taking Geography are expected to provide themselves with the latest edition of a good atlas, either The University Atlas (Philip) or The Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography (Bartholomew). Students must also provide themselves with drawing books and instruments of approved types, particulars of which can be obtained from the Head of the Department.

#### Course I

(One theory and one practical paper)

One paper : (Theory—3 hours) .. .. .	60 per cent.
One paper : (Practical work—4 hours) .. .. .	40 per cent.

#### 1. Theory.

##### A. Introduction to Physical Geography.

- (1) *The earth as a planet.*—The earth as part of the Universe—form, size and movements—results of the movements, e.g. seasons, day and night, eclipses, etc.—determination of place and time—the problem of map projections.
- (2) *Surface forms.*—The land and sea forms of the earth ; processes responsible for these forms.
- (3) *The climate.*—Weather and climate—insolation, pressure, winds and precipitation—climatic regions.
- (4) *Plants and animals.*

##### B. Introduction to Human Geography.

- (1) *Man—composition and distribution* of the population—classification in races, languages, nations, etc.
- (2) *Human settlements—urban and rural.*
- (3) *Human activities—agriculture, commerce, industry, mining, etc.*
- (4) *Communications by land, sea and air.*

#### 2. Practical Work (Geographical Aids).

- A. Practical exercises to illustrate aspects of physical geography.
- B. The making and use of maps.

#### Course II

(Two Theory and one four-hour practical paper)

*N.B.*—B.A. and B.Sc. differentiated.

##### 1. Regional Geography.

- (a) Africa (in more detail) : B.A. and B.Sc.
- (b) Europe or America or another region (in less detail) : B.A. and B.Sc.

##### 2. Social and Political Geography : B.A.

##### 3. Climatology and Meteorology : B.Sc.

##### 4. Practical Geography.

- (a) General practical exercises including photogrammetry : B.A. and B.Sc.
- (b) Practical exercises on Part 2 : B.A.
- (c) Practical exercises on 3 : B.Sc.

*Note.*—

One paper on section 1 .. .. .	(30 per cent)
One paper on section 2 or 3 .. .. .	(30 per cent)
One practical examination .. .. .	(40 per cent)

### Course III

(Two three-hour theory and one four-hour practical)

*N.B.*—B.A. and B.Sc. differentiated.

1. *Regional Geography.*

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| (a) South Africa (in more detail) .. .. . | } B.A. and<br>B.Sc. |
| (b) Other regional subjects .. .. .       |                     |

2. *Economic Geography* : B.A.

3. *Geomorphology* : B.Sc.

4. *Practical Geography* :

- (a) Cartography and map reading. B.A. and B.Sc.  
(b) Practical exercises on Economic Geography. B.A.  
(c) Practical exercises on Geomorphology. B.Sc.

*Note.*—

- |                                 |               |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| 1 paper on A .. .. .            | (30 per cent) |
| 1 paper on B or C .. .. .       | (30 per cent) |
| 1 practical examination .. .. . | (40 per cent) |

### Honours Bachelor Examination

The honours course consists of the following :—

Group A, compulsory : 1 *paper*.

Group D, compulsory : 1 *original project*.

Groups B and C :

(a) First one of the five branches (Economic Geography, Political Geography, Social Geography, Climatology and Meteorology, and Geomorphology) must be selected for specialisation — 2 *papers*.

(b) Secondly, one of the branches which does not fall under the specialised branch must be selected — 1 *paper*.

- A. 1. Development of Geography as a Science.  
2. Modern trends in Geography.

- B. 1. Economic Geography.  
2. Social Geography.  
3. Political Geography.

- C. 1. Climatology and Meteorology.  
2. Geomorphology.

- D. Original research project.

*N.B.*—A bibliography will be supplied by the Head of the Department.

### Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation on a region or subject to be selected by the candidate and approved by the Committee of Studies.

## GEOLOGY

### Course I

One 3-hour paper and one 6-hour practical.

*Introduction* :

The scope and development of Geology as a subject. Aims and methods. (Rand W., pp. 1-9 ; H. and C., pp. 1-2).

*Origin and Internal Structure of the Earth* :

Theory on the origin of the earth ; the relationship of the earth to the sun and other planets. The form, size, density, composition, temperature, magnetism and age of the

earth. Use of earth movements and seismology in the determination of the internal structure of the earth. (R. and W., pp. 10-51 ; H. and C., pp. 2-13).

#### *Crystallography :*

Crystals and Crystallisation, structural properties of crystals, symmetry, crystal notation, crystal forms (H., pp. 16-41). *Crystal Systems* : Isometric system : hexoctahedral, hexatetrahedral, and diploid classes. Hexagonal System : Dihexagonal-dipyramidal, dihexagonal-pyramidal, hexagonal-dipyramidal, hexagonal-scalenohedral, trigonal trapezohedral and ditrigonal pyramidal classes. Tetragonal System : Ditetragonal-dipyramidal and tetragonal-scalenohedral Classes. Orthorhombic system : Rhombic-dipyramidal and rhombic pyramidal classes. Monoclinic System : Prismatic class. Triclinic System : Pinacoidal class. (H., pp. 41-82) Twin crystals and crystalline aggregates.

#### *Mineralogy :*

Definition of a mineral. *Physical properties of minerals* : Cleavage, parting, fracture, hardness, tenacity, specific gravity, optical properties, electrical, magnetic and radioactive properties (H., pp. 942-111; R. and W., pp. 52-87 ; H. and C., pp. 14-30). *Chemical properties of minerals* ; Elements, chemical mineral classes, derivation of chemical formulae, elementary crystal chemistry. (H., pp. 112-133 ; Rand W. pp. 87-97). Classification of the silicates (H., pp. 314-318 ; Rand W. pp. 93-99). Occurrence and uses of minerals (H., pp. ). *Descriptive Mineralogy : Elements* : Gold, silver, copper, platinum, sulphur, diamond, graphite. *Sulphides* : chalcocite, bornite, galena, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, pyrrotite, pentlandite, cinnabar, realgar, orpiment, stibnite, pyrite, marcasite, arsenopyrite, molybdenite. *Sulphosalts* : tetrahedrite. *Oxides* : cuprite, corundum, hematite, ilmenite, spinel, magnetite, chromite, cassiterite, rutile, pyrolusite, uraninite, limonite, bauxite, psilomelane. *Halides* : halite, fluorite. *Carbonates* : Calcite, dolomite, magnesite, siderite, rhodochrosite, smithsonite, aragonite, witherite, cerussite, malachite, azurite. *Sulphates* : Barite, anhydrite, gypsum. *Phosphates* : Monazite, apatite. *Tungstates* : Wolframite, scheelite. *Silicates* : quartz and its varieties, orthoclase, microcline, plagioclase feldspar, nepheline, sodalite, cordierite, kaolinite, serpentine, talc, chlorite, muscovite, biotite, phlogopite, amphibole (anthophyllite, tremolite, actinolite, hornblend), orthopyroxene (enstatite, hypersthene), clinopyroxene (augite, diopside, aegirite), tourmaline, beryl, olivine, garnet, epidote, zircon, topaz, andalusite, sillimanite, kyanite, staurolite, titanite (H., pp. 169-314 ; Rand W. 99-124 ; H. and C., pp. 30-49).

#### *Vulcanism and Igneous Rocks :*

Definition and origin of magma.

Characteristics of igneous rocks. Types and distribution of volcanoes. Chemical and Mineralogical composition of igneous rocks. Texture of igneous rocks. Forms of intrusive rocks. The origin and occurrence of the following rock groups : Basic igneous rocks, ultrabasic igneous rocks, alkaline and syenitic rocks, granic and dioritic magmatic provinces. Description and manner of occurrence of the following rocks : Gabbro, norite, troctolite, olivine gabbro, anorthosite, tachylite, pyroxenite, dunite, peridotite, (Hartzburgite), syenite, trachyte, diorite, basalt, dolerite, diabase, granodiorite, hornblendite, andesite, trachyandesite, rhyolite, dacite, ryodacite, carbonatite, granophyre, obsidian, pitchstone, adamellite, tonalite, monzonite, granite pegmatite, granite aplite, granite porphyry, pumice, lamprophyre, ijolite, nepheline syenite, phonolite, tinguite, limburgite, kimberlite. (R. and W., pp. 364-433 and 570-587 ; H. and C., pp. 50-89).

#### *Surface Processes (Physical Geology) :*

Mechanical and chemical weathering. Erosion. Residual deposits, soils. Ground-water. Movement under the influence of gravity. The work of wind. The work of running water. Deposition in lakes and river mouths. Geological processes in the sea. The work of ice. Depositional environments. (R. and W., pp. 125-243 ; GH. and C., pp. 90-118 and 157-174).

### *Sedimentary Rocks :*

Sedimentary differentiation, classification of sedimentary rocks according to origin, texture and composition. Structure and texture of sedimentary rocks. Lithification and diagenesis. Coarse Clastic sediments (Psephitic) : gravel, conglomerate, agglomerate, breccia and tillite. Fine clastic sediments (psammitic) : grit, sand, gritstone, sandstone, orthoquartzite, graywacke, and arkose. Micro clastic sediments (Pelitic) : silt, mud, clay, siltstone, shale, mudstone and tuff. Carbonate rocks : Limestone, shelly limestone, dolomite and marl. Silica rich sediments : diatomite, radiolarite, chert, iron rich, aluminium rich and phosphate rich sediments. Evaporite deposits : rock salt, gypsum and anhydrite. Surface deposits : Calcrete, silcrete and ferricrete. Carbonaceous deposits : Coal and oil. The relationship between structure and sedimentation. Facies changes in sedimentation. The sedimentary succession—discordancy, diastem and disconformity (R. and W., pp. 244-294 ; H. and C., pp. 118-134).

### *Structural Geology :*

Stratification, dip and strike, structure and topography, contour lines. Folds, cleavage, lineation, faults and overthrust faults, joints. (R. and W., pp. 434-499 ; H. and C., pp. 135-144). Stable land masses, orogenises and orogenic belts. Geosynclines, continental drift. (R. and W., pp. 619-653).

### *Metamorphic Rocks :*

Definition of Metamorphism, origin of metamorphism. Types of Metamorphism. Metamorphic texture and structure. Metamorphic zones and facies. Contact metamorphism, cataclastic metamorphism, regional metamorphism, polymetamorphism. Description and modes of origin of the following rocks : Hornfels, slate, phyllite, schist, amphibolite, gneiss, marble, mylonite, granulite, breccia, quartzite, leptite, migmatite. Granitisation. (R. and W., pp. 500-570 ; H. and C., pp. 145-156).

### *Palaeontology :*

Fossils and fossilisation. Classification of fossils. The animal kingdom vertebrate and invertebrate animals. Subdivision into phyla and classes. The plant kingdom. Use of fossils, paleo-ecology. (R. and W., pp. 295-363, in principal ; H. and C., pp. 175-184).

### *Historical Geology :*

The grouping of strata in systems, series, etc. The international geological time-scale. The South African geological column.

South African Geology : Physiographic regions of South Africa. A study of the following South African rock formations : Primitive Systems, Archaean granite and gneiss, Dominion Reef, Witwatersrand, Ventersdorp, Transvaal, Loskop, Waterberg, Nama, Cape, Karroo, Cretaceous, Tertiary and Recent Systems. Bushveld Igneous Complex (H. and C., pp. 185-337).

### *Economic Geology :*

Characteristics and genises of ore deposits. Classification of ore deposits. Occurrence, characteristics and genises of South African ore and mineral deposits : Gold, platinum, tin, copper, iron, manganese, chrome, diamond, coal, asbestos, corundum and uranium. (H. and C., pp. 338-390 ; R. and W., pp. 588-617).

### *Practical Work :*

1. *Crystallography* : Description of important crystal forms of the crystal system and classes named in the course, with indication of (a) the elements of symmetry of the crystal classes concerned, (b) the axial ratios of the system concerned, (c) the relation of each face of the crystal form to the crystallographic axes concerned.

2. *Mineralogy* : Identification based on physical properties and indication of chemical composition of the minerals named in the course.

3. *Petrology* : Identification, classification, description and mineral composition of the rocks named in the course.

4. *Palaeontology* : Identification, classification and description of the most important South African fossils as listed by Hamilton and Cooke.

5. *Maps and Sections* : Section drawing from simple geological and topographical maps on which sedimentary and intrusive rocks, dipping and/or folded strata and faults are indicated. Description of geological maps. Solution of simple structure problems.

## Course II

(Two 3-hour papers and two 6-hour practicals)

Candidates are advised to acquire the textbooks indicated for each section of the course. Reference should be made to those books and papers indicated under the heading of Additional References. These references are available from University and other reference libraries.

### Paper 1.

#### Crystallography

##### (i) Geometric Crystallography

The internal structure of crystals. Evidence of regular internal structure of crystals. Elements of symmetry. Symmetry notation, Herman—Mauguin symbols. Axial ratios. Parameters. Miller indices. Crystal form. Zones. Crystal Habit. The principle and use of the stereographic projection in crystallography. Measurement of crystal angles (Hurlbut Chapter 2, Sections A-E, Berry and Mason Chapter 2 pp. 62-69.)

Study of the following crystal classes with the aid of generalised stereograms showing the distribution of the possible faces in each class and the Miller indices of the faces. Isometric system : Hexoctahedral class, hexatetrahedral class, diploidal class.

Hexagonal system. Dihexagonal Dipyramidal class, hexagonal trapezohedral class, hexagonal pyramidal class, hexagonal dipyramidal class, hexagonal pyramidal class. Hexagonal scalenohedral class, Trigonal trapezohedral class, Ditrigonal class, Rhombohedral class.

Tetragonal system : Ditetragonal-Dipyramidal class, Tetragonal trapezohedral class, Tetragonal Scalenohedral class, Tetragonal Dipyramidal class, Tetragonal pyramidal class, Tetragonal disphenoidal class.

Orthorhombic system : Rhombic Dipyramidal class, Rhombic Disphenoidal class.

Monoclinic system : Prismatic class, Sphenoidal class. Triclinic system : Pinacoidal class (Hurlbut Chapter 2 Section F). Twin crystals and crystalline aggregates. Rules for crystal orientation. Axial ratio calculations (Hurlbut Chapter 2, Sections G, H, I).

(ii) *X-Ray Crystallography* (Hurlbut Chapter 2, Section J).

##### (iii) Crystal Optics

The nature of light. Optics of isotropic substances. The Polarising microscope. Calculation and measurement of index of refraction. The uniaxial indicatrix. Polarised light. Uniaxial crystals in polarised light. Uniaxial crystals in convergent polarised light. Optical accessories to the microscope. Optic sign determination in uniaxial crystals. Biaxial crystals and the biaxial indicatrix. Biaxial crystals in convergent polarised light. The determination of optic sign in biaxial crystals. Dispersion in biaxial crystals. Systematic microscopic examination of non-opaque substances. (Wohlstrom Chapters 2-16).

#### Mineralogy :

##### (i) Chemical Mineralogy

Relation of chemistry in mineral classification. Atoms, ions and the periodic table. Abundance of elements. Bonding forces in crystals. The co-ordination principle. Radius ratio. Structure type. Electrostatic valency. Compositional variation in

minerals. Coupled ionic substitution. Isomorphism. Polymorphism. Exsolution. Pseudomorphs. Mineraloids. Derivation of a chemical blowpipe analysis. (Hurlbut Chapter 4). Classification and structure of the silicate group of minerals. (Hurlbut, Chapter 5, pp. 389-399, 414-415, 421-423, 447-460, 474-475, 487-490).

(ii) *Systematic Mineralogy*

Revision of minerals listed in Course I. Study of the physical properties, composition, mode of occurrence and uses of the following minerals : Arsenic, Antimony, Bismuth Iron, Bismuthinite, Stromeierite, Alabandite, Covellite, Greenockite, Millerite, Niccolite Stannite, Smaltite, Skutterudite, Cobaltite, Gersdorffite, Sperrylite, Sylvanite, Calaverite, Jamesonite, Proustite, Tennantite, Sylvite, Cerargyrite, Atacamite, Tenodite, Martite, Franklinite, Diaspore, Manganite, Strontianite, Gaylussite, Willemite, Olivine series, Hemimorphite, Allanite, Prehnite, Axinite, Crysocholla, Dioptase, Orthorhombic pyroxene series, Monoclinic pyroxene series, Orthorhombic amphibole series, Monoclinic amphibole series, Lepidolite, Glauconite, Clay mineral series, Chloritoid, Ottrelite, Stilbite, Natrolite, Cancrinite, Tantalite, Columbite, Pyromorphite, Mimetite, Vanadinite, Vivianite, Erythrite, Annabergite, Wavellite, Turquoise, Boracite, Borax, Celestite, Anglesite, Crocoite, Antlerite (brochantite), Chalcantite, Wulfenite. (Hurlbut, Chapters 5, 6, 7).....

(iii) *Optical Mineralogy*

Study of the optic properties and identification of the following rock forming minerals in thin section. Quartz and its varieties, Felspar group, Felspathoid group, Zeolite group, Scapolite group, Prehnite, Muscovite, Lepidolite, Biotite, Antigorite, Chlorite, Talc, Clay minerals, Pyroxene group, Amphibole group, Epidote—Clinzoisite group, Wollastonite, Tourmaline, Cordierite, Melilite, Garnet group, Zircon Topaz, Humite, Andalusite, Kyanite, Olivine series, Sphene, Corundum, Hematite, Magnetite, Spinel, Cassiterite, Rutile, Brucite, Halite, Fluorspar, Calcite, Dolomite, Magnesite, Monazite, Apatite, (Wohlstrom, Chapters 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8). (Or Kerr.)

*Paper 2.*

*Structural Geology*

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Mechanical principles : Forces, stress, strain, physical properties of rocks, plastic deformation (B. 7-32). Folding : Descriptive terminology, description of folds, factors governing folding of rocks, relation of folding to deforming forces, the effect of original structures on flexures, mechanics of folding. (B. 33-92). Faulting : Descriptive terminology, classification and description of different types of faults, movement and direction of movement along fault planes, mechanics and causes of faulting and folding, recognition of faults in the field (B. 93-241). Joints (B. 106-123). Unconformities (B. 242-253) Extrusive and intrusive igneous bodies, emplacement of large plutons (B. 263-336). Cleavage and schistosity : Description, origin and relation to major structures (B. 326-351). Geotectonics : principles, diastrophism, isostasy, internal structure of the earth, mountain ranges, geosynclines, basins, continents and oceans (de S. 325-358). Magmatic phases in orogenesis (de S. 359-376). Short outline of the principal features of the most important mountain chains (de S. 377-409). Island arcs (de S. 410-428). Shields (De S. 429-466) Basin structures (de S. 447-460) Block structures (de S. 461-470). Orogenesis in space and time (de S. 471-482) Causes of orogenesis (de S. 483-501). Continental Drift (Holmes).

*Geomorphology*

Geomorphic agents and processes, degradation and aggradation. Influence of climate on geomorphic processes (T. 34-67). The erosion cycle and the system of Penck (T. 20-21, 11-15, 198-204). The fluvial cycle : Streams and valleys, base level, grading of stream and valley profiles, classification of valleys, drainage patterns and textures, meanders, ideal fluvial cycle, interruption of the cycle, watersheds, river terraces, valley deposits, deltas, fans (T. 99-175, K. 24-41). Peneplains (T. 177-198). Pedimentation hillslope development, influence of climate on hillslope development (K. 41-49, T. 276-282, 283-290).

**Arid cycle :** Deserts and their climate, principle landforms resulting from erosion and deposition, wind erosion and forms of deposition (T. 290-315, K. 80-90). Semi-arid cycle (K. 49-55). The influence of rock hardness and structure on erosion, the geomorphic cycle in folded areas, effects of faulting, tilting and warping (T. 208-230, 243-275, K. 65-70, 146-186).

**Karst erosion :** Features of karst areas, development of underground drainage, the cycle (T. 316-352, K. 98-103). **Glaciation :** Valley glaciers, and landforms resulting from erosion and deposition, continental glaciation and landforms, fluvio-glacial deposits, lakes (T. 367-423, K. 115-129). **Marine erosion :** Shore profiles, topographic features resulting from erosion and deposition, classification of coast lines, effects of emergence and submergence, topography of the ocean floors, coral reefs (T. 427-487, K. 104-115).

**Volcanism :** Distribution, types of volcanoes and cones, volcanic plateaus (T. 448-514, K. 130-146). Buried and old topographies burial and re-exposure, super-imposed drainage, fossil topographies in South Africa (K. 183-201). Geomorphic provinces and erosion surfaces of South Africa. (K. 202-270).

#### *Palaeontology :*

Preservation and occurrence of fossils, use of fossils, evolution (Sh. 1-41), Morphological study, classification and development of the following groups : Foraminifera and Radiolaria (Sw. 11-24). Porifera (Sw. 24-27). Hydromedusae (Sw. 29-45). Anthozoa (Sw. 45-62). Brachiopoda (Sw. 77-93). Echinoderma (Sw. 105-162). Mollusca (Sw. 163-222) Arthropoda (Sw. 22-263). Vertebrata (Sw. 264-254). Thallophyta (Sh. 52-64) Pteridophyta (Sh. 69-82). Spermatophyta (Sh. 82-111). Morphology and classification of South African plant and animal fossils. In the general study of fossils, attention should be given to those groups that are of importance in South Africa.

#### *Practical 1*

Identification of crystal models and forms. The use of the stereographic projection in determining symmetry and axial ratios. Determination of minerals in thin section and in grain mounts by optical means. Hand specimen identification of mineral specimens.

#### *Practical 2*

Local fieldwork with the plane table and the use of aerial photos. (Lahee).

Solution of structure problems : Isometric, orthographic and stereographic projections. Folding lines in the orthographic projection. Dip problems. Thickness and depth of strata. Three-point problems. Outcrop patterns and contour maps. Point, line and plane problems. Problems in which direction and or angles have to be determined (where there is no rotation). Problems where distance is to be determined. Fault problems (without rotation). (B. 421-491).

Identification and description of fossils.

Study of topographic maps (T. 523-533).

### **Course III**

(Three 3-hour papers and two 6-hour practicals)

#### *Paper 1*

##### *Igneous Petrology*

Composition and structure of the earth, origin of magmas, primary and derivative magmas (T. V. 50-54, 431-449, B. 5-8, 12-18, 131). Composition of magmas : fixed constituents, fugitive constituents (T. V. 58-62, S. 34-51). Crystallization of igneous minerals (T. V. 90-132, B. 80-104). Compatible and incompatible phases (S. 118-127). Reaction principle (T. V. 144-146, B. 109-111). Magmatic conditions (T. V. 54-55, B. 136-141). Crystallization of basaltic and granitic magmas, assimilation (B. 112-121, T. V. 85-87, 146-160). Magmatic differentiation (T. V. 81-85, B. 160-163). Magmatic residues, pegmatites (T. V. 423-430, B. 121-125). Igneous rock associations, petrographic provinces, variation diagrams (T. V. 75-80, B. 164-173).

Most important features and origin of igneous rock associations (B. 173-226) : Alkaline olivine-basalts (T. V. 164-166, 191-202). Tholeiitic basalts and quartz-dolerites (T. V. 203-217, 226-234). Potash-rich volcanic rocks and lamprophyres (T. V. 235-240, 244-256). Volcanic associations of orogenic regions (T. V. 257-263, 266-272, 282-288). Basic and ultrabasic plutonic associations (T. V. 289-308, 313-328). Granite granodiorite plutonic association (T. V. 329-335, 338-367, 375-388). Alkaline rocks and carbonates (T. V. 389-390, 394-401).

Classification of igneous rocks : Principles (T. V. 62-74, 1-3, S. 206-224). Example : Classification of Shand : (S. 225-245).

### *Metamorphic petrology*

Types of metamorphism, classification of metamorphic rocks (T.V. 450-455). Equilibrium and factors controlling metamorphic reactions (T.V. 456-487). Metamorphic zones and facies (T.V. 488-507). General features of contact and regional metamorphic facies (in outline only). T.V. 508-561, B. 261-271, 303-337). Metasomatism (T.V. 561-581). Metamorphic differentiation (T.V. 581-586, B. 294-303). Migmatization, granitization, fenitization (T.V. 370-375, 376-378, 382-388, 400, B. 349-364). Fabric of metamorphic rocks (T.V. 587-607, B. 271-280). Metamorphism in relation to magma and orogeny (T.V. 655-672).

### *Paper 2*

#### *Sedimentary Petrology*

Sedimentary differentiation and physical chemistry of sedimentation (B. 21-30). Sedimentary processes and environments of deposition (D. R. 3-97). Sedimentary rock nomenclature, origin and characteristic features of the principal sedimentary rock types (D.R. 159-256). Distribution of sedimentary rocks (D. R. 308-317).

#### *Stratigraphy*

General principles (D. R. 97-110, St. 48-67). Breaks in the stratigraphic record (D.R. 116-134, St. 48-57). Facies and facies change (D. R. 135-158, St. 104). Local succession of strata (D.R. 257-270). Correlation (D. R. 271-288, St. 92-107). Stratigraphic system (D.R. 289-308). Relative and absolute time measurement (St. 10-29). Geology, palaeontology of pre-and post-Cambrian periods of the earth's history in outline (St. 168-352).

### *Paper 3*

#### *The Geology of Southern Africa*

Stratigraphic column and Geologic history of South Africa (Du Toit, Chapters 2, 21, Hamilton & Cooke Chapter IV, Visser pp. xiii-1, Gevers). Primitive systems, Archaean granites and gneisses. Dominion Reef system and possible equivalents, Witwatersrand System, and possible equivalents, Ventersdorp System, Transvaal System, Waterberg System, Nama System, Cape System, Karroo System, Cretaceous System, Tertiary system, Quarternary System, Bushveld Igneous Complex, Great Dyke of S. Rhodesia, Pilanesberg intrusives, Cape Granites, Karroo dolerites, Post-Karroo igneous activity (Kimberlite, mellilite and breccia pipes, etc.) (Du Toit, Chapters 3-17, Hamilton and Cooke Chapters 12-16). Significance of age determinations of Southern African rocks and minerals (Nicolaysen).

#### *Economic Geology*

Introduction : Development of Economic Geology. Materials of mineral deposits and their formation. (Bateman Chapters 1, 2 and 3). Relation of magmas to mineral deposits, relationships between certain minerals and specific rocks (Bateman Chapter 4). Processes of formation of mineral deposits : magmatic concentration, sublimation, contact metasomatism, hydrothermal processes, cavity filling, replacement,

sedimentation, residual and mechanical concentrations, oxidation and supergene enrichment, metamorphism. (Bateman Chapter 5). Controls of mineral localisation, metallogenic epochs and provinces (Bateman Chapter 6, Du Toit Chapter 20 pp. 491-494), Classification of Mineral Deposits (Bateman Chapter 8).

Origin, occurrence and classification of the following South African mineral deposits:

Diamond, gold platinum, copper, chromium, iron, manganese, tin, lead, nickel, aluminium, pegmatite minerals, asbestos, andalusite, sillimanite, kyanite, fluorspars, clay, corundum, graphite, gypsum, limestone, salt and road building materials (Du Toit, Chapter 20, Mineral resources of the Union, Geol. Soc. S. Afr. Economic Geology Volumes.)

### Practical work

#### *Practical 1*

Petrochemical calculations : Norm, Niggli values, Standard cell (B. 62-71, 337-343). Petrographic study of rock specimens and thin sections of the most important igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock types (Handbook : Williams, Turner and Gilbert : Petrography (W. H. Freeman & Co. 1954).

#### *Practical 2*

Identification of typical South African rock types. Interpretation and drawing of sections from geologic maps of South Africa. (Students are advised to study sections from Geologic maps showing all the major geologic systems of South Africa.)

Identification of minerals of economic importance in hand specimen. A knowledge of composition, tenor and possible source areas in South Africa is required.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**COURSES AND CURRICULA**  
**DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS**  
(See Afrikaans text).

**DEPARTMENT OF GREEK**

The minimum percentage for a pass in the Examination as a whole is 50. In addition a sub-minimum of 33 per cent is required in respect of Hellenistic Greek I and II, Greek I, and Greek II, and Greek III *in each paper*.

**Greek : Preliminary Course**

(One paper)

- (a) Questions on accident and syntax of Attic Greek, excluding the optative and the use thereof.
- (b) English/Afrikaans sentences for translation into Greek.
- (c) A simple piece of Greek prose for translation into English/Afrikaans.

**Course I**

(Two papers)

*Paper I* (100 marks).

(a) Two set books, both for detailed study. The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and contents and questions of a literary nature on the authors concerned, both in general and with particular reference to the set books.

Students must be conversant with the iambic trimeter as used in tragedy. (Translation  $\pm$ 33 per cent, notes  $\pm$ 28 per cent, general questions  $\pm$ 10 per cent, scansion  $\pm$ 4 per cent.) Total 75 marks.

(b) Unseen translation of one passage from Greek (25 per cent).

*Paper 2* (100 marks).

(a) Unseen translation of two passages from Greek (40 per cent), and into Greek of a number of detached sentences (30 per cent.)

(b) Outline of Greek history from  $\pm$ 1,000 to 323 B.C. (30 per cent).

**Course II**

(Three papers)

*Paper 1* (100 marks).

Four set books, all for detailed study, selected mainly from the works of Euripides, Homer (Odyssey), Herodotus, Plato or Demosthenes. The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and contents, and questions of a literary nature on the authors concerned, both in general and with particular reference to the set books. Students must be conversant with the hexameter as well as with the metre of the dialogue and the more regular lyric systems in the prescribed tragedy. (The questions on one of the set books, as well as a section of the literary questions, will be set in Paper 2.)

*Paper 2* (100 marks).

*Section A.*—Continuation of questions on the set books (see Paper 1 above) (35 marks).

*Section B.*—(i) A survey of Greek religion or of Greek constitutional history (50 marks); (ii) Outlines of Greek antiquities (15 marks).

*Paper 3* (100 marks).

Unseen translation (60 marks) and prose composition (40 marks).

**Course III**  
(Four papers)

*Paper 1* (100 marks).

Four set books all for detailed study, selected mainly from the works of Sophocles, Aristophanes, Thucydides and Plato or Demosthenes. The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotation, textual criticism, explanation of context and contents, and questions of a literary nature; students must be acquainted with the metre of dialogue in tragedy and comedy, and with the more regular lyric systems in the prescribed tragedy. (The questions on one of the set works will be set in paper 2.)

*Paper 2* (100 marks).

*Section A.*—Continuation of questions on set books (see paper 1 above) (30 marks).

*Section B.*—The Iliad of Homer, with a detailed study of three books prescribed from it. Passages for translation will be set from the books prescribed, while literary questions will be set on the complete Iliad with special reference to the books prescribed (50 marks).

*Section C.*—One passage for unseen translation (20 marks).

*Paper 3* (100 marks).

*Section A.*—A survey of Greek literature, with special reference to the prescribed authors.

*Section B.*—A special period of Greek history including the study of epigraphic sources—479 B.C. to 404 B.C.

*Paper 4* (100 marks).

Unseen translation (40 marks) and prose composition (themes) (60 marks).



**Hellenistic Greek**  
University of Fort Hare  
*Preliminary Course*  
Together in Excellence  
(One paper)

The syllabus in this course comprises the following :—

A study of the grammar (accidence and syntax) of Hellenistic Greek or Koine, as it is used in the New Testament. This paper contains questions on formal grammar, sentences for translation into Greek, and unseen Greek passages selected from the New Testament for translation into English/Afrikaans.

**Course I**

(Two papers)

The syllabus in this course comprises the following :—

- (a) A study of the grammar (accidence and syntax) of Hellenistic Greek or Koine, as it is used in the New Testament;
- (b) a study of some prescribed texts in Hellenistic Greek, comprising translation, explanation of the grammar and study of the contents and background of the texts;
- (c) a survey of Greek history in the Hellenistic era (about 336-30 B.C.) with special attention to those cultural trends that are important as a background to the birth of Christianity.

Students will be examined in two papers of three hours each.

*Paper 1* (100 marks).

Containing questions on formal grammar (+33 marks), sentences for translation into Greek (+27 marks) and unseen Greek passages for translation into English (+40 marks).

*Paper 2.*

Containing passages from the prescribed texts, set for translation and grammatical comment (48+22 marks) questions on the contents and background of the prescribed books (10 marks), and on the historical survey (20 marks).

**Course II**

(Three papers)

*Paper 1.* (100 marks).

Four prescribed works, all for careful study, mostly selected from *The Acts of the Apostles* (or from a Letter), the Apostolic Fathers, a Church Father, a Dialogue of Plato. The questions include passages for translation, linguistic commentary, commentary on the content and context, questions of a literary and content nature on the authors concerned, both in general and with a special reference to their prescribed works, and also on the history of literature of the Greek Patristics.

*Paper 2.* (100 marks).

- A. Continuation of the questions on the prescribed works (see paper 1) (35 marks).
- B. A survey of Greek History from c. 1100 to 323 B.C., with special reference to the *polis*, religion and thought. (65 marks)

*Paper 3.* (100 marks).

- A. A study of Koine Greek, systematic and related to the history of the Greek language, illustrated by translations of Greek sentences. (40 marks)
- B. Unseen translation. (60 marks)

**Principles of Greek Culture**

(Obligatory for students taking Latin as major subject.)

*Paper 1.*

Greek history and literature with special study of a specified branch of literature.

History : Prehistoric times to 323 B.C. (in outline).

Literature : Euripides and Sophocles.

*Paper 2.*

- (1) Outlines of Greek religion
- (2) Greek sculpture.

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

### Course I

(One paper)

1. European History, 476-1555 A.D.
2. History of South Africa, from the Portuguese discoveries to the end of the rule of the Company (1795).

### Course II

*Paper 1.*—European History, 1556-1815.

*Paper 2.*—History of South Africa, 1795-1881, including British Colonial Policy during that period.

*N.B.*—Students intending to proceed beyond Course I are strongly advised to obtain a reading knowledge of Afrikaans before entering Course II.

### Course III

*Paper 1.*—European History since 1815.

*Paper 2.*—The New Imperialism after 1870 and the rise of anti-colonialism, with special reference to the history of Africa (excluding South Africa) and the rise of the United States of America and Russia as world powers.

*Paper 3.*—History of South Africa since 1881, including the place of South Africa in the Commonwealth (to 1961).

Students are expected to read widely in the printed sources, especially for Paper 3. Further information will be supplied during the course of the year.

### Honours Bachelor Course

The examination comprises:— *Together in Excellence*

1. Theoretical History: Outlines of historical method and theory, and of historiography from the beginning of the Nineteenth Century.

2. A paper on South African history, to be studied with reference to printed documents. One of the following periods must be selected:—

- (a) The Cape under Van Riebeeck and the Van der Stels, 1652-1707.
- (b) The Cape during 1778-1806.
- (c) South Africa during the Great Trek, 1834-1854.

3. A period of modern history, to be studied with reference to printed documents.

One of the following:—

- (a) The American Revolution and the formation of the Federal Constitution, 1760-1788.
- (b) The struggle for parliamentary sovereignty in England during the Stuart period (1603-1714).
- (c) A comparative study of the constitutions of Canada, Australia and South Africa.

4. An intensive study of ONE of the following:—

- (a) The mediaeval empire and the rise of national states in Europe during the Middle Ages.
- (b) Renaissance, Reformation and voyages of discovery from the middle of the 15th century to the first half of the 17th century.

- (c) Nationalism and internationalism in Europe in the 19th and 20th centuries.
- (d) The place of Africa in world history in the 19th and 20th centuries.
- (e) The rise of the United States of America in the 19th and 20th centuries.

*N.B.*—Tuition is not provided in all the options and further information regarding the course, textbooks, etc., may be obtained from the Head of the Department.

Prospective students are expected to have conformed with the language requirements as laid down for Course II.

### Master's Examination

The examination consists of :

A *dissertation*, the subject to be approved by the Senate at least six months before the dissertation itself is handed in, and to be certified to be the candidate's own work. It must give evidence of original research on the part of the candidate, and be type-written, double spacing and properly bound.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF LATIN

### Preliminary Course

(One paper)

- (a) Questions on accidence and syntax of Latin.  
(b) English/Afrikaans sentences for translation into Latin.  
(c) A simple piece of Latin prose for translation into English/Afrikaans, of which at least one passage will be taken from a prescribed number of Latin passages.

### Course I

*Paper 1* (100 marks).

Section A.—Three set books, all for detailed study. The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and contents; also literary questions on the authors concerned, both in general and with particular reference to the set books. As far as metre is concerned, students need only study the elegiac couplet. (Translation  $\pm$  33 percent; notes  $\pm$  28 percent; general questions  $\pm$  10 percent; scansion  $\pm$  4 percent.)

Section B.—Unseen translation of one passage from Latin (25 percent).

*Paper 2* (100 marks).

Section A.—Unseen translation of two passages from Latin (40 percent); and translation into Latin of five to eight detached sentences (30 percent).

Section B.—Outlines of Roman History from 510 B.C. to the death of Julius Caesar (30 percent).

*Paper 1* (100 marks).

Four set books, all for detailed study, selected mainly from the works of Horatius, Terentius and Sallustius or Cicero. The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and contents; also literary questions on the authors concerned, both in general and with particular reference to the set books. As far as metre is concerned, students need only study the Sapphic and Alcaic stanzas of Horatius. (The questions on one of the set books, as well as part of the literary questions, will be set in paper 2.)

*Paper 2* (100 marks).

Section A.—Continuation of questions on set books—see Paper 1 above (35 marks).

Section B.—(i) Outlines of Roman constitutional history up to 42 B.C. (45 marks);  
(ii) outlines of Roman religion (20 marks).

*Paper 3* (100 marks).

Unseen translation (60 marks) and prose composition (40 marks).

### Course III

*Paper 1* (100 marks).

Four set books, all for detailed study, selected mainly from the works of Plautus, Lucretius, Tacitus and one other prose author (e.g. Cicero, Quintilianus, Plinius, Sallustius). The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotation, textual criticism, explanation of context and contents, and literary questions; students must also be acquainted with the metre in the dialogue parts of the plays of Plautus. (The questions on one of these books will be set in Paper 2.)

*Paper 2* (100 marks).

Section A.—Continuation of questions on set books—see Paper 1 above (30 marks).

Section B.—*Either* (1) The Aeneid of Vergilius, with a detailed study of three books prescribed from it. Passages for translation will be set from the books prescribed, while literary questions will be set on the complete Aeneid, with special reference to the books prescribed. Students must therefore read, at least in translation, the complete Aeneid (50 marks); *or* (2) A few titles from the Digesta prescribed for detailed study, together with a detailed study of the reign of Justinianus and a general acquaintance with his period. Passages will be set from the Digesta for translation and annotation on language and content (50 marks).

*N.B.*—This alternative is intended for prospective LL.B. students who must declare their intention of taking it when registering.

Section C.—One passage for unseen translation (20 marks).

*Paper 3* (100 marks).

Section A.—A survey of Latin Literature with special reference to the prescribed authors.

Section B.—A special period of Roman history, including a study of the epigraphic sources : 70 B.C. to 14 A.D.

*Paper 4* (100 marks).

Unseen translation (40 marks) and prose composition (60 marks).

There is a sub-minimum of 33% in Paper 2, Section C and Paper 4 combined.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## LIBRARY SCIENCE

### Course I

(Two 3-hour papers and one 3-hour practical)

#### Paper 1

- (a) General introduction to Library Science.
- (b) Historical bibliography : History of writing and the book before and after the invention of printing.
- (c) Organization.

#### Paper 2

Catalography (theory)

#### Paper 3

Catalography (practical)

### Course II

(Two 3-hour papers, one 2-hour paper and two 3-hour practicals)

#### Paper 1

- (a) General history of libraries.
- (b) Library administration and the history of the library movement in South Africa

#### Paper 2 (2 hours)

Literary Bibliography.

#### Paper 3

Catalography (theory).

#### Paper 4

Practical : Cataloguing.

#### Paper 5

Practical : Classification.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### Course III

(3 papers of three hours each)

#### Paper 1

- Encyclopaedia of library science including
- (a) the encyclopaedia of library history.
  - (b) the history of libraries since the French Revolution.

#### Paper 2

- (a) Bibliographic classification.
- (b) Organization.

#### Paper 3

- (a) Book selection.
- (b) Introduction to Information retrieval; and an introduction to museum and archival material.

### Course IV

(3 papers of three hours each)

#### Paper 1

- (a) Deontology.
- (b) Special problems regarding
  - (i) historical and
  - (ii) systematic librarianship.

*Paper 2*

- (a) Bibliographic classification.
- (b) Organization.

*Paper 3*

Book selection *or*  
Advanced study of information retrieval.

**SCIENTIFIC DOCUMENTATION AND TECHNIQUE**

- Introduction : The Hypothesis.
- Section I : The bibliography and its components.
- Section II : Documentation and its resources.
- Section III : Planning of a personal documentation.
- Section IV : The composition of a scientific treatise.

**LIBRARY SCIENCE**

**Honours Bachelor Examination**

*Paper 1 : Detailed study of special problems of documentation and bibliography.*

Examples : (a) The function of documentation in scientific and public libraries ; (b) special kinds of bibliographical material, such as manuscripts and incunabula ; (c) the technical side of the national library and of the national catalogue of national libraries or similar institutions ; (d) the nature, function, history and working of the national library or similar institution ; (e) the keeping of archives ; (f) museography ; (g) the question of copyright.

*Paper 2 : Detailed study of special problems in connection with Books and Libraries*

Examples : (a) Detailed encyclopaedia, methodology and bibliography of the history of libraries ; (b) detailed historical and technical study of one type of library ; (c) detailed history writing ; (d) principles of Latin paleography ; (e) principles of modern paleography ; (f) study of official documents, charters, etc. ; (g) theory and development of abbreviation ; (h) principles of chronology.

*Paper 3 : Catalography*

Detailed study of problems of catalography and classification, such as (a) origin and development of the catalogue in general and in particular (name catalogue, systematic catalogue, and so on) ; (b) survey of modern methods of cataloguing ; (c) special study of the Dewey system, the U.D.C. and other systems of classification such as the L.C. and the Bliss ; (d) special problems of classification and the rules of cataloguing (e.g. for gramophone records, maps) ; (e) the theory of classification.

*Paper 4 : Library Economics*

Examples : Detailed study of library problems with special reference to different kinds of libraries and library systems : (a) library supervision in general ; (b) departmentalisation and specialisation in general ; (c) modern library techniques, such as photography, microphotography and other methods of bibliographical reproduction.

*Paper 5 : Book selection*

Examples : (a) The public library and the function of book selection ; (b) national and international enquiries into reader-capacity ; (c) study of the social, psychological and pedagogic background of the reading public ; (d) tests of reading habits and the light they throw on the reading of adults and juveniles ; (e) book hygiene ; (f) the theory of book selection and book supply.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

### History of Philosophy : Course I

(One paper)

#### *History of Greek Philosophy.*

1. Introduction : Relation of Greek Philosophy to Greek Culture in general.
2. Preparation of Greek Philosophy : Homer, Hesiod, Orphism.
3. The naturalism of the Milesians ; the political theologism of the Samos-Ephesus area ; ontological speculation in Magna Graecia.
4. The Attic Period : (a) Anaxagoras ; (b) the Socratic question ; (c) Plato ; (d) Aristotle.
5. The great schools of ethics ; (a) Stoicism ; (b) Epicureanism ; (c) the legacy of the Attic schools ; (d) the sceptic trends.
6. Hellenistic philosophy : (a) Syncretism ; (b) neo-Platonism ; (c) ancient and Christian gnosis ; (d) Christian apologetics and theology ; (e) Roman repercussions to Greek thought.

### Course II

(Two papers)

#### *Paper 1.—History of Medieval Philosophy.*

1. Introduction : (a) Latin patricianism ; (b) Late Greek neo-Platonism.
2. Early Scholasticism, 5th-12th century ; (a) its beginning, 5th-8th century ; (b) the Carolingian Renaissance ; (c) the symbolic feudal period.
3. High Scholasticism : 13th century.
4. The late Middle Ages : (a) Scholasticism ; (b) Mysticism ; (c) the Renaissance.

#### *Paper 2.—Thomism and its history.*

The historical background. The philosophical development of Thomas Aquinas, his struggle and the literary expression of his conflict with (a) the secularists, (b) Averroism, (c) the anti-Aristotelians. The *Summa Contra Gentiles* and the *Summa Theologiae*. Thomism as a doctrine. Opposition to Thomism from the 13th to the 15th century. The earliest neo-Thomism in the 16th century. The revival of Thomism in the 19th century and its present trends.

### Course III

(Three papers)

#### *Paper 1.—History of Modern Philosophy to the time of Kant.*

1. Scholastic and pagan philosophy ; (a) development of reformed school philosophy ; (b) counter-reformation scholasticism ; (c) Scepticism and Libertinism.
2. The conflict and the development of the empirical method : (a) Bacon, Kepler, Galileo ; (b) origin and constitution of the rationalistic method : Italian logic, Descartes, Spinoza, Occasionalism : Malebranche, Geulincx.
3. The conflict between the methods : Descartes-Newton, Huyghens-Leibniz, Leibniz-Locke.
4. Philosophy of the enlightenment : (a) in England, (b) in France, (c) in Germany.

#### *Paper 2.—History of Philosophy from Kant to Hegel.*

##### *Part 1.—Critical Philosophy : I. Kant.*

*Part 2.—Romanticism : (a) the philosophy of faith ; (b) Fichte ; (c) Schelling ; (d) the philosophy of the Restoration ; (e) Hegel.*

#### *Paper 3.—History of Philosophy in the 19th Century.*

Realistic anti-Hegelianism ; materialism ; French-English positivism ; neo-Kantism. First attempts at resuscitating metaphysics ; French criticism of science ; the beginning of a philosophy of life.

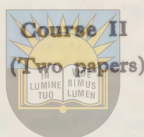
Students for the Honours Degree and the Master's Degree should consult the Head of Department.

## Systematic Philosophy : Course I

(One paper)

### *Systematic introduction to philosophy.*

1. Nature, method and object of philosophy.
2. The background and origin of philosophical problems (analysis of purely theoretical problems, as well as the non-philosophical factors influencing the formation of a philosophical standpoint, for instance, social and political circumstances).
3. The relation between the exact sciences and philosophy (in this connection problems relating to the construction of theories of totality, universality, generality ; the ideal of scientific method : the methodological problems of objectivity, acceptability, certainty, methodical soundness ; the limits of philosophical knowledge).
4. The relation between philosophical thinking and a view of life (analysis of stand-points and questions in connection with proper human behaviour).
5. The relation between philosophical thinking and a world-view (exposition of problems and solutions in connection with the understanding of reality, factors which determine the formation of a world-view, individual and common characteristics of world-views).
6. The fields of philosophy : problems of reality, value, and knowledge.
7. A historical survey of philosophical problems.



### *Paper 1.—Logic.*

#### 1. *Formal logic.*

- (a) The object of logic (the idea of structure), requirements for the realization of the logical ideal. *Together in Excellence*
- (b) Deductive procedure : primitive ideas, syntactical rules, definitions, postulates, transformation rules, proof, theorems.
- (c) Logical relations :
  - (i) Arguments containing compound propositions (propositions, connectives elementary valid forms, proofs of validity).
  - (ii) Logical relations between predicates : proper names, classes, predicates, elementary relations between classes, mediate and immediate inference, Euler and Venn diagrams, propositional functions, quantification of variables, natural deduction.
  - (iii) The logic of relations : Symbolising relations.
- (d) Praedicabilia, praedicamenta, classification.
- (e) Russell's Theory of Descriptions.

#### 2. *Methodology.*

Definition of science and method. Deduction (logical proof), verification, induction, description, explanation, analysis, construction, uniformity of nature, causality, determinism and indeterminism.

### *Paper 2.—Ethics.*

1. The task of ethics ; the place of ethics in Philosophy ; ethics as a science and the application of ethics.
2. The method of ethics.
3. Analysis of some fundamental ethical concepts and terms : Act, conduct, intention, motive, will, freedom, character, conscience and punishment.

4. Ethical judgment ; the ethical usage of language ; prescriptive usage : Good, ought.

### Course III

(Three papers)

#### *Paper 1.—Epistemology.*

1. The scope, function and method of epistemology. Epistemology and axiology. Epistemology and metaphysics.
2. Epistemological analysis of the following concepts : *perception* (the given, deductions from illusions, the nature of perception) ; *Judgments* (propositions, assertions, facts) ; *general concepts* (generality, naming, problem of universals) ; *remembering* ; *truth* (correspondence theory and the coherence theory, truth as a second order concept) ; *knowing and believing*.
3. Epistemological problems and their solutions :—
  - (a) The grounds of knowledge : analysis of the grounds of knowledge and proof ; rationalism, empiricism, transcendentalism.
  - (b) The object of knowledge : different types of objects ; realism, idealism and phenomenalism.
  - (c) The possibility of knowledge. Analysis of the concepts : objectivity and universality, dogmatism and scepticism.
4. Epistemology and semantics : analysis of the concepts *meaning* and *reference*.
5. Critical analysis of the nature and function of conceptual schemes.

#### *Paper 2.—Metaphysics.*

1. Prolegomena : Nature of metaphysics, historical survey of metaphysics possibility of metaphysics, method and division of metaphysics.
2. Ontology : General concept of being (being, analogy, ideal being, possible being, real being) ; transcendental determinations of being (unity, goodness) ; individuation ; categories of being, substance and accident ; principles of being (identity, contradiction, adequate ground) ; operative causality (kinds of being), causal principle, causal law, purposive cause.
3. Cosmology : Historical survey, matter and extension ; continuity, divisibility ; space and place ; sensory qualities ; time and motion ; change ; the atomic theory ; facts of nature and laws of nature ; nature of the bodies.
4. Psychology : Introduction (a) plant, animal, man ; (b) nature, origin and evolution of life ; psychology of knowing, sensory knowing, intellectual knowing, irrational knowing ; the capacity to desire, the will (nature, freedom of the will, mind and emotion), the soul, substantiality, spirituality, immortality ; the human make-up ; body and soul, localization, origin.
5. Theodicé : The concept of God ; the existence of God (arguments for the divine existence) ; the nature of God (attributes), atheism and pantheism ; divine knowing and will ; God as creator of the universe ; God as the universal destiny ; order, providence, optimism-pessimism ; evil and disharmony.

#### *Paper 3.—Ethics and Political Philosophy.*

##### *Section 1 : Ethics.—Value Philosophy.*

Transcendental good and value ; purpose and value ; types and the determination of value ; historical survey of the idea of value ; nature of value ; characteristics of the values ; the consciousness of value ; emotional affective, voluntary and intellectual knowing ; feeling of value ; experience of value ; value as the pleasant and the proper ; value as interest ; value and obligation ; the values of being and doing ; ethical value.

*Section 2 : Political Philosophy.*

1. Justification of the state : (a) Society in its higher and lower basic forms ; (b) the nation, central and social entity ; (c) the origin of the state ; droit divin, social contract ; the state as executive organ of the people.

2. Internal building up of the state : (a) Forms of organisation of the state ; (b) individual rights within the people and the state ; (c) collective rights of the people and the state in single individuals ; (d) sovereignty ; (e) revolution and revolutionary law.

3. Peoples and the state in the international order : (a) International law and international organisation ; (b) relation of the people and the state to that organisation ; (c) war and peace ; (d) race and colonial relations.

Students for the Honours Degree and the Master's Degree should consult the Head of Department.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC  
ADMINISTRATION.

Political Science

Course I

(Two papers)

*Paper 1.*

*First capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science*

1. *General introduction to the study of Political Science*

- (a) The difference in content, and consequently in methods of study, between the social sciences and the natural sciences.
- (b) The field of study of Political Science ; definition of a state ; political ideas, institutions and practices *within* states and *amongst* states ; specific social relationships ; Political Science : the all-inclusive social relationships ; forms of power, and management association within a community ; other social relationships within the forms of power and management association ; the interaction between Political Science and the other social sciences.

2. *First selection of basic concepts in Political Science.*

- (a) The origin of the state and theories relevant thereto ; classical theories ; contract theories ; power theory ; divine right of kings ; the patriarchal theory.
- (b) The objectives, functions and duties of the modern state ; social objectives ; economic objectives ; political objectives ; political authority and political power ; meaning and role ; political obligation ; meaning and role.

3. *First selection of specific periods and trends in Political Science with particular reference to the relevant theorists*

- (a) The classic Greeks ; institutions of the Greeks ; Socrates ; Plato ; Aristotle.
- (b) The classic Roman institutions of the Romans ; Polybius ; Cicero ; Stoics ; differences between Greek and Roman political thought.
- (c) The relationship between church and state during the Middle Ages ; concise historical background ; the rise of the Christian church as a power factor in politics ; the investiture struggle ; the arguments of the ecclesiastical theorists ; the arguments of the secular theorists ; contemporary views on the relationship between church and state.

4. *Feudalism and its influence on medieval Political Science*

*Paper 2.*

*Political Institutions and Practices*

1. *First selection of specific state institutions and political ideas including the relevant theorists*

- (a) The Germanic political views and institutions.
- (b) The Renaissance and the Reformation.
- (c) The rise of the modern centralised national state and accompanying political thought.

2. *A comprehensive analysis and evaluation of modern Western state institutions and practices with particular reference to contemporary South Africa (and examples from the South African Boer Republics and former British colonies where applicable)*

- (a) A study of different forms of government ; conceptual differences between state and government ; the classification of forms of government, and problems appertaining thereto : accepted modern classification.
- (b) Constitutions ; the meaning and significance of constitutions ; the classification of constitutions (written or unwritten, and flexible or rigid) ; characteristics of and differences between unitary and federal states.

- (c) The division of state authority (philosophical and theoretical bases, value and significance (Montesquieu), modern practices)
- (d) Analysis of the legislative authority (legislature) ; franchise and representation ; the role of political parties ; methods of representation ; direct participation by the people in the process of government ; arguments for and against professional representation ; the bicameral system (origin and meaning) ; legislative assemblies in some countries (analysis and comparison).
- (e) The executive authority (executive) ; the types of head of state (origin and meaning) ; system of executive authority : the cabinet or parliamentary system of executive authority ; the extra-parliamentary system of executive authority : The American system and the Swiss system ; comparative evaluation and summary.
- (f) The judicial authority (judiciary) ; the functions of the judiciary ; the composition of the judiciary.

## Course II

(Two papers)

### Paper 1.

*Second capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science*

1. *Second selection of basic concepts of Political Science*
  - (a) Nation and nationalism.
  - (b) Individualism, rights and duties of man.
  - (c) Legal sovereignty.
  - (d) Freedom and equality in the modern state political as well as economic.
2. *Second selection of specific periods and trends in Political Science with particular reference to the relevant theorists*
  - (a) The Conciliar Movement : the basic views of Marsilius of Padua, William of Ockham, Cusanus, Gerson, etc. and the effect of these views in the political field.
  - (b) Eighteenth and nineteenth century trends : Liberalism, Utilitarianism, Constitutionalism and Conservatism.
3. *Aspects of principle in the study of Political Science.*
  - (a) The importance of principles and their role in the study of the state and its phenomena.
  - (b) The development of some approaches to the study of Political Science ;
    - Natural-law theories (empiric-rationalistic approach) : The Greek approach ; Thomas Aquinas ; Locke ; Kant and Hegel (idealism).
    - Theocratic approach : Calvin, Kuyper and Dooyeweerd ; Cathrein, Maritain and Hallowell.
    - Reaction against natural law : the value problem—The South-West German School : Jellinek, Radbruch ; The Marburger School : Stammler, Kelsen, Sander ; The U.S.A. : McIver ; Objective idealism : Binder, T. H. Green and Bosanquet ; Phenomenology : Husserl, Reinach.

### Paper 2.

*Third capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.*

1. *Second selection of specific state institutions and political ideas including the relevant theorists*
  - (a) Marxism.
  - (b) Anarchism.
  - (c) Guild Socialism.
  - (d) Sindicalism.
  - (e) Collectivism.

2. *Modern totalitarian political views and practices*  
Ideological bases and general characteristics of—German National Socialism ; Italian Fascism ; Salazarism ; Communism.
3. *Western democracy and its philosophical bases*
  - (a) Historical development.
  - (b) Modern practices and trends.
  - (c) Freedom of speech, movement, meeting and the press.

### Course III

(Three papers)

*Paper 1.*

1. The state in the international community. Its origin and its termination. The acquisition of state territory and the loss thereof.
2. (a) The Family of Nations—origin and development of the concept.  
(b) The points of view of the Positivists and Naturalists.
3. International arrangements for co-operation from classical times to the end of the 19th century ; including the Holy Alliance, the Monroe Doctrine and the Concert of Europe.
4. Nationalism, internationalism and imperialism. The problem of minorities in Europe.

*Paper 2.*

1. The League of Nations and the United Nations Organization together with all their principal organs. The principle of sovereignty according to the various constitutions.
2. Diplomacy : Origin and development of the various categories of envoys and consuls and their functions and privileges.
3. War and Peace causes of war and conditions of peace.
4. Power politics and national power. The Balance of Power.
5. Arbitration in the 19th and 20th centuries.
6. Definition of Public International Law. Sources of Public International Law.

*Paper 3.*

1. Colonization as an international problem. Motives for the possession of colonies. The various stages through which colonies pass towards self-government.
2. The problems of surplus population, shortages of food and raw materials.
3. The Mandate System and the Trusteeship System.
4. The international problems of Africa South of the Sahara.
5. The development of the international status of the Dominions since 1919.
6. Geopolitics.

*Prescribed Books :* Titles will be supplied on request.

### Honours Bachelor Examination (Hons. B.A.)

The examination consists of five papers, in accordance with the following particulars:

1. A special period or aspect of political theory, to be prescribed from time to time.
2. A special subject of politico-legal development, to be prescribed from time to time.
3. The development of self-government in the South African territories until 1909 : Cape Colony from 1806 ; Natal from 1845 ; Transvaal and the Orange Free State from 1900. (This study must be done with the assistance of published documents and other available sources.)
4. A comparative study of any THREE constitutions (not including the constitution of South Africa or of the United Kingdom), to be prescribed from time to time.

5. An advanced study of the composition and functioning of the Security Council of the United Nations Organization. (One paper on each head from (1) to (5)).
6. A reading knowledge of German and/or French is strongly recommended.

### Special Subjects

- (1) The Contract Theory.
- (2) The Doctrine of Sovereignty.
- (3) Switzerland, Russia and the United States of America.

*Prescribed Books* : Titles will be supplied on request.

### Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation which must be on a subject of Political Science, or an allied subject, showing evidence of original research. Such subject to be approved by Senate at least six months before the submission of the dissertation.

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### Course I

(Two papers)

*Paper 1.*

1. The nature, scope and development of Public Administration.
2. The modern service state and its institutions :—
  - (i) A description of the composition of the administrative hierarchy : central regional and local.
  - (ii) The relationships of the administrative institutions to the legislative organs, the courts, the public and mutually to each other.
3. The Public Service with special reference to South Africa :—
  - (i) Organization :—
    - (a) General principles.
    - (b) Statutory foundations of the South African Public Service.
    - (c) Division of the Public Service into departments and other units.
    - (d) Internal organization of government departments and other units.
    - (e) Organizational aspects of the post structure of the government departments and other units.

*Paper 2.*

The Public Service with special reference to South Africa (continued) :—

- (i) Administrative procedure :—
  - (a) Determination of policy.
  - (b) Planning for the execution of policy.
  - (c) Work procedures.
  - (d) Control over administrative activities.
  - (e) Reorganization and adjustment.
- (ii) Finances :—
  - (a) The financial institutions.
  - (b) The budget system and budget procedure.
  - (c) The system of assessment, calculation, collection and custody of taxes and other public funds.
  - (d) The disbursement of public funds.
  - (e) Public accounts, auditing and reporting.
  - (f) Public stores.

**Course II**  
**(Three papers)**

*Paper 1.*

1. Personnel administration in the Public Service with special reference to South Africa :—

- (a) Principles of personnel administration in the Public Service.
- (b) Conditions of employment.
- (c) Recruitment and placement.
- (d) Training.
- (e) Promotion.
- (f) Retirement arrangements.
- (g) Personnel relations in the Public Service with special reference to supervision, mutual consultation and personnel services.

*Paper 2.*

1. The relations between central, regional and local government institutions and the problems which stem from their mutual relationships.

2. State commercial undertakings with special reference to South Africa.

*Paper 3.*

The relationship of the legislature, the judiciary and the public to administrative institutions (especially in South Africa) with special reference to :—

- (i) Administrative legislation ;
- (ii) Administrative justice ;
- (iii) Control of administrative powers ; and
- (iv) The organised contact of group interests with the administrative hierarchy through councils and commissions.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

All courses are supplemented with suitable laboratory programmes

### Course I

(One Paper)

- (a) The history and meaning of psychology.  
(b) Psychology as a basic science.  
(c) A few trends in psychology.  
(d) Fields of application of psychology.
- Psychophysiology.
- Individual—and group differences and the influence of nature and nurture.
- Intelligence.
- Personality.
- Emotion, motivation, frustration and conflict.
- Maturation and the learning process, memory and thinking.
- Attention, perception, vision and other senses.

### Course II

*Paper 1.—Developmental Psychology.*

- (a) *General Introduction.*—Growth, development, learning.  
(b) *Historical Perspective.*—(i) Growth and development, modern viewpoints.  
(c) (i) Interview, case studies and survey techniques.  
(ii) Certain psychological tests.
- Pre-natal development.
- Early childhood.
- Infancy.
- Later infancy.
- Pre-adolescence and adolescence.



- Personality ; typologies ; theories of personality ; determinants.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

A. *Basic Mechanism of Social Behaviour.*

- (a) Motivation : Theory and Research on Cognition and Motivation.
- (b) Attitudes : Nature, development, changes, measurement and prejudice.
- (c) Groups, organisations, leaders and leadership.
- (d) Language and communication. Massmedia of communication.
- (e) Public opinion and propaganda.
- (f) The individual in the group : The social and cultural environment.

B. *Differential Psychology.*

- Individual differences.
- Sex differences.
- Ethnic differences.

C. *Specific adjustment problems.*

- Juvenile delinquency : Socio-cultural background ; personality of the juvenile delinquent ; methods of handling the problem.
- Marriage and divorce : Factors of importance before marriage ; adjustment of the married couple ; factors resulting in marital success ; causes and effects of marital dissolution ; marriage guidance.
- Psychology of the modern woman : Historical background ; recent cultural changes ; woman's two roles ; adjustment of the single woman.
- Psychological problems associated with vocational life : The nature of modern industry and commerce ; effects on the individual ; monotony and boredom ; personal relations ; the maladjusted employee.

5. Later maturity and the aged: Old age under various social conditions; changed conditions in our society; physical and mental changes associated with old age; adjustments to old age; methods of helping the aged to adjust.

### Course III

*Paper 1.* —Psychopathology.

1. Historical review; origin and development of Psychopathology, different approaches.
2. Adjustment problems, growth problems, dependence and psychological deprivation; sexual development; aggression.
3. Integration of personality: concept of competence and self-respect, conscience and ideals, phantasy and dreams.
4. The role of genetic, constitutional, maturational and physiological factors in psychopathology.
5. Neurotic conflict, anxiety, fear, defence mechanisms, origin of neurotic tendencies during childhood, factors conducive to neurotic breakdown.
6. Syndromes of neurosis; anxiety neurosis phobias, obsessions, dissociation, hysteria, symptom formation.
7. Psychosomatic disturbances: emotion and physical changes, intestinal trouble, essential hypertension, bronchial asthma, symptom formation.
8. Syndromes of cerebral disturbances, feeble-mindedness, epilepsy, general paresis, mental changes and disturbances of old age, psychopathic deviates; encephalitis and other diseases, and their sequelae.
9. Manic-depressive states; psychological meaning and the problem of psychosomatic interaction.
10. Schizophrenia.
11. Paranoia.
12. Alcoholism.



University of Fort Hare  
Togelana SECTION A

*Paper 2.*

#### A.

*Fundamental aspects of psychological counselling and psychotherapy.*

1. Origin of psychological counselling with emphasis on the psychotherapeutic aspects of psychology; present status and certain actual problems.
2. Differing approaches and short descriptions of points of view on the nature and functioning of personality.
3. The nature and goal of the counselling—and psychotherapeutic processes.

#### B.

*Techniques.*

1. Preparation for counselling and psychotherapy.
  - (a) The interview.
  - (b) Case study.
  - (c) Tests.
  - (d) Psychodiagnosis.
2. The nature of the therapeutic relation and the personal traits of the therapeutic psychologist.  
Specific problems.
3. Relationship techniques and special problems like transference, counter transference and resistance.
4. Techniques of interpretation—nature, types and uses thereof.
5. Advice and information in counselling and psychotherapy.
6. Group techniques.

## G.

### *Special areas of application.*

1. Marriage counselling.
2. Counselling to children and parents.
3. Counselling in education, Industry and rehabilitation.

## SECTION B.

### *Industrial Psychology :*

1. Historical background and present field of Industrial Psychology.
2. Personnel Psychology ; selection, training, motivation and human relationships.
3. Introduction to ergonomics : the nature and measurement of efficiency ; automation, professional safety.
4. Psychological analysis of buying and selling processes.

### *Paper 3.—Introduction to Research Methods in Psychology.*

#### A. *Scientific Method in Psychological Research.*

- (i) The aim and field of Psychological Research.
- (ii) The principles of Scientific research.
- (iii) Planning of Psychological research.
- (iv) Analysis and interpretation of research data.

#### B. *Research Techniques.*

- (i) Field and Laboratory Experimentation.
- (ii) Basic concepts in test construction and standardisation.
- (iii) Documentation and research.

#### C. *Statistical methods in Psychological Research.*

- (i) The function of statistical methods in Psychological research.
- (ii) The choice of statistical methods.
- (iii) Basic statistical methods : Central tendency, variability, Correlation and Significance.

### Honours Bachelor Examination

The course of *four* directions of study. The student is required to select *one* of these. These directions of study are :

- H1 : Physiological Psychology.
- H2 : Counselling Psychology.
- H3 : Clinical Psychology.
- H4 : Industrial Psychology.

Each direction of study consists of *five* papers of which *four* are compulsory.

The different directions of study will consist of the following papers :

- H1 : Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
- H2 : Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 6.
- H3 : Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 7.
- H4 : Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 8.

The papers cover the following fields :

- Paper 1 : Psychopathology and Social Pathology.
- Paper 2 : Research Methods.
- Paper 3 : Personality and Development Psychology.
- Paper 4 : Social Psychology.
- Paper 5 : Physiological Psychology.
- Paper 6 : Counselling Psychology.
- Paper 7 : Clinical Psychology.
- Paper 8 : Industrial Psychology.

The course will be supplemented by appropriate practical work.

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WORK

### Sociology

#### Course I

(One paper)

1. Field of Sociology ; relation to other disciplines.
2. The biological, psychological and cultural bases of society. Geographic and technical influences on society.
3. The study of basic concepts : Society, community, social groups, status-role, institutions, associations.
4. Social control and social processes :—
  - (a) What is social control and how does it operate ?
  - (b) Social norms and sanctions—including traditions, mores and commun it norms.
  - (c) Forms of social interaction.
  - (d) Stratification, differentiation and mobility.

#### Course II

(Two papers)

##### *Paper 1.*

1. Basic approach in the analysis of the structure of society. Analysis of bureau-  
cracy and economic institutions.
2. The family, the school, the state, religion, leisure time activity and age groups in  
contemporary society.
3. The demographic basis of and race relations in contemporary society.

##### *Paper 2.*

1. The country and city as forms of society.
2. The processes of social change and development and problems relating thereto.
3. Social Pathology : Study of origins of social pathological phenomena with  
special reference to conditions in South Africa.

#### Course III

(Three papers)

##### *Paper 1.*

1. Methodology, procedures and techniques in social research.

##### *Paper 2.*

1. History of social thought.
2. Most important theories and contemporary development in sociology.

##### *Paper 3.*

1. Group Dynamics.
2. Industrial Sociology.

### Honours Bachelor Course

##### *Paper 1.*

General or systematic sociology.

##### *Paper 2.*

The history of sociology from Auguste Comte, with special reference to standpoints,  
methods and currents in present-day sociology.

##### *Paper 3.*

Methods of sociology and social research.

*Paper 4 and 5.*

Two of the following :—

Industrial sociology. Group dynamics. Educational sociology, including adult education. Sociology of religion. Sociology of law. Sociology of crime. Social psychology. Social philosophy. Rural and urban sociology. Social organization. Race relations. Population problems. The Family.

**Master's Examination**

The examination consists of a dissertation on a subject chosen by the candidate and approved at least six months before the dissertation is submitted ; and an oral examination on the general principles of sociology.

**Social Work**

**Course I**

(One paper)

*Section A.*

General introduction to social work.

*Section B.*

Review of the history of social work and of social welfare activities in South Africa.

**Course II**

(Two papers)

*Paper 1.*

The case work method.

*Paper 2.*

1. Group work.
2. Social welfare administration.
3. Introduction to social welfare policy in South Africa.

**Course III**

(Three papers)

*Paper 1.*

1. The philosophy of social work with special attention to the case study method.
2. Study of the following fields with special reference to the application of the various methods of social work :—
  - (a) Family care.
  - (b) Child welfare and an exhaustive study of the Children's Act (Act 33 of 1960 as amended.)
  - (c) Youth care.

*Paper 2.*

1. A special study of the role and task of the social worker with reference to the following :—
  - (a) The unmarried mother.
  - (b) The aged.
  - (c) The alcoholic, with special reference to Work Colonies Act.
  - (d) The work shy.
  - (e) The offender.

2. A special study of the following fields with special reference to the application of social work methods to each :—

- (a) Medical social work or principles of hygiene.
- (b) Psychiatric social work.
- (c) Industrial social work.
- (d) School social work.
- (e) Social work with the handicapped.

*Paper 3.*

1. Community organization.
2. Social welfare policy in South Africa with a special study of the Act on Welfare Organizations (Act 40 of 1947 as amended by Act 75 of 1961).
3. Social welfare research.

**PRACTICAL**

**Course I**

(a) Students must register with a welfare organization approved by the Senate, or with a regional office of the Department of Social Welfare or Bantu Education or Bantu Administration and Development, which employs a trained social worker.

(b) The student must spend one week full-time, or part-time over a longer period, a total of 40 hours, at this organization, to observe the functioning, administration and professional activities of this organization. A report must be submitted to the Head of the Department.

(c) Students must pay three visits to : A place of safety and detention, a retreat for alcoholics, a housing scheme or any similar establishment as may be required by the Head of the Department.

**Course II**

(a) Students are required to register with another social welfare agency.

(b) Case studies and detailed diagnostic and prognostic reports must be submitted on three problem families or three cases of "children in need of care."

(c) Three weeks practical work must be done, on a full-time basis, with a registered welfare organization.

**Course III**

(a) Students are required to register with another social welfare agency.

(b) Three detailed case studies, on cases specially selected by the Head of the Department, must be submitted.

(c) The student shall do three weeks practical training under the guidance of a trained social welfare worker.

(d) The student must pay six visits to various welfare organizations and or institutions and submit detailed reports on such visits.

(e) An oral examination of not more than 30 minutes on the work of all three years shall be taken down.

**Honours Bachelor Examination**

The examination comprises :—

*Paper 1.*

Theory of social work and the casework method.

*Paper 2.*

Group work and community organization.

*Paper 3.*

- (a) Social work research.
- (b) Social work administration.
- (c) Social policy.

*Paper 4.*

Family care and youth care.

*Paper 5.*

One of the following :—

- (a) Care of the handicapped.
- (b) Youth care.
- (c) Industrial social work.
- (d) Medical social work.
- (e) Psychiatric social work.
- (f) Marriage guidance and counselling.
- (g) Care for the criminal and juvenile delinquent.

**Master's Examination**

The examination consists of an treatise on a approved subject from the field of social work, and an oral examination on the general principles of the subject.

**UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WORK.**

*First year.*

- 1. Social Work A (3 papers)
- 2. Sociology I } or II, as the case may be, but at least
- 3. Psychology I } one of these to be taken on the second year level.
- 4. One of the following :
  - (a) Anthropology
  - (b) Private Law I
  - (c) S.A. Bantu Law
  - (d) Criminology I
  - (e) Statistical Methods A and B
  - (f) Philosophy



University of Fort Hare  
Pursuing the Frontiers in Excellence

*Second year.*

- 1. Social Work B (3 papers)
- 2. Sociology II or III, } as the case may be, but at least
- 3. Psychology II } one of these to be taken on the third year level.
- 4. Marriage Guidance and Counselling or Cripple Care (3 papers each ) or Criminology II.

**COLLEGE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WORK.**

The courses for the College Diploma are the same as those for the Degree.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE.

Rules.

DEGREES IN SCIENCE

The Statutory, General and Joint Regulations are also of effect where applicable.

Degrees in the Faculty of Science

Sc.1. The following four degrees are granted in the Faculty of Science ; in Pure Science :—

Bachelor of Science	.. .. .	B.Sc.
Honours Bachelor of Science	.. .. .	Hons. B.Sc.
Master of Science	.. .. .	M.Sc.
Doctor of Philosophy	.. .. .	Ph.D.

Sc.2. Candidates for the B.Sc. degree may present themselves for examination in following subjects :—

GROUP I

Mathematics	Botany
Applied Mathematics	Zoology
Physics	Geography
Chemistry	Psychology
Geology	



GROUP II

English	Latin
Greek	Afrikaans-Nederlands

N.B.—Students shall be admitted to the first course in Physics only if not less than 33 1/3 per cent has been obtained in Mathematics at the Matriculation or equivalent examination.

Sc.3. The examination or examinations in an ancillary subject or subjects shall be passed either before or at the same time as the final examination in the related major subject : Provided that a candidate who has passed the final examination in two major subjects simultaneously, but has failed in one or more related ancillary subjects shall not be required to rewrite such major subject but shall obtain credit towards the B.Sc. degree for these majors only when he has passed in the related ancillary subject or subjects.

Restrictions on the selection of course.

Sc.4. (1) (a) In view of the complications arising in regard to the Time Table and the rules governing the degree no student shall be registered at Fort Hare for the B.Sc. degree unless he has passed Matriculation Mathematics.

(b) A student may offer Applied Mathematics II only after Mathematics I ; and Applied Mathematics III only after Mathematics II.

(c) To be admitted to the examination in Chemistry II and Physics II a student shall have passed in Mathematics I or at least have been admitted to the examination therein ; provided that no credit shall be allowed for Chemistry II and Physics II until Mathematics I has been passed.

Sc.4. (2) (a) No student shall obtain credit for more than one course from Group II.

(b) No student shall obtain credit towards the degree for both Biology and Botany or Zoology.

### Major subjects

- Sc.5. Each curriculum shall contain at least two major subjects.
- Sc.6. The final examination in a major subject shall not be taken before the third year of study.
- Sc.7. Major subjects shall be selected from the following :—
- |                     |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| Applied Mathematics | Mathematics |
| Botany              | Physics     |
| Chemistry           | Zoology     |
| Geography           | Psychology  |
| Geology             |             |
- Sc.8. A student taking as a major subject any subject listed below, shall take the course listed opposite it :

#### Major subjects

Applied Mathematics  
Botany  
Chemistry

Geology  
Mathematics

Physics  
Zoology

#### Ancillary subjects

At least two courses in Mathematics  
At least one course in Chemistry  
At least one course in each of  
Physics and Mathematics.

At least one course in Chemistry  
At least one course in Applied  
Mathematics, or two courses in  
Physics.

At least two courses in Mathematics.  
At least one course in Chemistry.

- Sc.9. A student shall pass in the ancillary subjects listed in Sc.8. above before or together with the examination in the major subject : Provided that if he passes simultaneously in both major subjects at the final examination but fails one or more of the compulsory ancillary subjects, he need not rewrite the examination in those major subjects but shall obtain credit towards the degree for the major subjects when he passes in the ancillary subject or subjects.

### The Degree of Honours Bachelor of Science

Sc.10. Every candidate for the degree of Honours Bachelor of Science shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University, or shall have been admitted to the status of that degree in the University. If his Bachelor's degree has been obtained (a) in the University without the subject concerned being one of his major subjects, (b) in some other university, he shall satisfy the Senate as to his qualifications in that subject, before being admitted to examination for the Honours Bachelor's degree.

Sc.11. The following are the departments in which the degree of Hons. B.Sc. may be conferred :—

Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Geography, Psychology.

Sc.12. The Hons. B.Sc. Examination shall be conducted by means of examination papers and/or practicals, with, in addition, such oral test or translation test as may be prescribed in an individual department, all to be normally held in the period November-December in each year.

Sc.13. Candidates for the Honours B.Sc. examinations in Physics, Chemistry, Botany and Zoology shall submit a notebook, containing a record of the practical work they have performed at the practical examination. The record shall be signed by the person under whom they have worked.

Sc.14. (a) The examination in Applied Mathematics must be taken in two parts consisting of two papers in each year. The candidate must pass in all the papers written at one examination.

(b) A good pass in Mathematics III is a compulsory prerequisite for admission to the honours study in Applied Mathematics.

### The Degree of Master of Science

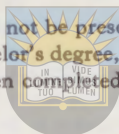
Sc.15. The departments in which the degree of M.Sc. may be conferred are the same as those listed in regulation Sc. 11

Sc.16. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall have obtained the degree of Honours Bachelor of Science of the University in the department in question or shall have been admitted to the status of the degree of Honours Bachelor of Science in the University and have satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject concerned before being admitted to examination from a Master's Degree.

Sc.17. The examination for the degree shall consist of either two or more examination papers or a dissertation ; or a combination of examination papers and a dissertation, as may be prescribed in an individual department, examination papers being taken in November-December.

Sc.18. Every dissertation shall be accompanied by a declaration as to the extent to which the dissertation represents the students' own work both in execution and conception.

Sc.19. The dissertation shall not be presented before the candidate has passed the examination for the Honours Bachelor's degree, nor within a period of less than two years after the Bachelor's degree has been completed.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

### I. *The one-year Diploma in Agriculture :*

(For serving Teachers only).

The minimum requirements for this course are a Senior Certificate (or equivalent) and a Professional Teachers Certificate.

The syllabus includes the following :—

Plant Production I

Animal Production—sections of I and II (see Advanced Dip. Syllabus) especially Poultry and Dairying.

Soil and Veld Conservation

Crop Production

Teaching Method of Agriculture

### II. *Advanced Diploma in Agriculture :*

Sc.20 The curriculum for the Advanced Diploma in Agriculture extends over three years and the entrance requirement is a Senior Certificate or its equivalent.

#### *First year*

Sc.21 In the first year the candidate is required to follow prescribed courses in the Faculty of Science, namely Botany I, Chemistry I, Zoology I, and Geography I.

#### *Second Year*

Sc.22 From the second year onwards, the candidate follows courses laid down by the Department of Agriculture. These are :—

Plant Production I : 4 lectures and 1 practical per week.

Animal Production I : 4 lectures and 1 practical .

Agro-ecology and Agricultural Potential : 2 lectures.

Soil and Veld Conservation : 2 lectures

University of Hare  
Together in Excellence

#### *Third Year*

Sc.23 Plant Production II : 3 lectures and I practical.

Animal Production II : 6 lectures and I practical.

Agricultural Economics and Marketing : 2 lectures.

Teaching Method of Agriculture : 1 lecture.

Sc.24 *Teaching subjects :* Candidates are required to take the following courses, prescribed by the Department of Education, in addition to the above courses :—

Principles of Education

Empirical Education

School Organisation

General Science Method

Blackboard Work

Teaching Aids

Practical Teaching

### Plant Production I

(Four lectures and three hour practical)

1. Role of crop production in the Agriculture of S.A.; average gross value of the most important agricultural crops, contribution of crops to the national income. Crops in S.A.; statistics of crop production and land utilization. Ecological distribution of natural vegetation and crops in S.A.

2. Soil Science. Plantfoods, organic matter and soil organisms. Soil water ; soil colloids and soil reaction. Soil air and soil temperature. Carbon and Nitrogen cycles.

3. Soil fertility. Manures and artificial fertilizers in S.A. Fertility experiments—pot and field experiments.
4. Practical work and demonstration on the College Farm, and visits to agricultural institutions.

## Plant Production II

(Three lectures and three hour practical)

1. Crop production practices.—Crop seeds and seed treatment ; weeds and weed control. Seedbed preparation. Dryland production and irrigation. Fertilizing programmes in the crop areas. Crop rotation. General principles in connection with ploughing, rolling, discing and harrowing of soil.
2. Plant diseases and pest control.
3. Study of the main crops :—
  - (a) Food crops.
  - (b) Vegetable production.
  - (c) Fodder crop production.

Laboratory studies, demonstrations and farm visits in connection with the more important crops.

4. Veld Management : Veld types in S.A.; composition and feeding value of the different veld types. Veld conservation systems for the Transkei and other Bantu areas. Veld hay and the production of special fodder crops.

## Agro-Ecology and Agricultural Potential

(Two lectures)

1. Agro-climatology ; the climate of S.A. and the influence of the climate on agricultural production.
2. The structure of Agriculture in S.A.
3. Agro-economical survey of S.A. Detailed study of the Agricultural potential of the different farming regions. Animal and crop production in the summer, winter, and transitional rainfall areas. The agriculture of the Transkei.
4. Study of special industrial crops, e.g., sisal, sugarcane, cotton, etc.

## Agricultural Economics and Marketing

(Two lectures)

1. Evolution of commercial farming, the farming enterprise ; value of land and land utilization.
2. Production factors : Soil, labour, capital and entrepreneur.
3. Production costs ; factors which influence production costs, law of diminishing returns ; evaluating fertilizers.
4. Farm records and essential books. Valuation of stock, depreciation of stock.
5. Marketing agricultural produce ; the market, Laws of supply and demand, price formation. Farmers associations, aims. Co-operative marketing : principles ; types of co-operatives. Livestock markets in S.A. and the marketing of crops and vegetables.

## Special Method

(One lecture)

1. The history of the teaching of Agriculture.
2. The aims of teaching the subject.
3. The place of the subject in the school curriculum.
4. The syllabus of the subject.
5. The method in teaching the subject.
6. The teacher of the subject.

## Soil Conservation.

(Two lectures)

World position of erosion ; the different forms of erosion in South Africa. Causes of erosion ; climate and erosion ; rainfall penetration coefficients and run-off. Soil losses resulting from cultivation practices and from livestock production on farms. Relationship of erosion to crop yields and changes in normal plant development. General after-effects of erosion problem in areas farmed by Europeans and Bantu.

Soil Conservation—basic principles of conservation as applied to crop and livestock husbandry. The use of contours, strip-cropping, terracing and dams in soil conservation. Prevention of gulley and donga erosion.

The rôle played by the Department of Agriculture in the prevention of erosion. Use of instruments and machines and the influence of various plants in soil conservation.

## Animal Production I

1. *Introduction to animal husbandry.*—The importance and development of the livestock industry in South Africa, and its contribution to the national income.

2. *Breeds of farm livestock.*—Introduction ; evolution, origin, characteristics and usefulness of :—

(a) Cattle breeds : Types of cattle ; indigenous cattle.

(b) Pig breeds : Bacon and pork breeds.

(c) Sheep and goat breeds : Mutton, wool and milk production. Indigenous stock.

(d) Horse breeds : Draught and light types, mules.

3. *Elements of nutrition of farm animals.*

(a) Introduction and importance of correct nutrition.

(b) Composition of plants and animals and their interrelationships.

(c) Nutrients required by animals : Their chemical and physical properties and their functions in the animal body ; proteins, carbohydrates, fats, vitamins, minerals and water.

(d) Digestion in ruminants and non-ruminants ; absorption and metabolism.

(e) Soft fat problem ; vitamin synthesis ; rôle of antibiotics in animal nutrition.

(f) Measuring the usefulness of feeds : Digestibility, digestible protein, nutritive ratio, etc.

(g) Factors affecting the value of feeds.

(h) Maintenance of farm animals : Maintenance rations ; factors affecting maintenance.

(i) Nutrient requirements for growth, fattening, reproduction and production of milk, eggs, work and wool or hair.

(j) Comparative economy of production and feed utilisation by various farm animals.

(k) Computation of balanced rations : Ration requirements ; feeding standards ; economy in practical feeding ; costing of feedstuffs ; computation and balancing of rations.

4. *Feedingstuffs.*

(a) Roughages—pasture, forage and hays.

(b) Succulents—silage, roots and tubers.

(c) Fodder trees and shrubs (exotic and indigenous).

(d) Concentrates—

(i) plant origin ;

(ii) animal origin ;

(iii) miscellaneous.

(e) Feedingstuffs causing taints and digestive disorders.

5. *Reproduction.*—Sex physiology ; fertility and infertility ; sterility ; A.I.

6. *Common stock diseases and simple veterinary treatment.*—Endo- and ectoparasites ; dipping and spraying ; inoculations ; injections ; wound treatments ; anatomy ; diseases.

7. *Poultry Farming.*—Nutrient requirements ; rearing, feeding housing and management ; selection and culling ; broiler and egg production ; marketing ; poultry diseases.

## Animal Production II

### A.—Feeding, Care and Management of Farm Livestock.

#### 1. Dairy Farming.

- (a) Introduction and general : Milk composition ; efficiency of production ; rations ; feeding cows on pasture ; feeding cows during dry periods (droughts) ; feeding and management during gestation and after parturition ; regularity in feeding and management ; care of the milking herd ; cowbyre and parlour routine and clean milk production ; dipping, spraying and exercise of cattle ; factors influencing cost of milk production ; the keeping of accurate records ; desirable buildings ; handling facilities ; sick animals.
- (b) Rearing dairy replacements : Calf-rearing systems ; housing and management ; veal production.
- (c) Feeding and management of dairy bulls : Correct handling and exercise ; housing.
- (d) Dual-purpose cattle management.
- (e) Milk-testing for composition and purity.

#### 2. Beef production.

- (a) Intensive and semi-intensive conditions : Economics ; beef breeding herd ; replacement stock ; and production systems.
- (b) Extensive conditions, i.e. **ranching** : Management of the cattle and ranch ; handling and sorting facilities ; adaptability, body conformation and function ; animal behaviour.

3. *Pig production.*—Breeding, feeding and management ; housing ; market requirements ; rations ; economic factors.

4. *Horse management.*—Rearing, feeding and management.

5. *Sheep farming.*—General problems ; rearing, feeding and management ; handling facilities ; fat lamb production ; wool and its handling.

B.—Animal Breeding ; Growth and Development ; By-Products ; Farm Butchery ; Livestock Exhibition ; Simple Farm Buildings.

1.—*Animal Breeding* (genetics). 1. Review of breeding ; animal genetics ; livestock improvement ; breeding systems.

2. *Growth and development.*—Brief outline of the processes of growth and development.

#### 3. *Animal by-products on the farm.*

- (a) Hides and skins : Their preparation, treatment, preservation and storage.
- (b) Manure.

4. *Farm butchery.*—Desirable meat characteristics ; hygiene.

5. *The preparation and showing of livestock.*

6. *Simple farm buildings.*—Suitable for farm animals and storage of feeds.

## DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS

### Course I

Introduction to dynamics. Speed, velocity and acceleration. Momentum and Newton's laws of motion. Simple harmonic motion. Rigid body rotation about a fixed axis.

Introduction to statics. Forces, parallel forces, moments and couples. Equilibrium. Centres of mass. Machines. Hooke's law and elasticity. Introduction to hydrostatics.

### Course II

#### Paper 1.

Two-dimensional motion of a particle, a rigid body and a system. Generalised co-ordinates.

#### Paper 2.

Vectors in three dimensions. Forces in three dimensions. Virtual work. Stability of equilibrium.

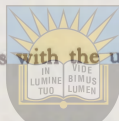
### Course III

#### Paper 1.

Three-dimensional motion of a particle and a rigid body. Hamilton-Jacobi theory. Lagranges' equations.

#### Paper 2.

Electrostatics and electrodynamics with the use of special functions. The special theory of relativity.



*B.Sc. (Hons.)*

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

The course extends over two years and consists of four papers of which two papers must be written at the end of the first year. Only students who have obtained a good pass in Mathematics III will be allowed to this course. Prospective students should consult the Head of the Department.

### *M.Sc.*

This consists of three papers and/or a dissertation. Prospective students should consult the Head of the Department.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

### Course I

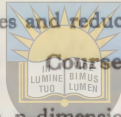
*Trigonometry* : Trigonometric functions of any angle ; addition theorems ; inverse trigonometric functions ; easy identities ; solution of trigonometric equations.

*Algebra* : Quadratic equations, zeros of polynomials (general theory without proofs) ; permutations and combinations ; binomial theorem for positive integral indices ; mathematical induction ; the sums  $\Sigma r$ ,  $\Sigma r^2$ ,  $\Sigma r^3$ . Partial fractions (no proofs of existence theorems). Arithmetic and geometric series. Determinants of the second and third order. Elementary Vector algebra.

*Geometry* : Straight line and circle ; tangent to circle. Simple properties of the conics ; pole and polar line ; conjugate diameters ; translation of axes in rectangular Cartesian co-ordinates.

*Calculus* : Limits and convergence of the geometric series ; radian measure\* Differentiation and integration of the elementary functions (exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric, inverse trigonometric, hyperbolic). Integration by substitution and by parts. Derivatives of higher order. Maxima, minima and points of inflexion. Curve tracing. Leibniz formula. Differentiation of implicit and parametric functions. Integral as a limit of a sum. Application to areas, lengths of arc. Volume and surface area of solids of revolution. Derivative as rate of change. Elementary partial differentiation. Differentiation and Integration of vectors.

*N.B.*—Omit polar co-ordinates and reduction formulae.



### Course II

#### Paper 1.

*Linear Algebra* : Vectors in  $n$ -dimensional space ; linear dependence and independence of vectors ; linear sub-spaces ; linear mappings ; linear equations ; matrices ; determinants.

*Geometry* : Homogeneous co-ordinates in the plane ; general equation of the second degree ; translation and rotation of axes. Plane, line and sphere in three-dimensional space. Homogeneous co-ordinates in three-dimensional space. Pole and polar plane.

*Complex Numbers* : Definition and geometric representation. De Moivre's theorem. Functions of a complex variable ; limits and continuity. Main theorem of Algebra (Intuitive treatment). Sequences and series with complex terms. The exponential, trigonometric and hyperbolic functions and their inverse functions. General power.

#### Paper 2.

*Convergence* : Convergence of monotone bounded sequence (without proof). Series ; convergence ; divergence ; absolute convergence. D'Alembert's, Cauchy's and Raabe's convergence tests.

*Differential Calculus* : Rolle's theorem and the first mean value theorem. Taylor's theorem with discussion of the remainder term. The expansion of elementary functions in power series :  $e^x$ ,  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$  (with discussion of the remainder term) and  $(1+x)^m$ . Intermediate forms. Curvature. Elementary Vector Analysis.

*Partial Differentiation* : Definition and change of order of differentiation. Introduction of new variables. The total differential. Envelopes. Jacobians. Taylor's theorem for two variables, maxima and minima of functions of two variables, Lagrange multipliers, Euler's theorem for homogeneous functions.

*Integration* : Revision of the work of course I. Areas, arc lengths, volumes and the area and volume of solids of revolution in rectangular and polar co-ordinates.

Multiple integrals, introduction of new variables. Line Integrals. Areas and volumes by means of multiple integration.

*Differential Equations* : The existence and nature of the solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations with reference to existence theorems (the last without proof) The solution of equations of the first order and first degree including the use of integrating factors. The theory of linear equations and the solution of linear equations with constant coefficients and homogeneous equations.

### Course III

#### *Paper 1.*

Transformation of basis vectors of an  $n$ -dimensional vector space ; eigen values and eigen vectors of linear mappings ; bilinear and quadratic forms ; congruence of matrices ;  $n$ -dimensional euclidean space ; polynomials ; h.c.f. and l.c.m. of polynomials ; elementary divisors of a polynomial matrix. Invariant subspaces of a linear mapping ; characteristic polynomial, minimal polynomial and elementary divisors of a linear mapping ; similarity of matrices and a complete set of canonical forms. Elementary theory of groups, rings and fields. Geometry : Quadrics in three dimensional space.

#### *Paper 2.*

Analysis : A rigorous treatment of the following subjects assuming the completeness of the system of real numbers. Upper and lower bounds, accumulation points. The Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel theorems. Limes superior and limes inferior of sequences and functions. Cauchy's convergence principle. Differentiability, continuity and uniform continuity. The Riemann integral, improper integrals inter alia Beta and Gamma functions. Differentiation under the integral sign. Taylor's theorem for two real variables, maxima and minima of functions of two variables, Lagrange multipliers. Euler's theorem for homogeneous functions. Jacobians. Multiple integrals, areas and volumes using multiple integrals. Ordinary differential equations ; singular solutions, solution by means of series

#### *Paper 3.*

Convergence of series, uniform convergence and sufficient conditions for the term by term integration and differentiation of a series of functions of a real or complex variable Properties of power series. The logarithmic, exponential and trigonometric functions of real and complex variables. Line integrals in the real and complex plane. Differentiability of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions and the Cauchy-Riemann equations.

Cauchy's theorem. Taylor and Laurent expansions, residues, contour integration.

## DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

Students must provide themselves with notebooks, drawingbooks, such instruments and textbooks as are recommended and required. Microscopes, slides, cover-slips, staining reagents and all apparatus for physiological work are supplied by the College. Students, however, will be held responsible for the instruments and apparatus entrusted to them.

### Course I

1. General morphology of seed plants and their modifications.
2. The plant cell, structure, divisions ; types of tissue cells of seed plants.
3. Anatomy of seed plants ; primary and secondary stems and roots of Dicotyledons, stem and root of Monocotyledons ; leaf structure in Dicotyledons and Monocotyledons.
4. Plant Physiology ; elementary biochemistry of the plant body ; functions of transpiration, respiration, photosynthesis ; growth and plant responses.
5. Ecology and biology of South African seed plants.
6. Morphology, structure and life histories of selected types from the Thallophyta, Bryophyta, Pteridophyta and Gymnosperms.
7. Knowledge of the floral and vegetative characters of selected families of the Flowering Plants.
8. Economic Botany as illustrated by plants of the Families studied above.

Practical work deals with all sections, including interpretation of experiments under Section 4.

In addition candidates must be able to find with the aid of a key the family and genus of any plant belonging to the families studied in Section 7.

The examination will consist of two papers and one practical.

### Courses II and III

The course covers work on all the main groups of plants and deals with morphology, anatomy, physiology, cytology, ecology, taxonomy, genetics and theories of evolution.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

### Course I

#### Theoretical

##### A.—General and Physical Chemistry.

Gas laws, kinetic-molecular theory, gravimetric laws of chemical combination, atomic and molecular theories, atomic and molecular weights and their determination, periodic table, structure of the atom, electronic theory of valency, liquids and solution laws, solids and their properties, chemical energy and thermochemistry, the law of Hess, oxidation and reduction, ionic theory, acids, bases, salts, electrolysis, reaction velocity, law of mass action, principle of Le Chatelier, surface action, catalysis.

##### B.—Inorganic Chemistry.

Preparation of elements, chemistry of the following elements from the standpoint of the periodic classification :—

Hydrogen, sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium, the halogens, oxygen, sulphur, nitrogen, phosphorus, carbon, aluminium, chromium, manganese, iron.

##### C.—Organic Chemistry.

The structure, nomenclature, methods of preparation and properties of the following classes of organic compounds :—

Aliphatic compounds—Alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, alkylhalides, alcohols, ethers, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives.

Aromatic compounds—Benzene and its homologues, and their monohydroxy, amino, carbonyl and carboxyl substitution products.

#### Practical

Simple organic and inorganic preparations, organic qualitative analysis, qualitative identification of simple salts, determination of equivalent weights, gravimetric analysis, titrimetric analysis.

### Course II

#### Theoretical

##### Paper 1.—Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry.

Principles of analytical chemistry ; more detailed study of the chemistry of the elements in the main groups of the periodic system ; comparative study of the elements of Group 1a and 1b, 2a and 2b.

##### Paper 2.—Physical Chemistry.

Atomic structure and the chemical bond, the gaseous state, the solid state, the liquid state, thermodynamics and thermochemistry , electrochemistry.

##### Paper 3.—Organic Chemistry.

Further study of aliphatic and aromatic compounds.

#### Practical

Qualitative and volumetric analysis, physical chemistry, organic preparations.

## Course III

### Theoretical

#### *Paper 1.—Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry.*

The electronic structures of atoms ; crystal structures ; complex compounds ; the transition elements ; the inner transition elements ; radioactivity and nuclear chemistry ; theory of gravimetric analysis ; instrumental analysis.

#### *Paper 2.—Physical Chemistry.*

The third law of thermodynamics ; ideal and non-ideal solutions ; phase equilibria ; surface phenomena ; electrochemistry ; chemical kinetics.

#### *Paper 3.—Organic Chemistry.*

Further study of aromatic compounds including polynuclear aromatic compounds and dyestuffs ; furan, thiophen, pyrrole, pyridine, quinoline, isoquinoline, simple alkaloids ; alicyclic compounds ; simple terpenes ; physical techniques for the elucidation of organic structures ; reaction mechanisms.

### Practical

#### *A.—Inorganic Chemistry.*

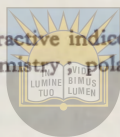
Semi-micro qualitative analysis for anions ; analytical applications of EDTA ; gravimetric analysis.

#### *B.—Physical Chemistry.*

Surface tension ; parachor ; refractive indices of organic liquids ; phase diagrams distribution coefficients ; electrochemistry ; polarimetry ; velocity of reaction ; colorimetry.

#### *C.—Organic Chemistry.*

Analytical and preparative methods of organic chemistry.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### Honours

Prospective candidates for the B.Sc. Honours degree in Chemistry should consult the Head of the Department.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

*N.B.*—Candidates must submit evidence of practical work performed.

(See paragraph G17 of the Regulations)

### Course I

*Mechanics.*—Vectors and scalars. Addition of vectors. Linear motion with constant acceleration. Uniform circular motion. Simple treatment of simple harmonic motion. Laws of motion, work, energy. Conservation of energy and of momentum. Law of gravitation. Planetary motion.

*Properties of Matter.*—Elasticity. Hydrostatics. Surface tension. Viscosity.

*Heat.*—Scales of temperature. Thermometers. Calorimetry. Expansion. Change of state. Elementary Kinetic Theory and the gas laws. Vapours; hygrometry. Transmission of heat. First law of thermodynamics.

*Optics.*—Nature of light. Reflection, refraction, dispersion. Mirrors and lenses. Optical instruments. Photometry. Velocity of light. Elementary concepts of interference. Polarization of light. Photoelectric effect. Spectra.

*Sound.*—Nature of sound. Velocity of waves. Pipes and strings. Intensity, loudness, pitch and quality. Doppler effect.

*Electricity and Magnetism.*—Laws of Force, Fields and Induction. Condensers and Dielectrics. Energy of charges.

*Electrostatics.*

*Magnetostatics.*—Laws of Force.  Couples on magnet in Field. Magnetometry.

*Current Electricity.*—Ohm's Law. Heating effect. Divided circuits. Electrolysis. Magnetic effects of current. Electrical measuring instruments. Terrestrial magnetism. Electromagnetic induction. Electric machines—Dynamo—Motor—Transformer.

*Electronics and Nuclear Physics.*

*Elementary and descriptive treatment (where necessary) of.*—Force on a moving charge. Electronic charge and Avogadro's law. Thermionic valves. X-rays. Radioactivity—Decay particles. Atomic nucleus. Isotopes.  $E=mc^2$  and applications.

### Course II

*Mechanics.*—Rotating bodies. Simple harmonic motion. Impact. Scalar and vector products. Grad.

*Properties of Matter.*—Elasticity. Surface tension. Viscosity.

*Heat.*—Thermometry. Conduction. Radiation. First Law of Thermodynamics. Elementary Introduction to the Second Law of Thermodynamics. Kinetic Theory of Gases, Equipartition of energy.

*Light.*—Wave theory. Doppler effect. Interference. Velocity of light. Geometrical optics.

*Electricity and Magnetism.*

*Electrostatics and Magnetostatics.*—Gauss's theorem. Dielectrics. Images—elementary treatment. Dipoles.

*Current Electricity.*—Currents and magnetic fields. Forces on charges in magnetic and electric fields. Circuits containing inductance, capacity and resistance. Galvano-

meters, fluxmeter. Elementary Dia-, Para- and Ferro-magnetism. Curie's Law. Alternating current theory. Simple A. C. Bridges.

*Atomic and Nuclear Physics.*—Decay particles and their identification. Collision. Scattering of particles. Experimental techniques in Nuclear Physics.

*Sound.*—Velocity of waves. Resonance and forced vibration.

### Course III

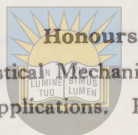
*Heat.*—Second Law of Thermodynamics and application. Carnot's Cycle. Entropy. Maxwell's relations and applications. Porous plug experiment. Gibbs-Helmholtz equation. Thermo-electricity. Kinetic Theory of Gases. Mean free path phenomena. Brownian motion. Equations of state. Theory of specific heats. Laws of radiation.

*Mechanics.*—Central Forces. Further vector theory. Lagrange's Equations.

*Light.*—Interferometry. Diffraction. Polarization.

*Electricity and Magnetism.*—Electrostatics—Poisson's Equation. Maxwell's electromagnetic equations and some applications. Theory of electrical conduction in metals. Further alternating current theory. Thermionic Emission. Valve circuits, rectification and amplification, oscillators and counting circuits.

*Atomic and Nuclear Physics.*—Atomic Spectra. X-rays. Nuclear transitions. Introduction to Quantum mechanics. Solid state physics. Statistical Thermodynamics.



1. Thermodynamics. Statistical Mechanics.
2. Electromagnetism and applications. Relativity and applications. Advanced Optics and X-rays.
3. Magnetism (Dia-, Para-, Ferro-, Ferri-, Nuclear magnetism). Solid state.
4. Advanced Mechanics, Quantum Mechanics and Spectra.
5. Nuclear Physics theory of Experimental Techniques for determination of Nuclear spins, quadrupole moments and magnetic moments.

## DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Zoology is a three-year major subject.

Students starting the first year course in Zoology require no previous knowledge of Zoology or Biology. First year courses in Physics and Mathematics are desirable but not essential.

For detailed syllabuses, see the calendar of the University of South Africa.

*Textbooks.*—Students will be advised at the beginning of each academic year of the textbooks they require.

### Course I

One three-hour paper, and one six-hour practical.

The principles of comparative anatomy and morphology illustrated by an elementary study of certain major groups of animals. Practical examination of typical representatives of these groups, macroscopically or microscopically. The elements of histology, embryology, physiology, ecology and genetics. The evidence for organic evolution and a consideration of theories of evolutionary change.

Elementary study of local fauna.

### Course II

Two theory papers and two practicals : Theory paper three hours, practicals four hours each on the same day.

The comparative morphology, anatomy, development and inter-relationships of the non-chordate phyla.

Practical examination of typical representatives of these groups, macroscopically or microscopically.

The fundamental facts of cytology and cellular physiology.

Elementary knowledge of non-chordate physiology ; ecology ; parasitism ; animal colouration ; mimicry ; animal social life ; parthenogenesis and sex determination.

### Course III

Three papers and two practicals : Theory paper three hours, practicals five and three hours on the same day.

The comparative morphology, anatomy, development and inter-relationships of the chordate classes.

Chordate physiology of any one system.

Early embryological development of the Chordates with special reference to the morphogenetic processes of organogenesis.

Palaeozoological and other evidence of evolution ; general hypothesis of heredity, variation, adaptation, degeneration.

Zoogeography.

Practical examination of typical representatives of the Chordate classes to include dissection of these types, where possible, and cross-sections of Hemichordata, Urochordata and Cephalochordata ; also microscopical studies of organs and tissues.

Embryological studies to include representative sections of different embryos to show the differentiation of the mesoderm. A study of the extra-embryonal membranes of the amniota as well as the placenta of the mammal.

Comparative study of the vertebrate skeletons of the various classes with special reference to the skull.

Experimental work in connection with the comparative study of one physiological aspect of the Chordate animal.

### Honours Course

Three papers, two practicals, an oral examination and a translation test from French or German.

More advanced study of Zoology with an intensive study of certain problems, as set out in the Calendar of the University of South Africa.

*N.B.*—A complete record of all practical work done during the year must be made by each student in a Practical Drawing Book(s). This book(s) together with a report on the project undertaken will be considered as the equivalent of one six hour practical and must be forwarded to the External Examiner together with the scripts and the report on the Oral Examination.

### Master's Course

Supervised research work on a specific problem. The presentation of thesis in decuple. See the calendar of the University of South Africa, Regulation G.49.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

### DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

E1. The following degrees are granted in the Faculty :—

Bachelor of Education	..	..	..	B.Ed.
Master of Education	..	..	..	M.Ed.
Doctor of Education	..	..	..	D.Ed.

E2. The following diplomas are issued in the Faculty :—

The University Education Diploma	..	..	U.E.D.
The University College Education Diploma	..	..	U.C.E.D.

(Non-Graduate)

The South African Teachers' Diploma (Junior Secondary) S.A.T.D.

#### The Degree of Bachelor of Education

(Candidates for the B.Ed. *must* have a thorough reading knowledge of Afrikaans).

#### *Admission to the course of studies.*

E3. A student must hold a Bachelor's degree and the University Education Diploma or hold the degree B.P.Ed., provided that a certificated teacher who does not possess the U.E.D. may be admitted to the course of studies on the following conditions :—

(a) If he has had post-matriculation training, he must *either*—

- (i) produce evidence of five years' satisfactory teaching experience ; or
- (ii) pass at one and the same examination a test in the four subjects Philosophy of Education, Empirical Education, Historical Education and Didactics and Administration ;

(b) If he has had pre-matriculation training, he must—

- (i) produce evidence of five years' satisfactory teaching experience ; and
- (ii) pass at one and the same examination a test in the four subjects Philosophy of Education, Empirical Education and Didactics and Administration : provided that the test mentioned in each (i) above shall consist of the papers for the examination for the University Education Diploma ; and that no supplementary examinations shall be allowed.

#### *Duration and Curriculum.*

E4. The curriculum shall extend over a period of at least one year and shall consist of the following subjects :—

- (a) Philosophy of Education.
- (b) General Empirical Education.
- (c) Special Empirical Education.
- (d) Historical Education.
- (e) Didactics.
- (f) Administration.

#### The Degree of Master of Education

##### *Examination.*

E5. The examination consists of a dissertation.

#### The Degree of Doctor of Education

##### *Duration of Study.*

E6. The degree shall not be conferred on a student unless—

- (a) he is a Master of Education of at least four years' standing ; or
- (b) he is a Master of Education of at least three years' standing, at least one of which was devoted entirely to approved research work :

Provided that the degree may, in exceptional circumstances and with the special permission of the Senate, be conferred on a candidate who is a Master of Education of two years' standing.

*Thesis.*

E7. The thesis shall deal with a subject in the field of Education. (See also General Regulations.)

**The University Education Diploma (U.E.D.)**

*Admission to the Course of Studies.*

E8. A student must—

- (a) possess a degree ;
- (b) have completed degree courses, whether for degree purposes, or for non-degree purposes, in accordance with the provisions of E9 below.

*Degree Courses.*

E9. The degree courses in which a proposed student must pass are as follows ; the subject selected under (d) and the other subject under (c) below are regarded as principal teaching subjects :—

(a) First courses in *three* of the following subjects :—

- |                               |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Afrikaans-Nederlands.         | Applied Mathematics. |
| or Praktiese Afrikaans.       |                      |
| English or Practical English. | Physics.             |
| Any third language.           | Chemistry.           |
| History.                      | Botany               |
| Geography or Geology          | Zoology              |

} or Biology

- Education.
- Physical Education.
- Biblical Studies.
- Psychology.
- Bibliography.
- History of Art.
- Painting.
- History of Music.

Mathematics.

Accounting.

Economics.

Business Economics.

Domestic Science.

Philosophy (Introduction to

Philosophy/History of Philosophy/

Systematic Philosophy.)

Anthropology.

Native Administration or any other school subjects :

Provided that at the discretion of the Dean recognition may be given to any two languages other than the official languages.

(b) A first course in a *fourth* subject, which may be selected from (a) above or from the following list :—

- German (Special Course).
- French (Special Course).
- Economic Geography.
- Sociology.
- Systematic Theology.
- Principles of Greek Culture.
- Economics and Economic History.

(c) Second courses in any *two* of the four courses selected from (a) and (b) above ; provided that Systematic Theology I may be presented instead of one second course if Biblical Studies I has been selected from (a) above, but that none of Economic History II, Native, Administration II, Philosophy II, Bibliography II and Sociology II shall be regarded as a second course in terms of this paragraph.

(d) A third course in at least *one* of the two subjects chosen under (c) above, or, alternatively, either Biblical Studies II or Systematic Theology II, if both Biblical Studies I and Systematic Theology I have been selected under (a) and (b) above, respectively. (Mathematics and Applied Mathematics III for B.Sc. (Eng.) shall be regarded as Mathematics III.)

(e) Subject to the provisions of (c) above, a student may present one third and two second courses instead of one third, one second and two first courses : Provided that—

(i) a student who has majored in Geology and has taken at least one qualifying course in Geography may offer Geography as a principal teaching subject ;

(ii) a student who has not taken Biology as a major subject, may select it as a principal teaching subject if he has taken the following combination of subjects :

Either Botany or Zoology as a major subject, with at least two qualifying courses in the other :

Provided further, that no student who selects Biology as a principal teaching subject shall offer Botany or Zoology as a further principal teaching subject.

*Duration and Contents.*

E10. The course extends over a period of at least one year and the subjects shall be as follows :—

*Major Subjects.*

(i) Philosophy of Education.

(ii) Empirical Education.

(iii) Historical Education.

(iv) Didactics and Administration.

(v) and (vi) Method of the two principal teaching subjects for the secondary school.

(Two papers).

(vii) and (viii) Practical Teaching (A test in each of the two principal teaching subjects).

E11. (1) Further compulsory subjects :—

*Compulsory Subsidiary Subjects.*

(ix) Blackboard Work

(x) School Hygiene.

(xi) School Librarianship w Religious Instruction.

(xii) Construction of Teaching Aids in Excellence

(xiii) and (xiv) A written, oral and practical teaching test in, either the two official languages or one official language and the vernacular. Of these one *must* be taken on the higher grade.

A candidate can be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene provided that he can produce a recognised certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

*Additional Subjects.*

(xv) Physical Education.

(xvi) Music and Choral Singing.

(2) Candidates shall be required to pass in each separate subject of the examination with the following exceptions :—

Candidates who have obtained the Teachers' Diploma of the former South African Native College shall be exempted from writing papers (v) and (vi) of Method of the two principal subjects and, on producing evidence of two years' satisfactory teaching experience, shall be exempted from taking subjects (vii) and (viii), (Practical Teaching).

Any other candidate shall be exempted from taking subjects (vii) and (viii) Practical Teaching on producing evidence of five years' satisfactory teaching experience.

*Completion of Course of Studies.*

E12. To obtain credit for the subjects he has passed a student must —

(a) pass in at least four of the principal subjects under E10, (i) to (vi) at one and the same examination ; a student who has passed in five, may, subject to the General Regulations rewrite the subject he has failed, at the supplementary examination in March or at any subsequent ordinary examination ;

- (b) in the case of the ancillary subjects under E11 (1) (ix) to (xii), obtain the sub-minimum in the written part of at least three of the four subjects at one and the same examination ; a student who has passed in three subjects may, subject to the provisions of the General Regulations rewrite the subject he has failed, at the supplementary examination in March or at any subsequent ordinary examination.

**Examination.**

E13. (1) A student who holds a degree but lacks only one or two of the teaching subjects, may take the examination for the Diploma, but shall not be granted the Diploma until he has complied with all the academic and professional requirements.

(2) *Sub-minima.*—To pass in the four ancillary subjects under E11 (1) (ix) to (xii), a student must obtain in each subject an aggregate of 50 per cent in the written and the practical examination, with a sub-minimum of 40 per cent in each of the two sections ; and in each of the two language tests under E11 (1) (xiii) to (xiv), an aggregate of 50 per cent in the written, the oral and the practical examination with a sub-minimum of 40 per cent in each of the three sections for the Lower Medium ; and an aggregate of 60 per cent, with a sub-minimum of 50 per cent in each of the three sections for the Higher Medium.

(3) Failure in one of the two teaching tests shall involve re-examination in both tests, irrespective of the average mark obtained. These teaching tests as well as the language tests may not be repeated before May of the following year.

**Distinction.**

E14. A candidate may obtain a distinction in any of the principal subjects under E10 (i) to (vi), and he shall obtain the diploma with distinction if he obtains a distinction in four of the above mentioned principal subjects.

**The University College Education Diploma (Non-Graduate)**

E15. A registered student who has completed two years of study towards a Bachelor's degree in such a manner that all the requirements for the degree may be fulfilled by one further year of study, may be admitted to the final year of professional training, and upon completion thereof may be allowed to obtain the University College Education Diploma (Non-Graduate) on the following conditions :—

- (a) That the number of completed courses for the Bachelor's degree shall be as follows :

For B.A.	..	..	..	8
for B.Sc.	..	..	..	6
for B.Com.	..	..	..	10 ;

- (b) that the courses include at least two teaching subjects in which two qualifying courses shall have been obtained as well as two further qualifying courses selected in accordance with regulation E3 ;

- (c) that the professional year shall be devoted exclusively to the diploma course.

E16. The candidate must further satisfy all the requirements of the prescribed regulations for the ordinary University Education Diploma.

E17. Any holder of the University College Education Diploma (Non-Graduate) may have it converted into the University Education Diploma (Graduate) by completion of the remaining academic requirements of the latter.

**The South African Teachers' Diploma (Junior Secondary)**

E18. *Name of Certificate.*—The South African Teachers' Diploma (Junior Secondary).

E19. *Aim of the Course.*—To train teachers for the first three years of the Secondary School.

E20. *Duration of the Course.*—The duration of the course shall be two years.

E21. *Entrance Qualifications.*—Before candidates shall be admitted to this course. they must comply with the following requirements :—

- (a) *Application for Admission.*—The application for admission must be submitted to the Registrar.
- (b) *Confidential Report.*—The form concerning the selection of pupil teachers (B.E. 228) must be submitted by the principal of the last school attended, to the Registrar.
- (c) *Medical Certificate.*—A medical report (Form B.E. 227) must be submitted to the Registrar by the applicant.
- (d) *Academical Requirements.*—A candidate must satisfy the Senate of the University with respect to matriculation qualification or other satisfactory admission certificate.

*N.B.*—Candidates who have not gained matriculation exemption, may not have their university subjects counted towards a degree.

E22. *Schedule of Subjects.*

*Group I, Academic.*

Candidates must attend and complete a first year academic course for the degree B.A., B.Sc. or B.Com.

B.A.—Five first year degree courses of which the vernacular and one official language shall be compulsory.

B.S.c.—Four first year degree courses of which at least three must be science subjects.

B.Com.—A first year degree course such as prescribed by the University of South Africa, or a diploma in Commerce and Administration which has been obtained after matriculation (with or without exemption).

The lack of a language as subject may not exclude a student, holding a diploma in Commerce and Administration from admission to a South African Teachers' Diploma course.

*Group II, Professional.*

1. Principles of Education.
2. Empirical Education.
3. School Organisation.
4. Practical Teaching : Demonstration and criticism lessons.
5. Historical Education with special reference to the history of education in South Africa.

*Group III, Method and Content.*

Methods of teaching and content of *four* of the following school subjects in the first three years of the Secondary School course : General Science, Physics and Chemistry, Agriculture, Arithmetic, Mathematics, Commerce, Commercial Arithmetic, Bookkeeping, Typing, Shorthand, Afrikaans, English, Vernacular, Latin, Social Studies and Religious Instruction.

*Reservations :*

- (i) Should General Science be taken, Physics and Chemistry may not be offered.
- (ii) Should Commerce and Commercial Arithmetic be taken, Arithmetic may not be offered.
- (iii) Not more than *three* languages may be taken.

*Group IV, Compulsory Practical Subjects.*

1. Construction of Teaching Aids.
2. Blackboard Work.
3. Hygiene.

*Group V, Additional Subjects.*

1. Music and Singing.
2. Physical Culture.

*Remark.*—Candidates are expected to participate in at least two types of organised sport.

*E.23 Examination Requirements.*

(a) To be admitted to the professional course of this diploma, a candidate must have passed in at least three subjects for the B.A., B.Sc. or B.Com. degree or be in possession of a diploma in Commerce and Administration.

(b) A candidate admitted for the diploma course must attend and complete the prescribed course in accordance with the requirements of the diploma course.

(c) A course shall be regarded as complete when the candidate passes the examination at the termination of the period prescribed for the course.

(d) An examination or any qualifying tests for the diploma course must be examined by at least two examiners.

(e) Re-admission of a candidate who has not been successful in obtaining the minimum requirements for any year of study, may be refused.

(f) In order to obtain the South African Teachers' Diploma, a candidate must comply with the following requirements :—

(i) *Group I subjects.*—The candidate must have passed in at least four degree courses, or must have passed the examination for a diploma in Commerce and Administration.

(ii) *Group II to V.*—A candidate must obtain at least 50 per cent of the maximum number of marks for each subject

(g) *Supplementary Examinations.*

(i) A candidate who has not failed in more than *three* subjects in group II, III and IV, is entitled to a supplementary examination.

(ii) Supplementary examinations in professional courses shall be written at times and centres decided upon by the Senate of the University College.

(iii) A candidate must pass a supplementary examination within five years after he had written the examination for the first time.

(iv) A candidate who has not passed the required number of first year degree courses, shall be permitted to write the examination for one course at the most, with the understanding that he pays for the registration and examination fees of those subjects himself, and also that no provision be made on the time-table for attendance of the classes for the second year of study.

(v) Should a candidate not comply with the requirements of regulations (f) (i) and (g) (iv), he may at any time in consultation with the University of South Africa write such examinations within six years after he had written that examination for the first time.

(h) *Requirements for Obtaining the Diploma.*

(i) A candidate who has completed and complied with all the requirements of this course, shall receive *The South African Teachers' Diploma*.

(ii) Candidates who have written the professional section of the examination shall be classified as follows :—

*First Class.*—Candidates who have obtained at least 75 per cent of maximum number of marks.

*Second Class.*—Candidates who have obtained between 50 per cent and 74 per cent of the total number of marks.

(iii) A candidate who has not complied with all the requirements of the diploma course, shall only receive a statement concerning the examination results.

(iv) *Efficiency in Language.*—An endorsement on the certificate shall indicate the language in which the teacher is efficient.

(i) *Practice Teaching.*

At least four weeks during the professional year, as well as two weeks at the beginning of the professional year at a school in the vicinity of the student's home, will be given to Practice Teaching. Candidates shall acquire a suitable book for teaching practice. All lessons and observation reports must be written into this book.

During the practice teaching period of four weeks, at least one lesson per day shall be written out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education. Every candidate shall give at least eight criticism lessons of which one must be in the mother tongue and another in the official language, chosen from the group III subjects. If the other official language is chosen from the group III subjects at least one lesson must be given through the medium of that language.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF EMPIRICAL EDUCATION

### Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed.)

#### Two papers

#### A.—General Empirical Education.

A general paper of an advanced nature covering :—

1. The scope and methods of investigation of Empirical Education.
2. Critical review of the aim, basic principles, methods and findings of the different psychological trends and their value for Empirical Education.
3. Individual and racial differences.
4. Nature and nurture.
5. Studies in the emotions and the practical application of the findings.
6. Laws of learning and the various types of learning.
7. The sentiments, temperament and character.
8. Child and adolescent psychology.
9. Psychological problems and phenomena and their application in education and teaching.

#### B.—Special Empirical Education.

1. Phenomena which have been investigated experimentally : Learning, fatigue, intelligence, knowledge, development of mental capacities.
2. Special problems such as : Feeble-mindedness, backwardness, giftedness, genius, delinquency and educational retardation.
3. Measurement of personality development : Different aspects thereof, e.g. attitudes, interests, aptitudes, etc.
4. (a) Difference between neuroses and psychoses.  
(b) A study of only those neuroses frequently found in children.
5. Statistical analysis and the principle of experimental work in connection with the investigation of educational problems.
6. Principles of vocational guidance.

The candidate will be expected to show proof of practical acquaintance with the methods of experimental psychology and their application to problems of education such as—

- measurement of intelligence ;
- measurement of achievement ;
- fatigue, etc.

### University Education Diploma (U.E.D.)

#### Empirical Education

#### (One Paper)

- I— 1. The scope and methods of empirical education.
2. (a) Development of psychology before 1900.  
(b) Psychology after 1900. The origin, basic principles, methods and educational contributions of modern trends.
3. Cognitive functions such as attention, memory and thinking.
4. Emotion, sentiment, temperament and character.
5. Impulses and the motivation in behaviour.
- II— 6. Introduction to child psychology, including the adolescent.
7. Adjustment ; behaviour deviations ; the young delinquent.
8. The intellect : measurement of intelligence ; individual differences, the backward child and the gifted child.
- III— *Psychology of Learning.*
9. Laws and types of learning.
10. Educational measurement.
11. Forgetting, fatigue, transfer of training.
12. Abnormal phenomena (only in school).

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL EDUCATION

### Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed.).

(One Paper)

#### A.—*The Theoretical and Methodological Principles of Historical Education.*

1. The significance, nature, value, place, limitation and history of Historical Education.
2. The method of investigation of Historical Education :
  - (a) Formulation of the problem.
  - (b) Collection of data :
    - (i) Primary sources.
    - (ii) Secondary sources.
  - (c) Evaluation of data :
    - (i) Internal criticism.
    - (ii) External criticism.
  - (d) Formulation of hypothesis.
  - (e) Writing of the report.
3. Theory of Historical Education :
  - (a) The problem of selection, arrangement and emphasis.
  - (b) The problems of causality, motive and influence.
  - (c) The problems of the present : generalization, prediction, historical analogy, the past in the light of the present, various views on the part of history.

#### B.—*Periods in Historical Education.*

##### I. *Pietism* (1657-1750)

1. Causes of the movement.

2. Basic principles of the movement.

3. Representatives of the movement :

- (a) In the religious field—Philip Jakob Spencer (1635-1705) and Nikolous Ludwig von Zinzendorf (1700-1760).
- (b) Hermann Francke (1663-1727).
- (c) Significance of the movement.

##### II. *The Aufklärung Period* (18th century)

1. General characteristics of the period.

2. Rationalism and Empiricism :

(a) Origin and basic principles of the movement.

(b) John Locke (1632-1704)—psychological and educational views (with special reference to his *Some Thoughts Concerning Education*, influence.

3. Naturalism :

(a) Naturalism as philosophy of life :

(i) Epistemology.

(ii) Ontology and cosmology.

(iii) Anthropology.

(b) Naturalism as theory of education.

(i) Basic principles of the theory of education.

(ii) Jean Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778) as representative of the Naturalistic theory of education—political and social theories, educational principles and practice (with special reference to his *Emile*), significance of his educational ideas.

(c) Contributions of the Naturalistic way of thinking to the theory and practice of education.

4. Philantropism :

(a) Basic principles of this school of thought.

(b) Johan Bernhard Basedow (1724-1790).

(c) Christian Heinrich Salzmann (1744-1811).

(d) Significance of the educational work of the Philantropists.



University of Port Harcourt  
Excellence

5. General influence of the Aufklärung on education.

C.—*A Period in the History of Education in South Africa : State and Mission Education during the 19th century in one of the four Provinces (where possible the study should be done with the help of printed documents.)*

I. *The Cape Province :*

1. The development of European State education during the 19th century :
  - (a) de Mist period, 1803-1806.
  - (b) Anglicising period, 1806-1839.
  - (c) Period of State—aided schools, 1839-1859.
  - (d) Langham Dale as S.G.E., 1859-1892.
2. The development of state and mission education for non-Europeans during the 19th century.
3. The development and influence of liberalism in education in the Cape Colony during the 19th century.
4. The influence of the British principles of education on the education in the Cape Colony during the 19th century.
5. The language problem in the Cape Colony during the 19th century with special reference to education.
6. The significance of this period for the 20th century education in the province.

II. *Transvaal.*

1. The development of European state education during the 19th century :
  - (a) The pioneer years, 1838-1858.
  - (b) Education under the General Education Commission, 1859-1867.
  - (c) Education the Executive Council, 1868-1871.
  - (d) The Burger period, 1872-1877.
  - (e) The possession period, 1877-1881.
  - (f) Rev. S. J. du Toit as Superintendent 1882-1887.
  - (g) Education under the direction of H. Stiemens, 1888-1891.
  - (h) Prof. N. Mansvelt as Superintendent, 1891-1899.
2. The development of state and mission education to non-Europeans during the 19th century.
3. The influence of the British principles of education on the Transvaal system of education during the 19th century.
4. The "Uitlanders" and the education in the Transvaal.
5. Opposition of the Dutch-speaking section to the Transvaal policy of education.
6. The significance of this period for the 20th century education in the province.

III. *The Orange Free State.*

1. The development of European state education during the 19th century :
  - (a) Education during the Sovereignty period, 1848-1853.
  - (b) Foundation of a Republican educational system, 1854-1872.
  - (c) The education placed on a firm foundation by the Education Acts No.5 of 1872 and No. I of 1874.
  - (d) The Brebner-education system, 1874-1899 :
    - (i) The institution of a Department of Education.
    - (ii) The basic principles and problems of Brebner system.
    - (iii) Consolidation and development of the system.
    - (iv) Teaching practice in Bloemfontein and rural areas.
    - (v) Dr. Johannes Brill and the Grey College.
    - (vi) The girls' Institute Eunice.
2. The development of missionary and state education to non-Europeans during the 19th century.
3. The language and medium problems during the 19th century.
4. Significance of this period for the education in the Free State during the 20th century.

#### IV. Natal.

1. The development of European state education during the 19th century :
  - (a) Education during the Voortrekker period, 1835-1838.
  - (b) The Republic Natalia and the education, 1839-1845.
  - (c) First years under the British rule, 1846-1858.
  - (d) Education under direction of Superintendents Dr. R. J. Mann (1859-1870) and T. W. Brooks (1870-1877)
  - (e) Education placed on a firm basis by Education Acts. No. 15 and 16 of 1877.
  - (f) Rapid development under direction of R. Russel :
    - (i) From 1878-1894 as Superintendent Inspector in collaboration with the Board of Education.
    - (ii) From 1894-1900 as Superintendent of Education in collaboration with the first Department of Education.
2. The development of missionary and state education to non-whites during the 19th century.
3. The question of language and medium during the 19th century.
4. The significance of this period for the education in Natal during the 20th century.

#### University Education Diploma

(One Paper)

- I.—1. The Greek ideal of education and teaching system in its evolution from Homer to Aristotle—Spartan and Athenian education and teaching—the Sophists—Socrates, Plato, Aristotle.
2. General survey of the history of Roman education—Seneca, Cicero, Quintilian.
3. General survey of the development of education in the middle ages—Church and Cloister schools, Charlemagne, the town schools, Schools of the Nobility, the Universities.
4. The Renaissance and Humanism—Vittorino da Feltre and other Humanist teachers.
5. The Reformation and its meaning in the education of the people. Catholic reactions.
6. Realism—Rabelais, Montaigne, Comenius, Ratke.
7. The Disciplinary Movement in education—John Locke.
- II.—8. Naturalism, Jean Jacques Rousseau, Basedow, and the Philanthropists.
9. The Psychological Movement, Pestalozzi, Herbart, Froebel.
10. The Scientific Movement. Herbert Spencer.
11. The Sociological Movement. Dewey, Kerchensteiner.
- III.—12. General survey of European and Bantu Education in South Africa.

DEPARTMENT OF DIDACTICS AND ADMINISTRATION.

Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed.)

(Two Papers)

A.—*Didactics.*

1. (a) Didactics as part-discipline of pedagogics (theory of education).  
(b) Distinction between general and special didactics.
2. (a) An analysis of the didactic situation as :
  - (i) Teaching situation.
  - (ii) Learning situation. The learning process.
  - (iii) Pre-situated pedagogical field. The possibility of character training in the didactic situation. The problem of transfer in training.(b) The components of the didactic situation as a pedagogical possibility.
  - (i) The teacher as educator.
  - (ii) The learning child as educand, with due consideration of the principles of the psychology of *human* development.
  - (iii) The subject matter as the cultural heritage representing the accepted hierarchy of values.
  - (iv) Principles of curriculum planning.
3. Language as medium and the use of teaching aids in the educative process.
4. Educational principles and their application in teaching: The principles of totality (globalization), individualization, socialization, activity, visualization, human development, authority and liberty.
5. The "New Educational Movement" (More in detail than for U.E.D.)
  - (a) Its origin and characteristics.
  - (b) The principles of the "New Method."
  - (c) Modern educational systems :
    - (i) The Montessori System.
    - (ii) The Dalton Plan.
    - (iii) The Project Method.
    - (iv) The Jena Plan.
    - (v) The Decroly School.
  - (d) Experiments with these systems and their influence in South Africa.
  - (e) Their applicability in the traditional South African School.
6. (a) Didactical implications of the modern German psychology of thought ; with reference to research in South Africa.
  - (b) The pedagogical implications of intellectualising education.
  - (c) The education of emotions in the school.
7. Recent views on didactics :
  - (a) In America.
  - (b) In England.
  - (c) On the continent of Europe (especially the Netherlands and Germany).
  - (d) In Russia.
  - (e) In South Africa.
8. The problem of examinations :  
Failure and promotion (school and university).
9. An introduction to and the field of study of orthodidactics.  
As there is an overlap with the work done in the U.E.D. course, a more detailed scientific study is expected for the B.Ed. degree.

B.—*Administration.*

The following aspects dealt with on the basis of comparative education :

1. Comparative education—history, terminology, aim, scope, methods, value, institutions.
2. Relation between systems of culture and value and educational systems.

3. The educational systems of the Republic and of certain other countries (primary, secondary, higher, technical and vocational).
4. Administration : Educational policy and control, especially in South Africa.
5. Differentiation in education.
6. Teacher training.

### University Education Diploma (U.E.D.)

(One Paper)

#### A.—Didactics.

1. The place and role of didactics in the study of pedagogics in its entirety.
2. (a) Terminology.  
(b) The relation between teaching and education.  
(c) Pupil, teacher and subject matter as components of the teaching situation.
3. (a) General didactic principles and their application in teaching situations.  
(b) (i) Why a diversity of methods ?  
(ii) Factors influencing the choice of methods.  
(c) General methods and means used in teaching.  
(i) Language as educational medium.  
(ii) Teaching aids in the educative process.  
(iii) Deductive and inductive, analytical and synthetic forms of thought.  
(iv) Oral communication in teaching.  
(v) The use of literature. Prescribed manuals and the use of the library.  
(vi) The problem-solving method.  
(vii) The activity method.  
(viii) Class discussions.  
(ix) Procedures of study. The value of discussing different methods of study. (Die leergesprek)  
(x) School discipline.  
(xi) Examinations and testing.  
(xii) Promotion. *University of Port Hare Together in Excellence*  
(d) Types of lessons :  
(i) Information lesson : with reference to sources of information and their influence on the choice of teaching method.  
(ii) Revision lesson : with emphasis on the principle of totality.  
(iii) Drill lesson. Distinction between coaching, habit formation and teaching.  
(iv) Appreciation lesson : with reference to aesthetical and ethical development.
4. The "new" education.  
(a) General principles of the "New Educational Movement."  
(b) Progressive educational systems :  
(i) The Montessori System.  
(ii) The Dalton Plan.  
(iii) The Project Method.  
(iv) The Decroly School.  
(v) The Winnetka Technique.  
(vi) The Jena Plan.  
(c) Influence of the German psychology of thought on didactics.  
(d) Recent research and modern trends in the field of didactics.

In this course an attempt will be made to investigate the applicability of principles and methods in the traditional South African school.

#### B.—Administration.

1. Central and provincial educational systems : constitution, acts, ordinances, functions, regulations.
2. The school as an educational institution.

3. The teaching personnel—provision, training and conditions of service of teachers, professional code.
4. The inspection system.
5. The pupils—admission, compulsory and free education, suspension and expulsion, classification, examinations, testing, permission, retardation, acceleration, failure.
6. Facility, building, furniture, equipment, school funds.
7. Curricula and syllabuses, time-tables, returns, school reports, registers, schemes of work, home work.
8. The school calendar, the school week, school hours, school functions.
9. Medium of instruction.
10. Extra-mural activities.

*C.—Method of Teaching Subjects*

(Two papers)

For all subjects the following topics :—

1. The history of the teaching of the subject.
2. The aim of the teaching of the subject.
3. The place of the subject in the school curriculum.
4. The syllabus for the teaching of the subject.
5. The method(s) in the teaching of the subject.
6. The measurement of the achievement in the subject.
7. The teacher of the subject.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION.**

**Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed.)**

**One Paper**

1. Knowledge of the content of the U.E.D. syllabus is a prerequisite.
2. Cosmology and education.
3. Philosophic anthropology and education.
4. Philosophic axiology and education.
5. Educational ethics.
6. Education and the problem of truth.
7. The problem of diversity of point of view and the problem of justification of the particular.
8. Theistic, idealistic and scientific orientated systems in the philosophy of education with typical representatives of each.
9. The problem of scientific criticism in the philosophy of education.

**University Education Diploma (U.E.D.)**

**One paper.**

1. The analysis of the phenomenon education.
2. Pedagogy and the place occupied by the philosophy of education in it.
3. Philosophy of life and education. The content, the origin and the characteristics of philosophy of life, various philosophies of life, the close connection between philosophy of life and the theory, content, method, means and organisation of education.
4. The necessity and value of education.
5. The nature and the aim of education.
6. The teacher as educator.
7. The problem of liberty and authority in education.
8. The possibility of education (the child).
9. The limitation of education.

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE AND ADMINISTRATION

### Rules :

The aim of the study is to give a broad general training in Commerce and Administration. It is particularly useful to those who contemplate a business career. A list of the Textbooks will be furnished by lecturers from time to time.

### Regulations for Degrees in Commerce and Administration.

The General Statutory and Joint Regulations are also of effect where applicable.

F1. The following degrees and diploma are granted in the Faculty :—

#### I In Commerce :

Baccalaureus Commercii	B.Com.
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Commercii	Hons.—B.Com.
Magister Commercii	M.Com.
Doctor Commercii	D.Com.

#### II In Administration :

Baccalaureus Administrationis	B.Admin.
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Administrationis	Hons.—B.Admin.
Magister Administrationis	M.Admin.
Doctor Administrationis	D.Admin.

#### III Diploma in Commerce and Administration Dip.Com.

### The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

F2. Candidates may qualify for the Bachelor of Commerce degree under any one of the following five headings : General, Accounting, Law, Statistics and Administration. The subjects shall be chosen as indicated below.

#### General

##### First Year.

1. Economics and Economic History I.
2. Business Economics I.
3. Accounting I.
4. Mathematics or Elementary Theory of Finance and Statistical Methods A.
5. English I or Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Practical Afrikaans.

##### Second Year.

1. Economics II.
2. Business Economics II.
3. Accounting II.
4. Mercantile Law IA and Mercantile Law IB.
5. One of the following : History I, Sociology I, Mathematics I, General Introduction to Philosophy I, an approved Bantu Language, Income Tax I, Industrial Psychology I.

##### Third Year.

1. Economics III.
2. Business Economics III.
3. and 4. Two of the following :—
  - (i) Accounting III.
  - (ii) Auditing I.
  - (iii) Economic History II.

- (iv) Mercantile Law IIA, Mercantile Law IIB and Mercantile Law IIC.
- (v) Banking A and B.
- (vi) Transport.
- (vii) Income Tax I (if not taken in the second year).
- (viii) Co-operation.

### Accounting

#### *First year.*

1. Economics and Economic History I.
  2. Business Economics I.
  3. Accounting I.
  4. Statistics I or Elementary Theory of Finance and Statistical Methods A.
  5. English I or Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Practical Afrikaans.
- Students are expected to have an adequate knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics for Statistics I.

#### *Second year.*

1. Economics II.
2. Business Economics II.
3. Accounting II.
4. Mercantile Law IA and Mercantile Law IB.
5. Auditing I.

#### *Third year.*

1. Economics III.
2. Business Economics III.
3. Accounting III.
4. One of the following :—
  - (i) Auditing II.
  - (ii) Mercantile Law IIA, Mercantile Law IIB, Mercantile Law IIC.
  - (iii) Cost Accounting.
  - (iv) Income Tax I.
  - (v) Accounts of Executors, Liquidators and Trustees.
  - (vi) Co-operation.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### Law

#### *First Year.*

1. Economics and Economic History I.
2. Business Economics I.
3. Accounting I.
4. Private Law I.
5. One of the following languages : English I, Afrikaans-Nederlands I, or Practical Afrikaans, Latin I.

#### *Second Year.*

1. Economics II.
2. Business Economics II.
3. Accounting II.
4. Private Law II.
5. One of the following languages not taken in the first year : English I, Latin I, Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Practical Afrikaans.

#### *Third Year.*

1. Economics III.
2. Business Economics III.
3. Roman Law I.
4. Private Law III.

## Statistics

### First year.

- (i) Economics and Economic History I.
- (ii) Business Economics I.
- (iii) Accounting I.
- (iv) Statistics I.
- (v) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Practical Afrikaans or English I.

*N.B.*—Students who take Statistics I are expected to have an adequate knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics.

### Second year :

- (i) Economics II.
- (ii) Business Economics II.
- (iii) Statistics II.
- (iv) Mercantile Law IA and Mercantile Law IB.
- (v) Accounting II.

### Third year :

- (i) Economics III.
- (ii) Business Economics III
- (iii) Statistics III.
- (iv) One of the following :
  - (a) Accounting III.
  - (b) Auditing I.
  - (c) Mercantile Law IIA, Mercantile Law IIB and Mercantile Law IIC.
  - (d) Actuarial Mathematics.
  - (e) Cost Accounting.

University of Fort Hare  
*Administration*

### First year :

- (i) Economics and Economic History I.
- (ii) Business Economics I.
- (iii) Industrial Psychology I.
- (iv) Statistical Methods A and Statistical Methods B.
- (v) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Practical Afrikaans or English I

### Second year :

- (i) Economics II.
- (ii) Business Economics II.
- (iii) Mercantile Law IA and Industrial Law
- (iv) Industrial Psychology II.
- (v) Accounting I.

### Third year :

- (i) Economics III.
- (ii) Business Economics III.
- (iii) Industrial Psychology III.
- (iv) One of the following :
  - (a) Native Administration I.
  - (b) Economic History II.
  - (c) Accounting II.
  - (d) Transport.
  - (e) An approved Bantu Language.
  - (f) Co-operation.

### Limitations on courses

F3. No student shall take :—

- (a) Mercantile Law IIA before he has completed Mercantile Law IA, or Mercantile Law IIC before he has completed Mercantile Law IB ;
- (b) Accounts of Executors, Liquidators and Trustees before he has completed Accounting I ; and, without special permission of Senate, Cost Accounting before he has completed Accounting II.
- (c) Auditing I and Income Tax I, except after or at the same time as Accounting II ;
- (d) Auditing II, except after or at the same time as Accounting III ;
- (e) Actuarial Mathematics, before he has completed Mathematics or Statistics I ;
- (f) Statistical Methods B, except after or at the same time as Statistical Methods A ;
- (g) Industrial Psychology III, before he has completed Statistical Methods A and B.
- (h) Accounts of Executors, Liquidators and Trustees except after or at the same time as Mercantile Law II B.

### Number of courses per year

F4. (1) No student shall take more than five courses in one year : Provided that he may take one additional course for non-degree purposes.

(2) Two of the half-courses Elementary Theory of Finance, Statistical Methods A and Statistical Methods B shall be deemed to be one course for this purpose ; similarly, the part courses Mercantile Law IA and IB shall be deemed to be one course, and the part courses Mercantile Law IIA, IIB and IIC shall be deemed to be one course.

### Courses from a previous year

F5. No student shall take a second-year course unless he takes the outstanding first-year courses as well, except with the permission of the University of South Africa ; and no student shall take a third-year course unless he takes the outstanding first and second-year courses as well, except such as he is precluded from taking by Rule G20.

### Principal subjects

F6. The following subjects are principal subjects :

Accounting

Business Economics

Economics

Auditing

Private Law

Statistics

Industrial Psychology

### Pass with distinction

F7. A student shall pass with distinction in a principal subject if he attains a distinction mark in the final course.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Administration.

### Curriculum

F8. The courses shall be as follows :—

#### First Year

- (i) Political Science I.
- (ii) Accounting I.
- (iii) Economics and Economic History I.
- (iv) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Practical Afrikaans or English I.

(v) One of the following :—

(a) Private Law I.

(b) Statistics 1 or two of the separate part courses, Elementary Theory of Finance, Statistical Methods A, Statistical Methods B.  
Students are expected to have an adequate knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics for Statistics I.

(c) Native Administration I.

(d) Industrial Psychology I

**Second Year.**

(i) Political Science II.

(ii) Public Administration I.

(iii) Economics II.

(iv) and (v) Two of the following :—

(a) Industrial Psychology II.

(b) Public International Law.

(c) Native Administration II or I if not already taken.

(d) Accounting II.

(e) Statistics I or two of the separate part courses, Elementary Theory of Finance, Statistical Methods A, Statistical Methods B (if not already taken).

(f) Constitutional Law I.

(g) Private Law II.

(h) Roman Law I.

**Third year :**

(i) Political Science III or Private Law III.

(ii) Public Administration II.

(iii) Economics III or Municipal and Rural Administration and the part course Public Finance.

(iv) One of the following:

(a) Cost Accounting.

(b) Native Administration III or II (if not taken in the second year).

(c) Interpretation of Statutes and Administrative Law.

(d) Industrial Psychology III.

(e) Transport.

**Restrictions on courses**

F9. No student shall take :—

(a) Except with special permission of Senate Cost Accounting before he has completed Accounting II ;

(b) Statistical Methods B except after or together with Statistical Methods A ;

(c) Interpretation of Statutes and Administrative Law unless Constitutional Law I has been passed.

(d) Industrial Psychology III unless he has completed Statistical Methods A and Statistical Methods B under group (iv) of the first year ; in that event the language course shall be taken as a compulsory course under group (iv) in the second year ;

(e) Public Administration I except after or together with Political Science II ;

(f) Public Administration II before completion of Political Science II ;

(g) Municipal and Rural Administration except after or together with public Administration II.

**Number of Courses per Year**

F10. The provisions of F4 apply.

**Courses from a Previous Year**

F11. The provisions of F5 apply.

### Principal Subjects

F12. The following subjects are principal subjects :—

Accounting.	Political Science.
Economics.	Public Administration.
Native Administration.	Industrial Psychology.

### Pass with Distinction

F13. A student shall pass with distinction in a principal subject if he attains a distinction mark in the final course.

### The Degree of Honours Bachelor of Commerce and Honours

#### Bachelor of Administration

#### The Degree of Honours Bachelor of Commerce

### Departments

F14. The degree may be conferred in the following departments :—

Accounting	Economics
Auditing	Statistics
Business Economics	Industrial Psychology

### Admission and examination

F15. Subject to admission and examination requirements indicated in the syllabuses, no student shall take the degree—

- (a) in Business Economics by virtue of Commerce II taken under the old regulations, unless he has completed Industrial Organisation and Management I or Business Economics I ; or
- (b) in Auditing, unless he has completed Accounting III and Auditing II.

### Pass and pass with distinction

F16. (1) To pass, a candidate shall obtain the pass mark in the examination as a whole, with a minimum of 40 per cent in each paper.

(2) To obtain the degree with distinction a candidate shall obtain a distinction aggregate.

### The Degree of Honours Bachelor of Administration

### Departments

F17. The degree may be conferred in the following departments :—

Economics	Political Science
Native Administration	Public Administration
	Industrial Psychology

### Admission to the course of studies : examination

F18. Subject to admission and examination requirements indicated in the syllabuses, a student shall have completed the following courses in order to take the degree in Native Administration :—

- (i) Anthropology II and S.A. Bantu and Native Law (special course) or S.A. Bantu and Native Law I ;
- (ii) a degree course in an approved Bantu language :

Provided that a student may take not more than one of these courses at the same time as the examination.

### Pass and pass with distinction

F19. The provisions of F16 shall apply.

### The Degrees of Master of Commerce and Master of Administration.

F20. For particulars regarding these regulations candidates are referred to the Head of the Department concerned.

**The Degrees of Doctor of Commerce and Doctor of Administration.**

F21. See regulation F20.

**Diploma in Commerce and Administration.**

F22. 1. The requirements for admission to the Diploma shall be at least a Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification, but Matriculation exemption shall not be required.

2. The duration of the diploma course shall be two years, and the following subjects are offered :—

Bookkeeping.  
Economics.  
Commerce.  
Commercial Arithmetic.  
Mercantile Law.

3. The curriculum of each subject shall be divided into Section A and Section B, and the A course must be completed before the B course can be commenced with.

4. At the end of each year a College examination shall be conducted in each course of the diploma.

5. A candidate who at the end of his first year of study, has not passed the College examination referred to in regulation 4 in at least three courses shall be required to repeat the whole of the curriculum.

6. The maximum number of courses that may be offered for the Diploma in Commerce and Administration in any calendar year shall be six including not more than one course for "non-diploma" purposes.

7. Except with the special permission of the Senate, candidates who are offering themselves for a B course, must at the same time offer the outstanding A courses.

8. *Year Mark* : A student must obtain at least 40% for his year mark in order to be admitted to any examination.

9. *Final Examinations* :

- (a) The minimum requirement to pass the examination is 50%
- (b) In assessing the final mark, equal value shall be placed on the year-mark and the examination-mark, provided the examination mark is 40% or over.
- (c) To pass with distinction, a candidate must obtain a final mark of at least 75%.
- (d) Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, a supplementary examination in a course may be allowed provided that the final mark is not lower than 45%.

## DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND AUDITING.

### Accounting

#### Course I

(One and a half papers)

##### *Paper 1* (3 hours)

Recording of transactions in books of prime entry, posting to the ledger and preparation of final accounts and balance sheet, including receipts and payments and revenue and expenditure accounts. Single Entry.

Goods on sale or return. Departmental accounts. Consignments and joint ventures. Accounts current and average due dates.

Elementary partnership accounts excluding admissions and dissolutions.  
Elementary interpretation of final accounts and balance sheets.

##### *Paper 2* (1½ hours)

Objects and basic principles and concepts of accounting.

Sources of information and the nature of the documents from which the books of account are compiled. Principles of internal control, evidencing, vouching and verification.

#### Course II

(Two papers of three hours each)

Revision of, and development on the work of the first year.

Introduction to Company Accounting, sinking funds, royalties, branch accounts (excluding foreign branches), farm accounts, manufacturing accounts and contractors accounts

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence  
Course III

(Two papers of three hours each)

Revision of, and development on the work of the first and second years.

Advanced aspects of partnership accounting, company accounting and analysis of financial statements.

Conversion of partnerships into limited companies and company reconstructions.  
Amalgamations and consolidations.

Special accounts relating to matters such as : investments, foreign branches, hire purchase, containers, township owners, insurance claims.

Modern developments in the accounting field.

#### ACCOUNTS OF EXECUTORS, LIQUIDATORS AND TRUSTEES

Preparation of liquidation and distribution accounts in deceased estates, treatment of usufructs, fideicommissary bequests and accounts in general in testate or intestate estates and the Estate Duty Addendum.

Preparation of statement of affairs, liquidation and distribution or contribution accounts in surrendered or sequestrated estates and company liquidations. Accounts resulting from a deed of compromise. The writing up of trust books and accounts.

Students will not be required to memorise the tariffs applicable to masters' fees, taxing fees, executors' and liquidators' fees, etc., or the scale at which estate duty is chargeable in the examination.

## AUDITING

### Course I

(One paper)

The principles and procedures of conducting an audit ; in particular, internal control and the provisions of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Act.

The audit of ordinary trading concerns, including sole proprietors, partnerships and limited companies (in so far as Parts I and IV of the Eighth Schedule apply).

The audit of clubs, societies etc.

Elementary investigations and general advice to management, etc.

### Course II

(Two papers)

Revision of, and development on the work of the first course, particularly in respect of the auditor's report.

Powers, duties and liability of auditors.

The audit of all matters pertaining to partnerships and limited companies.

Specific duties of auditors of special enterprises.

Public Accountancy.

Investigations, in particular the valuation of goodwill and proprietary interest.

Modern developments.



Advanced applications of principles and procedures dealt with in the preceding courses in Auditing, Cost Accounting, Income Tax, Company Law, Administration of Estates and Trusteeship.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

## INCOME TAX

*N.B.*—Candidates will be expected to know the latest changes and the regulations issued in accordance with the Act, but questions will only be set on acts promulgated before 31st May of the year in which the examinations are held.

### Course I

One paper, three hours.

Principles and practice of taxation of the income of individual persons, of associations of persons and of ordinary commercial and industrial companies in the Republic of South Africa in terms of the Income Tax Act No. 58 of 1962, as amended.

### Course II

Two papers, three hours each.

Revision of the work of Income Tax I. Principles and development of taxation in general and the development of the taxation of income in the Republic of South Africa in particular ; the specific treatment of various taxing entities in terms of the Income Tax Act ; court decisions relating to the application of the provisions of the Act ; matters relating to the administration of the Act ; and reciprocal agreement for the avoidance of double taxation.

## BOOKKEEPING

(Diploma in Commerce and Administration)

1. General theory of bookkeeping ; ledger accounts as the foundation for the study of double entry. 2. The use of subsidiary books ; recording of entries ; balancing and

posting. 3. The trial balance and the preparation of the final accounts and balance sheets. 4. Bank reconciliation statements. 5. Correction of errors and adjustments. 6. Bills transactions. 7. Treatment of consignments. 8. Joint ventures. 9. Debtors' ledger, creditors' ledger and control accounts. 10. Departmental accounts. 11. Final account and balance sheet. 12. Income and expenditure accounts and balance sheets of clubs, etc. 13. Partnership accounts. 14. Company accounts. ; issue of shares and debentures ; final accounts and balance sheet.

### COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC

(Diploma in Commerce and Administration)

Factors and fractions of money. The metric system. Ratio and proportion. Percentages. Taxes and bankruptcy. Averages. Profit and loss. Simple interest. Discount on bills. Calculation of day-to-day interest ; average due date. Partnerships. Stocks and shares. Monetary systems and foreign exchange ; the chain rule. Square root. Compound interest. Logarithms. The use of logarithms for arithmetical calculations. Arithmetical progressions. Geometrical progressions. Annuities. Depreciation. Graphs.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## ACCOUNTING

*Honours Bachelor Examination (Hons. B.Com.).*

The examination comprises five papers

**Paper 1**

History and theory of accounting.

**Paper 2**

The meaning, analysis, interpretation and design of financial statements.

**Paper 3**

Financial planning and control.

**Papers 4 and 5**

*Either*

Corporate accounting and *one* of the following :

- (i) Advanced problems of internal management *or* advanced problems of financial management.
- (ii) Internal control and internal auditing.
- (iii) Methods and practices of public accountancy.
- (iv) An essay on a subject to be approved by the head of the department.

*or*

Advanced cost accounting and *one* of the following :

- (i) Advanced problems of internal management.
- (ii) Internal control and internal auditing.
- (iii) An essay on a subject to be approved by the head of the department.

**Notes :**

- (a) 1. The essay is regarded for all purposes as equivalent to an examination-paper.
2. The particular subject selected for investigation, must be submitted for approval, together with an outline indicating the scope of the subject, not later than 31st March, and the essay itself must be presented not later than 31st August of the year in which the candidate intends to write the examination.
3. The essay must show that the candidate is conversant with current literature and practice relative to the approved subject.
4. The essay must be less than 6,000, and not more than 10,000 words.
- (b) A candidate may take the paper indicated below under A only after having passed the course of the B.Com. curriculum shown under B.

A	B
Advanced cost accounting.	Cost accounting.
Methods and practices of public accountancy.	Auditing II.
Internal control and internal auditing.	Auditing I.

- (c) The details of the scope of the various examination papers as well as the bibliographies are obtainable from the University college.

**N.B.**—In terms of the rules, Accounting III is a prerequisite for the Hons B.Com. degree Accounting.

### *Master's Examination (M.Com.)*

The examination consists of a dissertation showing evidence of original research on the part of the candidate, the subject of which must be approved by the Senate at least six months before the dissertation is presented. Candidates must submit an outline indicating the scope of the subject.

## AUDITING

### *Honours Bachelor Examination (Hons. B.Com.)*

The examination comprises :

*Paper 1*

Internal control and internal auditing.

*Paper 2*

History and theory of auditing and public accountancy.

*Paper 3*

Powers, duties and liabilities of auditors (including legal decisions).

*Paper 4*

Methods and practices of public accountancy.

*Paper 5*

*Either*

- (a) An essay on a subject to be approved by the head of the department.  
*or*
- (b) One subject out of the following list from the Hons B.Com. Accounting :
  - (i) The meaning, analysis, interpretation and design of financial statements.
  - (ii) Corporate accounting.
  - (iii) Advanced cost accounting.

*Notes :*

- (a) (i) The essay is regarded for all purposes as equivalent to an examination paper.
- (ii) The particular subject selected for investigation must be submitted for approval, together with an outline indicating the scope of the subject, not later than 31st March, and the essay itself must be presented not later than 31st August of the year in which the candidate intends to write the examination.
- (iii) The essay must show that the candidate is conversant with current literature and practice relative to the approved subject.
- (iv) The essay must not be less than 6,000 and not more than 10,000 words.
- (b) The details of the scope of the various examination papers as well as the bibliographies are obtainable from the University College.

### *Master's Examination (M.Com.)*

The examination consists of a dissertation in the field of auditing, showing evidence of original research by the candidate, the subject of which must be approved by Senate at least six months before the dissertation is presented. Candidates must submit an outline indicating the scope of the subject.

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS

BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Course I

(One paper)

1. Introduction

- (a) The task scope and development of business economics as a science.
- 2. The development and present structure of South African industry.

3. The State and private enterprise.

- (a) The State's function in promoting private enterprise.
- (b) The State as guardian of
  - (i) Labour relations.
  - (ii) The public—consumers, investors, etc.
- (c) Government Planning.

4. The establishment of a business undertaking.

- (a) The organisational aspect.
- (b) The technical aspect.
- (c) The financial aspect.

5. The Management of the Business Undertaking.

- (a) General Principles.
- (b) Personnel Management.
- (c) Management of Production.
- (d) Management of Finance.

Course II

(Two papers)

- 1. Personal needs, the demand and consumption, and the South African market in particular.
- 2. The functional approach to the marketing problem.
- 3. The institutional approach to the marketing problem.
- 4. The product approach to the marketing problem.
- 5. The foreign trade.
- 6. The principles of marketing management.

Course III

(Three papers)

Paper 1

Internal management problems

- 1. General management and business policy.
- 2. Production Management.
- 3. Management accounting as tool for management.
- 4. Co-ordination and policy decisions illustrated by means of case studies.

Paper 2

Marketing Management.

- 1. The fundamentals of marketing policy.
  - (a) The internal and external organisation of the marketing departments.
  - (b) The preliminary activities of marketing.
  - (c) Marketing costs.
- 2. The instruments of marketing policy.
  - (a) Product design and development.
  - (b) Distribution methods.
  - (c) Credit policy.
  - (d) Price policy.
  - (e) Advertising.

3. The combination of the instruments of marketing policy—illustrated by means of case studies.

*Paper 3*

**Business Finance.**

1. Introduction.
2. The supply of funds.
  - (a) The forms in which capital are supplied.
  - (b) Financial institutions.
3. The Demand and determination of funds needed.
  - (a) The needs of different types of private and public enterprises.
  - (b) The financial structure of an enterprise.
  - (c) The analysis of financial accounts and the management of income.

**Co-operation**

(Two papers)

1. *The significance and historical development of the Co-operative Movement* :—
  - (a) Historical background which resulted in the formation of the Modern Co-operative Movement.
  - (b) The emergence of the British Co-operative Movement.
  - (c) The emergence of the Co-operative Movement on the Continent.
2. *A hisotrical review of the Co-operative Movement in the Republic of South Africa* :
  - (a) The emergence of the agricultural Co-operative up to 1910.
  - (b) The period 1910-22.
  - (c) The period 1923-33.
  - (d) The period 1934-60.
  - (e) The emergence of Consumers' Co-operatives.
3. *Co-operative Legislation in the Republic of South Africa* (Act No. 29, 1939, as amended).
4. *Various types of Co-operatives* :—
  - (a) Consumers' Co-operatives :
    - (i) Distributive Societies.
    - (ii) Service Societies.
  - (b) Marketing Co-operatives.
  - (c) Producers' Co-operatives.
  - (d) Supply Co-operatives.
5. *South African Agricultural Co-operatives* :—
  - (a) Co-operative Marketing and Rationalization of the Marketing process by Agricultural Co-operatives.
  - (b) Controlled Marketing under the Marketing Act of 1937.
  - (c) Possible effects of the application of the Marketing Act on the Agricultural Co-operative Movement.
  - (d) Statistical analysis of Agricultural Co-operatives in the Republic of South Africa.
6. *South African Consumer Co-operatives* :—
  - (a) Statistical analysis of the Consumers' Co-operatives in the Republic of South Africa.
  - (b) Problems of Consumer Co-operatives.
7. *Co-operative insurance* :—
  - (a) Agricultural activities.
  - (b) Other.
8. *Internal Management and Organization of Co-operatives.*

9. *Financial control of Co-operatives* :—
  - (a) Capital structure of Co-operatives.
  - (b) Capital requirements and Financing of Co-operatives.
  - (c) The use of the revolving capital system.
  - (d) Financial accounts.
  - (e) Credit control.
10. *Taxation and taxation problems.*
11. *The Co-operative Movement amongst the non-Whites in South Africa.*
12. *International comparisons* : The Co-operative Movement in other Western and Eastern countries and in underdeveloped areas in particular.

#### GOST ACCOUNTING

1. Objects, uses and limitations of cost accounting ; concepts of costs ; and classification of costs.
2. Principles and methods of cost ascertainment and cost recovery.
3. Methods of cost accounting and cost book-keeping ; job and process costing ; absorption and marginal costing ; budgetary Control and Standard Costing ; uniform costing ; cost book-keeping ; and cost accounting systems.
4. Cost accounting as aid to Management.

#### SYLLABUS FOR DEGREE OF HONS. B.COM.

##### BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Honours Bachelor Examination (Hons. B.Com.)

The examination comprises :—

##### *Paper 1*

**Advanced economic theory**

**One of the following :**

1. Theory of value, control of monopoly, theory of distribution.
2. Income theory and economic dynamics.
3. Advanced study of currency and banking.
4. International trade.



University of Port Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

##### *Papers 2, 3 and 4*

Three of the following subjects of which at least *one* of Group A.

##### *Group A :*

1. Advanced internal problems of management.
2. Advanced financial problems of management.
3. Advanced problems of marketing.

##### *Group B :*

1. Marketing research.
2. Advertising.
3. Transportation.
4. Co-operation and the marketing of agricultural products.
5. The structure of the South African industry and marketing problems of specific industries.
6. Financial planning and financial management.

OR

The meaning, analysis, interpretation and design of financial statements.

*N.B.*—A candidate will not be permitted to take financial planning and control or the meaning etc. of financial statements unless he has satisfied the Head of the Department of Accounting that he has the necessary knowledge of the subject.

##### *Paper 5*

Every candidate must submit an essay on a piece of field work which he has carried out in connection with one or a group of approved industrial, commercial or public undertakings. The essay should deal with one or more of the following aspect of organisations and management :

Factory location and layout.

Manufacturing problems (with particular reference to standardization, use of by-products, storage and handling of materials, quality control, production planning and control, etc.).

Work study and work measurement.

Wage systems and problems in connection with remuneration for labour.

Forms of financing and sources of finance (for purposes of both original establishment and expansion).

Internal controls (reports, statistics, budgets and budgetary control, etc.).

Credit policy.

Costing and pricing.

Marketing problems (marketing research, marketing policy, sales promotion, advertising, etc.).

Purchasing and materials control.

Personnel problems (recruitment, selection, training, supervision, etc.).

Management training.

Organisation of the undertaking generally and of management in particular.

Essays on aspects not included in the above list may be submitted if the subject has been specially approved for the purpose.

The essay is in the nature of a case study. It must show that the candidate is capable of recognizing the main features of some practical problem or problems and of presenting them both analytically and descriptively.

The essay should not be less than 6,000 or more than 10,000 words in length. The particular aspect or aspects selected for investigation must be submitted for approval and the essay itself must be presented not later than 31st August of the year in which the candidate intends to write the examination. The essay is regarded for all purposes as an additional examination-paper.

University of Fort Hare  
**COMMERCE**  
*Together in Excellence*

(Diploma in Commerce and Administration)

1. The organization of commerce :—
  - (a) Functions of commerce. Purchases and sales. Marketing of commodities. Means of payment.
  - (b) Credit. Particulars in connection with the financial position. Hire-purchase.
  - (c) Stock-taking: aims and procedures. Sales.
  - (d) Advertising. Essentials of a good advertisement. Testing results.
  - (e) Insurance.
  - (f) Financing of undertakings and financial institutions.
  - (g) Office organization and practice. Organization of an enterprise. Function of different departments: storage, indexing, handling of inward and outward mail.
  - (h) Transport. Different systems of transport. Advantages and disadvantages.
  - (i) Industries in the Republic of South Africa. The Department of Commerce and Industries. The S.A. Bureau of Standards. Iscor, etc.
  - (j) Co-operative Societies. Origin. Principles and functions of consumers' and agricultural societies.
2. The treatment of the business undertaking :—
  - (a) Introduction. Task and scope. Development. Basic concepts. Industrialization of South Africa.
  - (b) The establishment of the business undertaking: The organizational aspect. The technical aspect. The financial aspect.
  - (c) The Management of the business undertaking: General principles of management. Management of labour. Management of production. Management of finance.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND ECONOMIC HISTORY

*N.B.*—A knowledge of mathematics is considered desirable for the study of Economics.

### ECONOMICS AND ECONOMIC HISTORY I

(One paper)

- A. An outline of European Economic History.
- B. Economic Theory.
  1. Basic Concepts.
  2. Theory of Price and Value.
  3. Production.
  4. Theory of Distribution.
  5. National Accounts: Concepts and Data.

### ECONOMICS II

(Two papers)

*Paper 1.*—Economic Theory.

1. Course I.B.
2. More advanced study of subjects introduced in Course I.B.

*Paper 2.*—Money and Banking.

### ECONOMICS III

(Three papers)

*Paper 1*

- (a) The international economy.
- (b) Economic Fluctuations.

*Paper 2*

- (a) History of Economic Thought.
- (b) Public Finance.

*Paper 3*

The economy of the Republic of South Africa.

### ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Economic History of South Africa)

*Paper 1 (a)* The period 1652-1806.

*Paper 1 (b)* The period 1806-1870.

*Paper 2.* Economic development after 1870.

Syllabuses for Degrees: Hons. B.A., M.A., Hons. B.Com., M.Com., Hons. B.Admin. and M. Admin.

### ECONOMICS

Honours Bachelor Examination

The examination consists of five papers.

*Paper 1.* The theory of value, the control of monopoly and the theory of distribution.

*Paper 2*

Income theory and economic dynamics.

### Paper 3

Advanced theory of currency and banking.

### Papers 4 and 5

One subject from the following list for each paper.

- (a) Economic systems.
- (b) International economic relations.
- (c) Public finance.
- (d) Labour problems.
- (e) Economic history.
- (f) Economic problems in South Africa.
- (g) Population problems.
- (h) The economics of underdeveloped territories.
- (i) National economic accounting.

### Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation, the subject of which must be approved by the Senate at least six months before the dissertation is presented.

Candidates should avoid irrelevant matter in their dissertations.

### ECONOMICS

(Diploma in Commerce and Administration)

1. The field of study of Economics as a Social Science. The economic development, in broad outline, of a country from the traditional to the Industrialized stage of production, specialisation and international trade, with special reference to South Africa.
2. Economic concepts; wealth, value and utility, human wants and their satisfaction.
3. The factors of production and their remuneration.
4. Markets: Functions; characteristics; conditions for a competitive market; supply and demand as determinants of price in a free market.
5. Distribution: The concept of national income; principles of distribution. An elementary analysis of the national income of South Africa.
6. Money and Banking: Kinds of money; money standards and the value of money. Banks and their functions. Inflation and deflation. Price indexes.
7. The State: Economic functions; elementary treatment of principles and incidence of taxation system.
8. International Trade: Causes and advantages; free trade and protection; balance of payments and trade balance; elementary treatment of foreign exchange rates.
9. Economic importance of border industries.

### Elementary Theory of Finance

*Half-course.*—One paper, two hours.

Arithmetic and geometric progressions. Interest; nominal and effective rates of interest; problems on finding amount, present value, time and rate. Annuity certain; present value and amount. Redemption. Sinking fund. Stocks and shares. Purchase of securities. Yield. Construction of schedules.

*N.B.*—It is desirable that students, before commencing this course, should have a knowledge of algebra up to matriculation standard; decimals and decimalization of money metric system; ratio and proportion; percentages; profit and loss; trade and bankers' discounts; use of logs; brokerage; foreign exchange; use of annuity and interest tables; simultaneous equations.

## Statistical Methods A

*Half-course.*—One paper, two hours.

Classification and tabulation; frequency tables. Averages: arithmetic mean, weighted mean, median and mode; their computation, individual properties, relative advantages and disadvantages. Quartiles. Skewness. Dispersion. Coefficient of dispersion. Standard deviation. Karl Pearson's coefficient of correlation. Diagrams. Histograms, Ogives. Linear regression lines. Trend curves by moving averages, by graphic and other elementary methods. Index numbers. Methods of sampling. Published statistics. Fallacies. Sampling variance. Statistical tests of differences between averages; the use of statistics; accuracy and approximation; application of statistics; preparation of business statistics.

*N.B.*—It is desirable that students, before commencing this course, should have a knowledge of algebra up to matriculation standard.

### STATISTICS

#### Course I

(One paper)

*Elementary Statistics*: Collection of statistical data, classification and tabulation. Frequency tables. Graphical representation. Calculation of averages and coefficients of dispersion. Index numbers. Time series. Linear regression and correlation.

*Analytic Geometry*: Straight line.

*Algebra and Trigonometry*: Quadratic equations. Induction,  $\Sigma r$ ,  $\Sigma r^2$ ,  $\Sigma r^3$ , binomial theorem and binomial coefficients. Arithmetic and geometric series. Trigonometric functions; circular measure; addition theorems; inverse trigonometric functions.

*Elementary interest problems*: Compound interest and annuities.

*Probability theory*: Combination of probabilities

Binomial and normal distributions with applications in sampling theory. Use of probability paper.

#### Course II

##### Paper 1

*Numerical Mathematics*: Difference tables for equal intervals; difference operators factorial powers. Interpolation formulae for equal intervals. Theory of least squares for curves of the first and second degree.

*Analytic geometry*: Curves of the second degree.

*Statistics*: Fitting of frequency curves. Sampling distribution of the mean. Standard errors and applications. Sampling. Population and vital statistics with graphical representation.

##### Paper 2

*Analysis*: Differentiation and integration of elementary functions; Taylor series; definite integrals; elementary partial differentiation.

*Probability theory*: Discrete and continuous probability functions of one variable. The two-dimensional normal distribution.

#### Course III

##### Paper 1

*Numerical mathematics*: Differences for unequal intervals; interpolation formulae of Lagrange and Newton; inverse interpolation. Determinants and matrices. Numerical method for computing machines.

*Statistics* : Non-linear correlation and regression. Multiple and partial correlation  
Significance tests of hypotheses ; the applications of t, F and  $\chi^2$ -tests ; application of  
non-parametric tests ; sign test, median and U-tests. Sampling methods and applica-  
tions.

*Paper 2*

*Analysis* : Differential equations of the 1st order. Beta and Gamma functions.

*Probability theory* : Bayes's theorem. Limit theorems. Law of large numbers.

*Economic and Industrial Statistics* : Life tables, elementary econometrics, models  
for time series. sampling inspection and control cards.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW**

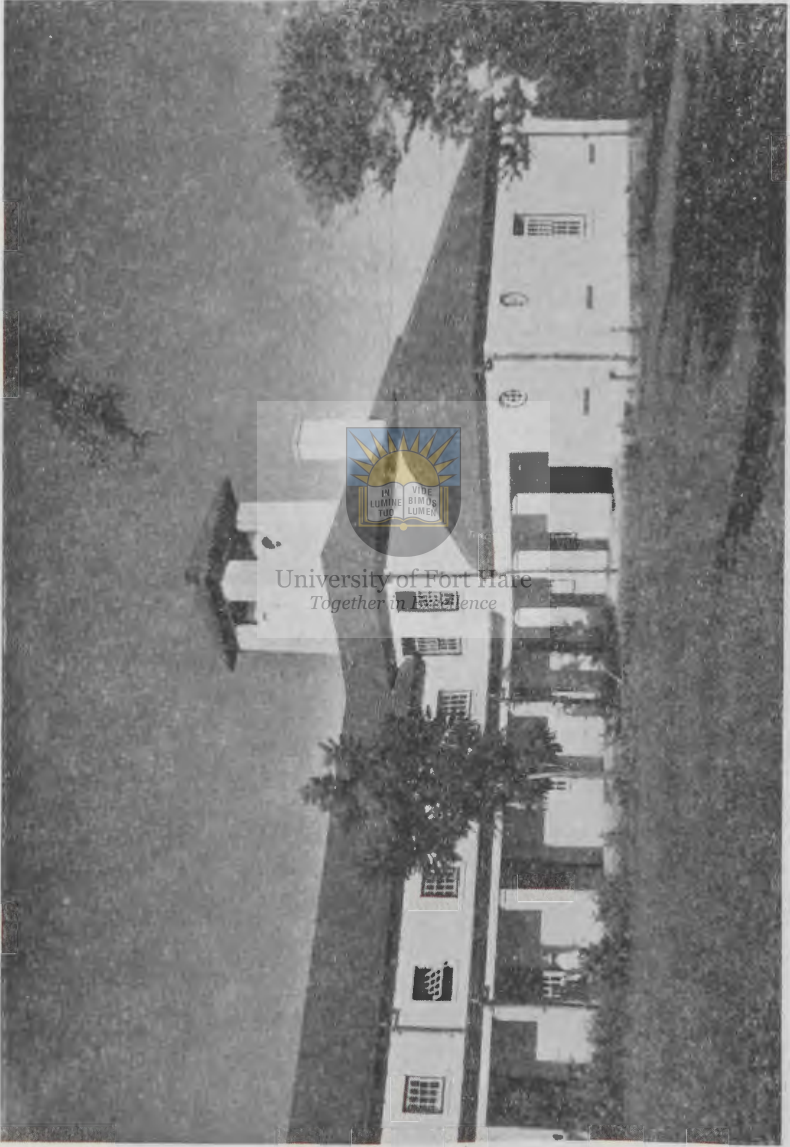
See under Faculty of Law.

**DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC  
ADMINISTRATION**

See under Faculty of Arts.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



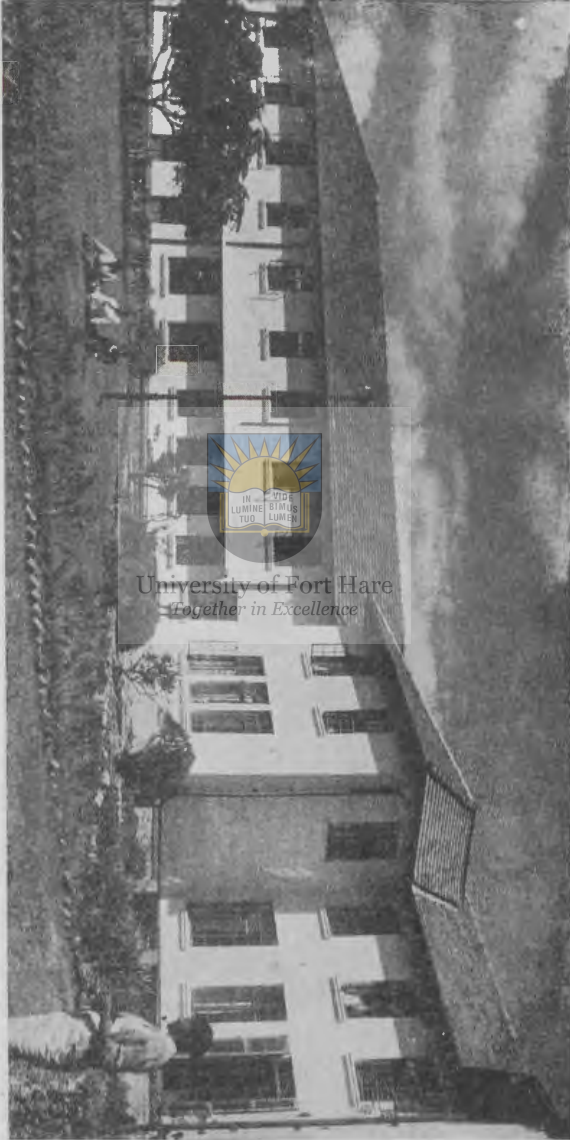
**PROFESSOR D. D. T. JABAVU AND DR. A. KERR AT GRADUATION CEREMONY 1959  
WITH MR. K. A. HOBART-HOUGHTON, M.A., ONE OF THE FOUNDERS OF THE COLLEGE.**



**BUNGALOW USED AS TUITION BLOCK (1916-1921) TEMPORARY ANGLICAN HOSTEL (1921-1934) WOMEN'S HOSTEL (1934-41)  
WITH CORNER OF FIRST LABORATORY FORMERLY PART OF FORT CANTEEN.**



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



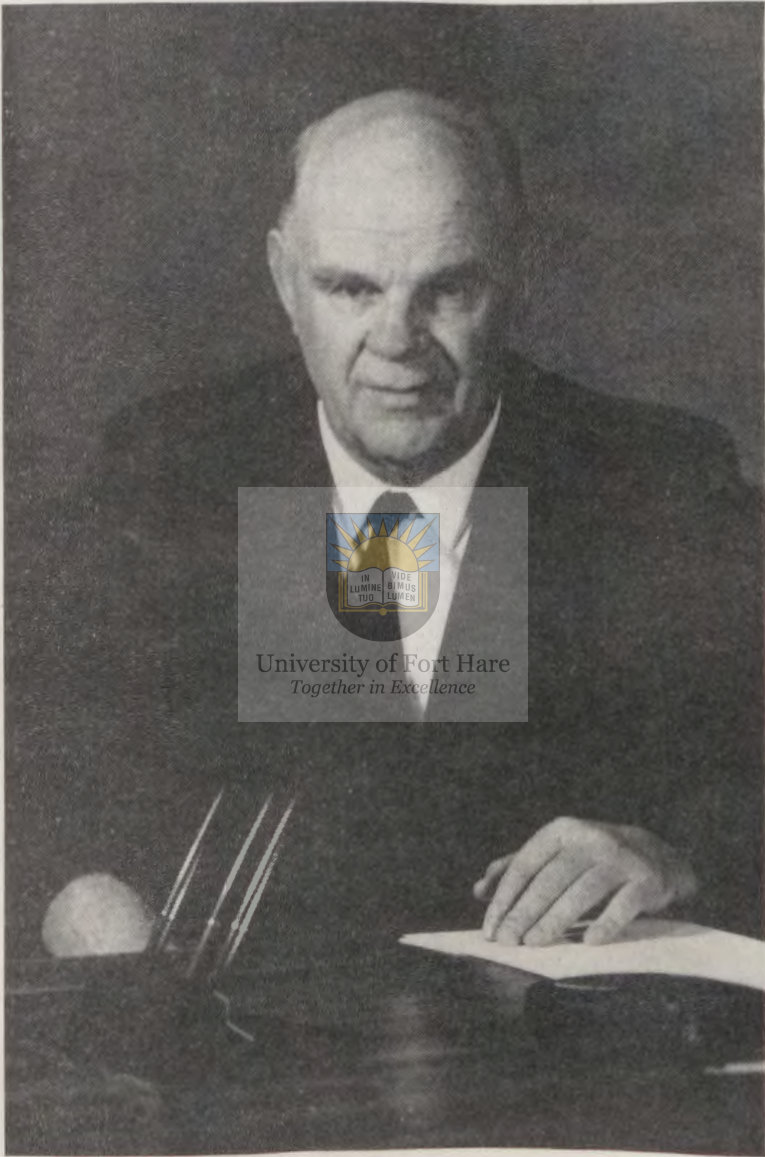
University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



DIE HUIDIGE REKTOR, PROF. J. J. ROSS

GOUE JUBILEUM



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in excellence*

1966

UNIVERSITEITSKOLLEGE  
FORT HARE

JAARBOEK

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

Dewey No.....

Reg. No. 59.368.....

HOWARD PIM LIBRARY



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## INHOUD

	<i>Bladsy.</i>
Rooster 1965 .....	iv
Fort Hare : Geskiedenis .....	1
Howard Pim Biblioteek .....	4
F. S. Malan Museum.....	4
Kollegeraad .....	5
Adviserende Raad .....	6
Administratiewe Personeel .....	6
Biblioteekpersoneel .....	6
Tugregulasies .....	7
Biblioteekregulasies .....	11
<b>Gelde—</b>	
Aanvullingsksamens .....	13
Betaling van gelde .....	13
Lenings en beurse .....	14
 <i>Akademese Personeel</i>	
Teologie .....	17
Regsgleerdheid .....	17
Lettere en Wysbegeerte .....	17
Natuurwetenskappe .....	18
Opvoedkunde .....	19
Handel en Administrasie .....	19
 Algemene Reglemente .....	 20
 <i>Fakulteite</i>	
Teologie : Reglemente .....	28
: Leerplanne .....	29
Regsgleerdheid : Reglemente .....	30
: Leerplanne .....	33
Lettere en Wysbegeerte : Reglemente .....	41
: Leerplanne .....	41
Natuurwetenskappe : Reglemente .....	99
: Leerplanne .....	102
Opvoedkunde : Reglemente .....	116
: Leerplanne .....	123
Handel en Administrasie : Reglemente .....	132
: Leerplanne .....	139

## ROOSTER 1966

- Dinsdag 22 Februarie : Koshuise open.
- Woensdag 23 Februarie : Registrasie van eerstejaarstudente.
- Donderdag 24 Februarie : Registrasie van senior studente.
- Vrydag 25 Februarie : Lesings begin.
- Woensdag 6 April : Laaste dag van eerste kwartaal.
- Woensdag 13 April : Eerste dag van tweede kwartaal.
- Woensdag 22 Junie : Laaste dag van eerste semester.
- Woensdag 20 Julie : Eerste dag van derde kwartaal.
- Woensdag 31 Augustus : Laaste dag van derde kwartaal.
- Woensdag 7 September : Eerste dag van vierde kwartaal.
- Woensdag 30 November : Einde van tweede semester.



University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence



## DIE UNIVERSITEITSKOLLEGE FORT HARE, SUID AFRIKA

### 1. Stigting en geskiedenis

Die opening van Fort Hare Universiteitskollege op 8 Februarie 1916, het die kroon geplaas op die lang volgehoue sendingpoging op Bantoe-onderwysgebied deur die United Free Church of Scotland. Reeds in 1878 het Dr. James Stewart van Lovedale die noodsaaklikheid ingesien vir die skepping van 'n inrigting met Christelike inslag vir onderrig op universiteitsvlak.

As gevolg van verstoë deur Dr. Stewart het die Inter-koloniale Naturellesake-Kommissie, 1905, waarvan Sir Godfrey Lagden president was, aanbeveel: „Dat 'n sentrale Bantoe-kollege of soortgelyke inrigting gestig word en ondersteun word deur die verskillende State, vir die opleiding van Naturelle-onderwysers en om geleentheid vir hoër onderwys te skep vir Bantoe-studente.”

'n Waarborgfonds is in 1907 gestig met 'n Uitvoerende Raad onder voorsitterskap van Eerw. James Henderson, M.A., Prinsipaal van Lovedale. 'n Skenking van £10,000 is aan hierdie fonds gedoen deur die Algemene Raad vir die Transkei-Gebiede. Die United Free Church of Scotland het 'n perseel te Fort Hare aangebied as deel van 'n bydrae van £5,000 en bydraes is gemaak of belowe.

Gedurende November 1914 is 'n konstitusie vir die Kollege finaal goedgekeur en is 'n Beheerraad vir die Kollege in die lewe geroep wat sy eerste vergadering gedurende Januarie 1915 gehou het. Die perseel wat deur die United Free Church of Scotland te Fort Hare aangebied is, is aanvaar en met die belofte van 'n jaarlikse bydrae van die Regering is die Kollege op 8 Februarie 1916 deur Generaal Louis Botha, Eerste Minister van die Unie van Suid-Afrika, geopen.

Dr. A. Kerr was die prinsipaal van die Kollege sedert sy stigting in 1916 en het in hierdie hoedanigheid gedien tot sy aftrede in 1948. Die uitbreiding en groei van die Kollege onder prinsipaal Kerr is 'n passlike huldeblyk aan 'n leeftyd van onbaatsugtige en toegewyde diens in 'n taak wat hy as die doelstelling en strewe van sy lewe aanvaar het.

Professor C. P. Dent wat gedurende 1922 by die personeel aangesluit het, was prinsipaal vanaf Maart 1949. Hy het as gevolg van swak gesondheid aan die einde van 1955 afgetree na 35 jaar van toegewyde diens aan die Kollege.

Sedert 1955 is die prinsipaalspos nie permanent gevul nie, dog tydelike aanstellings is van tyd tot tyd gedoen. Professor H. R. Burrows wat kort tevore uit die leerstoel in Ekonomie van die Universiteit van Natal afgetree het, het vanaf die begin van 1958 tot aan die einde van 1959 as prinsipaal ageer waarna die Kollege oorgeplaas is na die Departement van Bantoe-onderwys en Prof. J. J. Ross as Rektor aangestel is.

Soos te begrype, het Fort Hare as 'n Kollege 'n baie klein en tentatiewe begin gehad. Daar is op twee vlakke by die kollege begin. Terwyl 'n paar studente vir universiteitstoegang voorberei is, moes die meerderheid die gebreke in hulle na-primêre studies aanvul of studeer vir Handels-en Landboudiplomas. Daar was twee voltydse personeellede; lesings is gegee in 'n nederige geboutjie wat as „tuiste” sou dien vir die eerste vyf jaar.

Gedurende 1918 het die Unie-Regering £10,800 voorgeskiet om die middelste gedeelte van die Hoofgebou op te rig wat, volgens 'n eenparig besluit van die Beheerraad met die naam van Dr. Stewart verbind sou word. Tenspyte van oorlogsomstandighede is die oprigting van die eerste permanente gebou van die Kollege toe verseker. Gedurende dieselfde jaar het die Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa, wat sedert die aanvang van die skema daarin belanggestel het, besluit om dadelik voort te gaan met die oprigting van 'n koshuis om studente wat lede van die Kerk was, te huisves en om gebruik te maak van geleenthede, deur die Beheerraad daargestel vir die Teologiese Opleiding van hulle Bantoe predikante aan Fort Hare.

Gedurende 1919 het die Administrasie van Basoetoland begin met 'n jaarlikse skenking van £300 as bydrae tot die fondse van die Kollege en ook 'n verteenwoordiger gestuur om te dien op die Beheerraad van die Kollege. Die eerste gedeelte van Stewart Hall is gedurende 1920 voltooi en vir onderrig beskikbaar gestel. Dit is formeel deur Sy Edele die Minister van Onderwys, F. S. Malan, op 8 Januarie 1921 geopen. 'n Wesleyaanse koshuis en woning vir 'n koshuisvader is dieselfde jaar voltooi en 'n koshuisvader op die personeel aangestel terwyl die „Church of the Province” 'n woonhuis gehuur het as tydelike koshuis en die koshuisvader ook 'n lid van die Kollegepersoneel geword het.

Die kollege is ingelyf as 'n Inrigting vir Hoëronderrig deur die Onderwyswet van 1923. Studente is voorberei vir die grade van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika, 'n federale universiteit wat 'n aantal konstituerende kolleges bevat het—Kaaopstad, Stellenbosch en Witwatersrand was reeds onafhanklike universiteite. Fort Hare was nie een van die kolleges nie en sy studente is as eksterne studente geregistreer. Die universiteit het egter later aan Fort Hare sekere van die voorregte van die konstituerende kolleges toegestaan.

Vyf personeellede van Fort Hare is aangestel as bykomende lede van die Fakulteitsrade van die Senaat van die Universiteit waardeur hulle kon deelneem aan die opstel van regulasies, leerplanne en studiekursusse. Verder is aan professore en lektore van die Kollege die funksie van interne eksaminatore opgedra. Aan studente is onder meer die voorregte van interne studente verleen en Fort Hare is erken as goedgekeurde inrigting vir opleiding vir die Universiteitsonderwysdiploma. Alhoewel die Kollege sedert 1924 die dubbele rol van sekondêre skool en Universiteitskollege moes speel, was hy teen 1937 in staat om homself by die Hoëronderrig program te bepaal.

Beginnende in 1921 is geboue opgerig vir : Lettere, Wysbegeerte en Natuurwetenskappe ; 'n biblioteek vernoem na 'n groot liberalis van Johannesburg, Howard Pim, en die F.S. Malan Antropologiese Museum tesame met 'n vergadersaal, eetsaal, drie koshuise vir mans, een vir vroue—almal ontwerp volgens 'n meesterplan van die Departement van Publieke Werke en almal so gebou dat uitbreiding en aanbou moontlik is. Daar is tans sewentig personeelwoninge. Alhoewel aansienlike bydraes deur donateurs gelewer is, is die vernaamste geldelike steun, afgesien van Regeringshulp, deur die drie kerke wat saamgewerk het, gebied. Hierbenewens het die Y.M.C.A. van die Verenigde State en Kanada 'n Christelike Unie-saal voorsien.

Teneinde landbou-opleiding te bevorder, is daar gedurende 1926 'n bykomende plaas van 1,250 akker asook melkbeeste aangekoop. Die Kollege se plaasgrond is aldus uitgebrei tot ongeveer 1,600 akker.

Gedurende 1934 het die Kamer van Mynwese 'n bedrag van £75,000 geskenk vir mediese-onderrig en dit is vir daardie doel aan die Kollege oorhandig deur die Minister van Onderwys. Gedurende dieselfde jaar is aparte departemente van Plantkunde en Fisika ingestel wat 'n B.Sc.-kursus moontlik gemaak het. Gedurende Maart 1936 het sy Edele, Senator F. S. Malan, die hoeksteen gelê vir 'n natuurwetenskapgebou vir Skeikunde, Fisika en Medisyne. Dit is Livingstone Hall genoem en deur Sy Edele J. H. Hofmeyr, M.A., LL.D., op 24 Maart 1937 geopen.

Op 8 November 1940 is die Welsh vleuel van Stewart Hall wat die Biologie-laboratoria en-lesingskamers bevat het, deur Senator W. T. Welsh geopen. Die Transkei het £1,000 bygedra tot die oprigtingskoste uit erkenning vir Senator Welsh se dienste as Hoofmagistraat gedurende 1920-1933. Op 5 April 1941 is die vrouekoshuis (Elukhanyisweni) geopen deur mev. M. Ballinger, M.A., L.V.

Henderson Hall wat die Howard Pim-Biblioteek en die F. S. Malan-Museum bevat, is op 28 Maart 1942 deur Eerw. A. W. Wilkie, D.D., C.B.E., geopen. Lt.-kol. James Donaldson, D.S.O., stigter van die Bantoe-Welsyntrust en donateur van ongeveer £200,000 aan Bantoe-ontwikkeling, het op 20 September 1946 die hoeksteen van die Donaldson-vleuel van Stewart Hall gelê en aldus die oorspronklike onderriggebou van die Kollege voltooi.

Gedurende die jare 1947 en 1948 is die Presbiteriaanse, Metodiste en Anglikaanse koshuise uitgebrei om vir huisvesting aan meer as 300 manstudente te verleen. 'n Eetsaal en bykomende slaapkamers by die vrouekoshuis is gedurende 1949 voltooi. Tog is uitbreiding gedurende die jare 1937 tot 1951 vertraag deur die afwesigheid van personeel op oorlogsdienste en as gevolg van 'n tekort aan geld. Teen 1950 het die studentental egter gegroei van 139 tot 382.

Toe dit duidelik geword het dat sommige van die konstituerende kolleges van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika uiteindelik sou moes uitbrei tot onafhanklike universiteite, het die Regering 'n Kommissie aangestel om verslag te doen oor die toekomstige struktuur van hoër-onderwys in Suid-Afrika. Die Kommissie het aanbeveel dat die bestaande konstituerende kolleges, met die uitsondering van die Hugenote-Universiteitskollege, die status van onafhanklike universiteite verleen moes word en dat Fort Hare geaffilieer moes word by een van die onafhanklike universiteite. Gedurende Maart 1951 het Fort Hare aangesluit by sy naaste vriend en buurman, Rhodes-universiteit, sestig myl hiervandaan. Hierdie verhouding was vir Fort Hare baie waardevol aangesien dit die versekering ingehou het dat Fort Hare se studente ook verder aan dieselfde akademiese vereistes as blankes sou moes voldoen.

## 2. Oorplasing van Fort Hare Universiteitskollege na die Departement van Bantoe-onderwys.

Ooreenkomstig Goewermentskennisgewing No. 168, 1959 (*Staatskoerant* van 21 Augustus 1959, bladsy 12) uitgereik kragtens subartikel (2) van die Wet op Oordrag van die Universiteitskollege Fort Hare, Wet No. 64 van 1959, is die instandhouding en bestuur van en beheer oor die Universiteitskollege Fort Hare oorgedra aan die Minister van Bantoe-onderwys vanaf 1 Januarie 1960.

Die oordrag van die Kollege aan die Departement van Bantoe-onderwys het geskied as 'n noodsaaklike stap in die uitvoering van die Regering se beleid om meer toereikende en doeltreffende universiteitsopleiding aan die Bantoe te voorsien deur die stigting van aparte universiteitskolleges vir die verskillende etniese groepe en om die beperkings en anomalieë, wat gespruit het uit die oorspronklike verskeie kolleges van sogenaamde „ope” universiteite, te verwyder.

Die Universiteitskollege Fort Hare spits hom meer bepaald toe op die Xhosa-sprekende Bantoe-groep. Die Universiteitskolleges by Turfloop (Noord-Transvaal) en Ngoye (Zululand) maak onderskeidelik voorsiening vir die Sotho- en Zulusprekende groepe. Vir Kleurling-studente is voorsiening gemaak by die Universiteitskollege van Wes-Kaapland te Bellville (Kaap) en daar is ook 'n universiteitskollege in Natal gestig vir Indierstudente.

Die Wet bepaal dat die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika as eksaminerende liggaam sal optree in alle vakke waarvoor die leerplanne van daardie universiteit voorsiening maak. Wat die bepaling van kursusse en die afneem van eksamens betref, is daar die nouste samewerking tussen die Universiteitskollege en die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika.

By al die Fakulteite en Departemente wat sedert 1960 in die lewegeroep is, is daar ook nou 'n Departement Landmeetkunde vanaf 1966 ingestel.

Gedurende 1962/63 is 'n begin gemaak met 'n omvattende program vir uitbreiding van geboue. Hierdie program sluit in 'n nuwe administratiewe blok, die uitbreiding van Stewart Hall om bykomende personeelkantore daar te stel, die uitbreiding van Livingstone Hall vir die voorsiening van bykomende laboratoria en klaskamers om die Natuurwetenskaplike departemente bevredigend te huisves en 'n nuwe afsonderlike biblioteekgebou. Die nuwe administratiewe blok en die bykomende personeelkantore is vroeg in 1963 voltooi teen 'n koste van R65,000 en 'n nuwe Wetenskap-blok sal gedurende 1966 voltooi word teen 'n geraamde koste van R362,600.

Bykomende koshuis-akkomodasie, beide vir mans- en vrouestudente, sal verskaf word en daar sal ook 'n begin gemaak word met die uitbreiding aan Henderson Hall.

Die inskrywings sedert 1960, dit is sedert oorname; was soos volg (die syfers is die amptelike syfers soos op die eerste Dinsdag van Junie) :

	Mans	Vrouens	Totaal
1960	308	52	360
1961	304	40	344
1962	207	35	242
1963	198	41	239
1964	210	62	272
1965	245	72	317

Die daling in die aantal inskrywings gedurende die eerste paar jaar is natuurlik verag as gevolg van die stigting van twee ander Universiteitskolleges vir die Bantoe, en die Universiteitskollege vir Kleurlinge te Bellville en vir die Indiers te Durban. Voor die oorpasing sou die studente wat nou by die nuwe Universiteitskolleges ingeskryf is, normaalweg te Fort Hare ingeskryf het. Die laagwatermerk is in 1963 bereik. Sedertdien was daar 'n aansienlike styging in die rol as gevolg van die feit dat die aantal Xhosaspreekende studente wat in die Hoërskole vir registrasie gekwalifiseer het, baie vinnig vermeerder het. Alles dui daarop dat die aansienlike styging in die aantal inskrywings gedurende die volgende jare gahandhaaf, en selfs oorskrei sal word. 'n Konserwatiewe beraming voorspel dat die aantal inskrywings teen 1975, 2,000 sal wees.

Dit volg dat die program vir die uitbreiding van geboue en akademiese fasiliteite aansienlik versnel sal moet word. In die verband het die Departement van Bantoe-onderwys reeds 'n Beplanningskomitee ingestel sodat vooruit, en op 'n langtermyn-grondslag, beplan kan word vir die nodige uitbreiding.

Alles voorspel dus 'n goeie toekoms vir Fort Hare en daar bestaan alle regverdiging vir die geloof dat die Inrigting in die ontwikkeling van die Xhosaspreekende gebied wat hy bedien sowel as die ontwikkeling van Suid-Afrika as geheel 'n hoogstaande en waardevolle bydrae sal lewer.

#### HOWARD PIM BIBLIOTEEK

Die biblioteek is gestig in 1916 en het in 1948 450 bande bevat. Studente het as bibliotekaris opgetree en in 1922 is 'n bibliotekkomitee ingestel. In die vroeë dertigerjare was daar tye dat die biblioteek sonder 'n bibliotekaris moes klaarkom.

In 1934 is die biblioteek vernoem na mnr. Howard Pim, 'n Rekenmeester van Johannesburg en lid van die Kollegeraad, wat die grootste deel van sy privaatbiblioteek (2,000 bande) aan Fort Hare bemaak het. Die biblioteek het baie te danke aan milde skenkings deur die publiek en privaat liggame. Die biblioteek is nog steeds dank verskuldig aan baie skenkers en aan die uitgewers van Afrikaans sowel as Engels-medium koerante vir hulle vrygewigheid.

In 1935 is die eerste voltydse bibliotekaris aangestel; die eerste ten volle gekwalifiseerde bibliotekaris is aangestel in 1944. In 1958 word die bibliotekaris 'n volle lid van die Senaat en word die bibliotekkomitee vervang deur 'n adviserende bibliotekkomitee.

Op 1 Januarie 1966 het die boekevoorraad 58,874 bande beloop, wat meer as dubbel die voorraad van vyf jaar gelede is.

Die biblioteek bevat 'n waardevolle Africana-versameling.

#### F. S. MALAN MUSEUM

Die F. S. Malan Museum word gehuisves op die tweede verdieping van die Henderson Gebou en beslaan presies 4,250 vk. vt. vloer-ruimte. Die museum is in 1941 opgerig as 'n etnologiese museum vir navorsing en wel in die Departement Antropologie. Die doel daarvan was om navorsers van buite 'n geleentheid te bied om daar navorsing te doen. Dit moes egter ook 'n wyer belangstelling lok by groepe skoolkinders en ander belangstellendes.

Sedert die stigting van die museum het dit reeds 10,000 stukke vir uitstalling versamel. Die grootste gedeelte daarvan is verkry deur twee skenkings in 1962. Die eerste

skenking was van die Departement Bantoe Onderwys, wat die uitstalling van die Uniefees gelykop verdeel het onder die Universiteitskolleges van die Republiek. Die tweede skenking is ontvang van Mev. M. E. Kirkwood van Johannesburg. Die skenking wat Mev. Kirkwood gemaak het bestaan uit 7,000 stukke en staan bekend as die „Estelle Hamilton-Welsh Versameling.”

Hierdie merkwaardige versameling is deur Mev. Gordon Emslie en haar dogter Mev. Estelle Hamilton-Welsh byeen gebring. Die versameling is na laasgenoemde vernoem. Dit is oor 'n periode van baie jare versamel en die versameling het 'n aanvang geneem in die jaar 1880. Slegs artikels wat werklik deur die Bantoe gedra en gebruik is, is versamel sodat die versameling vry is van stukke wat vir kommersiële doeleindes vervaardig is. Die versameling is inderdaad uniek en verteenwoordig die einde van 'n tydperk in die materiële kultuur van die Bantoe. Al die stukke is onder die ou tradisionele omstandighede vervaardig, 'n toestand wat hom nooit weer sal voordoen nie. Die versameling sluit in groot groepe Fingo, Xhosa, Mpondo, Zulu, Thembu en Ndebele kraalwerk; tradisionele en outentieke uitrustings en kleredrag van die Mpondo, Thembu en Fingo. Dit sluit o.a. ook 'n *Abakhwetha* kostuum in, sowel as verskeie stelle kostuums van waarsaers en toordokters. 'n Uitstekende versameling magiese amulette en medisyne van verskeie stamme is 'n besondere aspek van die versameling. Wapens wat insluit spiese, strydbyle, ens. is goed verteenwoordig. Die versameling bevat ook 'n verteenwoordigende aantal artikels uit die alledaagse gebruiksluwe van verskeie stamme waarvan veral gras- en houtwerk prominent is. Hierdie versameling, wat ook stukke van buite-Suidelike Afrika insluit, is op die Rykskou te Johannesburg en op die Glasgow-Skou in 1937 uitgestal.

Die museum was vir baie jare deur 'n Ere-Kurator in die persoon van Prof. Dr. A. J. D. Meiring, bygestaan deur Mnr. G. I. M. Mzamane, behartig. 'n Voltydse Kurator is egter sedert die middel van 1959 aangestel. Hierdie Kurator behartig nou voltyds die Museum in samewerking met die Museum-Komitee.

#### UNIEFEESE KOLLEGERAAD

Together in Excellence

Die volgende persone is deur Sy Edele die Minister van Bantoe-onderwys kragtens artikel *sewe* van Wet No. 64 van 1959 aangestel as lede van die Kollegeeraad, vir 'n tydperk van drie jaar vanaf 1 Januarie 1966 :—

Kragtens artikel *sewe* is die Rektor *ex-officio* lid van die Raad.

Prof. P. F. D. Weiss (Voorsitter).

Prof. J. M. de Wet,

Prof. J. J. Gerber,

Dr. A. H. Jonker, L.V.,

Dr. C. H. Badenhorst,

Prof. J. de W. Keyter,

Prof. S. P. Olivier,

Prof. G. van H. Viljoen,

Prof. A. Coetzee, Fort Hare (Senaatsverteenwoordiger)

Prof. C. G. Coetzee, Fort Hare (Senaatsverteenwoordiger)

Die Sekretaris van Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling of sy gemagtigde verteenwoordiger (*ex officio*).

Die Sekretaris van Bantoe-onderwys of sy gemagtigde verteenwoordiger (*ex officio*).

Die Hoofbantoesakekommissaris, Ciskei, King William's Town (*ex officio*).

Die Streekdirekteur van Bantoe-onderwys, Ciskei te King William's Town (*ex officio*).

Die Registrateur is *ex-officio* Sekretaris van die Raad.

## DIE ADVISERENDE RAAD

1. Mnr. S. S. Guzana (Voorsitter)
2. Kaptein D. D. P. Ndamase
3. Mnr. P. Sobahle
4. Subinspekteur D. M. Ntusi
5. Subinspekteur R. Cingo
6. Inspekteur T. M. Mbambisa
7. Subinspekteur H. Nabe
8. Eerw. J. J. R. Jolobe
9. Eerw. G. T. Mnonopi
10. Prof. M. O. M. Seboni
11. Subinspekteur R. Mnyakana.

Mnr. S. S. Ngcume van die Administratiewe Personeel is die Sekretaris.

## ADMINISTRATIEWE PERSONEEL

Registrateur : H. J. DU PREEZ, B.A. (Stell.)  
Assistent Registrateur : E. W. REDELINGHUY, B.A. (Pret.)  
Penningmeester : F. P. G. HUNTER, C.A. LL.B. (Lond.)  
Assistent Penningmeester : Mej. M.A. KINSLEY  
Tikster/Sekretaresse : Mev. M. CLARK  
Tiksters : Mej. J. J. RISTOW  
                    Mej. N. HEIGAN  
Vroulike-assistent :  
                    Mev. A. VAN ROOYEN  
Voorrade Beampte : P. C. B. OLIVIER  
Terreinbestuurder en Klerk van Werke : J. S. M. CLARK, A.S.A.I.V.  
Opsigter van geboue en terrein : H. MACGILLICUDDY.

### Bantoecklerke :

Graad I : S. S. NGCUME, M. L. KUBUKELI  
Graad II : S. A. NDLEBE, N. M. MGANDI en P. SALAYI  
Kassier (Bantoecklerk, Graad II) : D. S. MAJOKWENI

### Eetsaal :

Eetsaalbestuurder : A. K. MCGILLIVRAY  
Assistent-eetsaalbestuurder : Mev. G. MCGILLIVRAY

### Vrouekoshuis :

Matrone : Mev. M. MTIMKULU  
Assistent Matrone : VAKANT

## BIBLIOTEEKPERSONEEL

Bibliotekaris : M. SPRUYT, LL. Drs. (Leiden), L.Dip. Bibl. (Pret),  
                    H.Dip. Biblioteek (S.A.)  
Onder-Bibliotekaris : E. MAKHANYA, B.A. (Rand), A.S.A.L.A.  
Professionele Assistent : A. W. Z. KUZWAYO, B.A. (Rhodes) B.A. Hons. (S.A.),  
                    A.S.A.L.A.  
Professionele Assistent : Mev. C. A. REDELINGHUY, B.A. H.O.D. (Pret.),  
                    Dipl.Bib. (S.A.)  
Biblioteekassistent :  
                    K. L. MALI, B.A. (Rhodes)  
                    A. M. GEORGE  
Tikker : S. H. DUBULA  
Rakbediende : B. S. KUNENE

## REGULASIES TEN OPSIGTE VAN DIE TOELATING BEHEER EN ONTSLAG VAN STUDENTE

### I. TOELATING

1. In hierdie regulasies beteken „toelating” goedkeuring vir aanmelding tot registrasie as student by die Universiteitskollege, afgesien daarvan of die voornemende student voorheen as student by die Kollege geregistreer was of nie.

2. Aansoek om toelating moet gedoen word op 'n voorgeskrewe vorm

3. Die aansoekvorms moet volledig ingevul word en voor 'n Kommissaris van Ede onderteken word deur voornemende student en sy ouer of voog. Die ingevulde vorm moet aan die Registrateur gestuur word sodat dit hom bereik voor of op 'n datum op die vorm aangedui.

4. Elke aansoek om toelating moet vergesel gaan van die volgende :—

- (i) 'n Getuigskrif van goeie gedrag deur 'n leraar, Bantoesakekommissaris of landdros van die distrik waarin die kandidaat woon ;
- (ii) 'n mediese sertifikaat van gesondheid van 'n distriksgeneesheer ;
- (iii) in die geval van 'n voornemende student wat vir die eerste keer wil registreer, indien 'n sertifikaat nog nie uitgereik is nie, een of ander vorm van bewys dat hy voldoen aan die nodige voorvereistes vir die kursus of kursusse waarvoor hy wil inskryf ;
- (iv) by eerste toelating, 'n getuigskrif van die prinsipaal van die laaste skool wat applikant bygewoon het.

5. Geen voornemende student mag hom by die Universiteitskollege aanmeld vir registrasie nie, tensy hy skriftelik deur die Registrateur in kennis gestel is dat hy toegelaat is.

6. Toelating soos hierbo omskryf, lê geen verpligting op die Universiteitskollege om 'n voornemende student te registreer nie. Alvorens 'n kandidaat as student geregistreer kan word, moet hy ook voldoen aan die vereistes vir registrasie.

### II. REGISTRASIE

Geen applikant word as student geregistreer nie, tensy hy tot tevredenheid van die Registrateur voldoen aan elkeen van die volgende vereistes :—

- (1) Elke voornemende student moet hom op die voorgeskrewe datum en tyd aanmeld vir registrasie by die kantoor wat vir die doel aangewys word. Geen kandidaat word toegelaat om hom na die laaste datum en tyd wat bepaal is vir registrasie aan te meld nie, tensy die skriftelike toestemming van die Rektor vir sodanige registrasie verkry is en 'n bykomende laatinskrywingsgeld van R2 betaal is.
- (2) By aanmelding vir registrasie moet die skriftelike toestemming om aansoek te doen om registrasie verstrekkend word (sien I, 5 hierbo).
- (3) Elke kandidaat vir registrasie moet die voorgeskrewe registrasievorm invul en onderteken. Deur ondertekening van die registrasievorm verbind 'n kandidaat hom om al die reëls en regulasies van die Universiteitskollege, insluitende dié van die koshuis waar hy mag inwoon, stiptelik te eerbiedig ;

hy onderneem ook om by die koshuis in te woon waaraan hy toegewys mag word.

- (4) Op die datum van registrasie moet dié deel van die voorgeskrewe gelde wat verskuldig is, na aftrekking van enige deel van 'n beurs, lening of ander toelae wat betaalbaar is, deur die kandidaat betaal word. Gelde is kwartaaliks vooruit betaalbaar.
- (5) Elke voornemende student moet 'n goedkeuring van sy voorgenome kursusse onderteken deur die Dekaan van die betrokke Fakulteit, by die Registrateur indien. By die kies van kursusse moet die rooster geraadpleeg word ten einde botsings te voorkom.
- (6) Geen kandidaat word as student geregistreer nie, tensy hy as inwonende student by een van die koshuise toegelaat word, behalwe as hy skriftelik deur die Rektor vrygestel is van sodanige inwoning.
- (7) Die registrasie van eerstejaarstudente is onderworpe aan die opskortende voorwaarde dat elke sodanige student voor of op 30 Mei van die jaar waarin hy vir die eerste maal ingeskryf word, sy matrikulasiesertifikaat, of die vrystelling daarvan, of enige ander kwalifikasie wat as toelatings-vereiste tot 'n besondere studie voorgeskryf word, aan die Registrateur voorlê vir aantekening.
- (8) Indien dit, na die mening van die Minister nie in die belang van die inrigting is dat 'n kandidaat wat hom vir registrasie aanmeld, as student geregistreer moet word nie, kan hy weier om sodanige kandidaat te laat registreer, selfs al voldoen sodanige kandidaat aan al die ander vereistes vir registrasie.
- (9) By registrasie ontvang elke ingeskrewe student 'n registrasiekaart wat as bewys dien dat hy aldus as student geregistreer is.
- (10) Niemand wat nie as student geregistreer is nie, mag sonder toestemming van die Rektor lesings bywoon in 'n koshuis of eetsaal of enige voorregte hoegenaamd wat deur die inrigting aangebied word, gebruik nie.

### III. BEHEER

1. Studente moet by die opening van die Universiteitskollege aan die begin van elke semester en na elke kort vakansie teenwoordig wees, tensy verlof om laat te kom vooraf van die Rektor of sy verteenwoordiger verkry is.

2. Alle studente is verplig om die lesings gereeld by te woon en die vereiste werk in die laboratorium te verrig. Studente wat verlof wil hê om afwesig te wees, moet vooraf daarom aansoek doen by die betrokke dosent.

3. Inwonende studente mag nie die Kollegeterrein verlaat sonder die toestemming van die Koshuissuperintendent of 'n daartoe gemagtigde verteenwoordiger van die Rektor nie.

4. Geen student mag na 10 nm sonder die toestemming van Koshuissuperintendent buitekant sy koshuiseenheid wees nie.

5. Geen inwonende student mag sonder die skriftelike toestemming van die Rektor of sy gemagtigde verteenwoordiger 'n nag buitekant die Kollegeterrein deurbring nie.

6. 'n Student mag nie 'n besoeker sonder die verlof van die Koshuissuperintendent in 'n koshuis toelaat nie.

7. Enige studente-organisasie of studentebedrywigheid is onderworpe aan die goedkeuring, vooraf van die Rektor.

8. Geen vergadering mag sonder toestemming van die Rektor op die Kollegeterrein gehou word nie. Goedgekeurde studentekomitees mag vergader volgens die bepalinge van die betrokke liggaam se goedgekeurde konstitusie.

9. Die besit, gebruik of verskaffing van alkoholiese drank deur studente is verbode.
10. Geen tydskrif, publikasie of vlugskrif waarvoor studente ten volle of ten dele verantwoordelik is, mag versprei word sonder goedkeuring van die Rektor na raadpleging van die Adviserende Senaat en die Senaat nie.
11. Geen persverklaring mag sonder die toestemming van die Rektor deur of namens die studente uitgereik word nie.
12. Die besit van motorvoertuie deur studente op die Kollege terrein is onderworpe aan goedkeuring deur die Rektor op aanbeveling deur die Koshuissuperintendent.
13. Die koste van skade aan Kollege-eiendom mag op die betrokke student of studente verhaal word.
14. Studente moet die Kollege verlaat vir die Julie-vakansie en vir die duur van die vakansie aan die einde van die akademiese jaar. Gedurende kort vakansietye kan studente toegelaat word om in die Kollegekoshuise aan te bly teen betaling van sodanige gelde as wat bepaal mag word.
15. Geen kollektelyste mag sonder toestemming van die Rektor op die terrein van die Kollege rondgestuur word nie.
16. Studente is onderworpe aan die besondere reëls wat vir 'n bepaalde gedeelte van die terrein en geboue van die Universiteitskollege geld. Eetsaalreëls en koshuisreëls mag, met die goedkeuring van die Rektor, vir elke besondere eetsaal of koshuis opgestel word, en moet streng nagekom word. Sodanige reëls moet op skrif gestel en op die kennisgewingsbord aangebring word na ondertekening deur die Registrateur.
17. Vroulike studente mag nie sonder toestemming van die matrone, na 7 namiddag, buite hul koshuise wees nie.
18. Manlike studente mag nie in die kamers vir vroulike studente besoek aflê nie en mag die koshuise vir vroulike studente nie sonder toestemming van die matrone of koshuisvader binnegaan nie. Dieselfde geld *mutatis mutandis* vir die aflê van besoeke deur vroulike studente by manskoshuise.
19. Geen student of groep studente mag sonder die toestemming van die Rektor en van die betrokke inrigting by enige ander inrigting besoek aflê nie, en dan alleen op sodanige voorwaardes as wat bepaal mag word.
20. Geen student of groep studente, en geen ander persoon of persone wat nie onder die jurisdiksie van die Universiteitskollege staan nie, mag, sonder die toestemming van die Rektor of van sy verteenwoordiger, op die terrein van die Kollege of by enige koshuis of ander gebou van die Kollege besoek aflê nie, en dan alleen op sodanige voorwaardes as wat bepaal mag word.
21. 'n Student begaan 'n oortreding indien hy—
- (a) enigeen of meer van die regulasies of reëls van die Universiteitskollege, insluitende dié van enigeen van die koshuise of eetsale, oortree ;
  - (b) skuldig bevind word aan 'n kriminele oortreding afgesien van die tyd wanneer of die plek waar sodanige oortreding plaasgevind het ;
  - (c) hom op 'n skandelige, onbehoorlike of onweloweglike wyse gedra, afgesien van die tyd wanneer en die plek waar hy hom op sodanige wyse gedra ;
  - (d) hom gedra op 'n wyse wat die Universiteitskollege in diskrediet kan bring ;
  - (e) 'n bevel of voorskrif van enige persoon of liggaam wat die bevoegdheid besit om dit te gee, nie gehoorsaam nie of verontagsaam, of teenoor sodanige persoon of liggaam deur die gebruik van woorde of deur sy gedrag, insubordinasie openbaar ;
  - (f) met opset of weens nalatigheid skade veroorsaak aan enige eiendom van die Universiteitskollege of van enige ander persoon of liggaam.
22. Die Rektor mag reëls neerlê vir die kleredrag van studente.

#### IV. TUGMAATREËLS

1. Die Rektor is die amptenaar wat in die eerste plek verantwoordelik is vir die toepassing van tugmaatreëls.

2. Die Tugkomitee van die Raad bestaan uit die Rektor as voorsitter, een ander lid van die Raad, twee lede van die Senaat deur die Raad benoem in oorleg met die Rektor, en sodanige assessor-lede as wat die Rektor nodig mag vind om van tyd tot tyd te koopsteer.

3. Wanneer 'n student enigeen van hierdie regulasies oortree, of hom skuldig maak aan enige ander vorm van wangedrag of van insubordinasie, moet die Rektor : indien die student skuld ontken, die saak deur die Tugkomitee laat ondersoek.

Regsverteenwoordiging word nie hy sodanige ondersoek toegelaat nie en die prosedure word deur die Rektor bepaal. By erkenning van skuld, of by skuldigbevinding deur die Tugkomitee, mag die Rektor een of meer van die volgende strawwe oplê :—

- (a) Die student of permanent of vir 'n bepaalde tydperk uit die Universiteitskollege uitsit ;
- (b) die student van deelname aan of deelhebbing in enige sodanige aktiwiteite of voorregte wat mag bestaan of wat aangebied mag word, vir sodanige tydperk as wat hy nodig mag vind, suspendeer ;
- (c) die bewegingsvryheid van die student buite sy koshuiseenheid op sodanige wyse as wat hy nodig mag vind, beperk ;
- (d) indien die student 'n beurshouer is, aanbeveel dat sy beurs gekanselleer of verminder word ;
- (e) van die student die betaling eis van sodanige bedrag as wat bereken is om te vergoed vir enige verlies, skade of koste wat opsetlik of nalatiglik aan die Universiteitskollege, of van enige ander persoon of liggaam veroorsaak is as gevolg van 'n oortreding.

In 'n geval waar die straf onder (a) opgelê word, moet die Rektor so gou doenlik aan die Minister en aan die Uitvoerende Komitee van die Raad 'n verslag voorlê.

Indien 'n student op wie die straf onder (a) toegepas is, meen dat hy veronreg is, moet hy desnieteenstaande die Inrigting binne vier-en-twintig uur verlaat. Hy het egter die reg om, binne veertien dae vanaf sy uitsetting, sodanige vertoë in verband met sy uitsetting as wat hy mag goedvind tot die Minister te rig. 'n Afskrif van die vertoë wat tot die Minister gerig is, moet terselftyd aan die Rektor gestuur word.

Die Minister oorweeg die vertoë en die verslag na oorlegpleging met die Uitvoerende Komitee van die Raad, en hy mag, na hy goedvind, die uitsetting bekragtig, dit tersyde stel, of 'n geringer straf oplê.

4. In die geval van ernstige onreëlmatigheid wat, volgens die oordeel van die Rektor onmiddellike optrede verg, mag die Rektor enige stappe doen wat, volgens sy oordeel, nodig is in die belang van die Universiteitskollege of die openbare belang. In so 'n geval moet die Rektor so gou moontlik aan die Uitvoerende Komitee van die Raad en aan die Minister 'n verslag voorlê.

Die Minister mag, na oorlegpleging met die Uitvoerende Komitee, na hy goedvind, die stappe wat die Rektor gedoen het, bekragtig, tersyde stel of wysig.

5. Die Rektor mag, na oorlegpleging met die Senaat en goedkeuring deur die Raad, vir die doel van die uitoefening van beheer en die toepassing van tugmaatreëls, algemene studentekomitees of koshuiskomitees van studente instel, primarij of studentebeamptes benoem of laat verkies, of enige ander stappe doen op sodanige voorwaardes as wat die Raad mag goedkeur.

6. Niks wat in hierdie regulasies vervat is, word geag om op enigerlei wyse af te doen aan die regte wat die Rektor kragtens die Gemeenreg besit nie.

## BIBLIOTEKREGULASIES

1. Die gebruik van die biblioteek is vry vir alle studente en lede van die personeel van die Universiteitskollege Fort Hare op voorwaarde dat hulle die reëls en regulasies van die biblioteek in ag neem.

2. Oud-studente, voormalige lede van die personeel en van die Raad en ander aangewese persone kan toegelaat word om boeke van die biblioteek te leen : Met dien verstande dat boeke slegs aan leners buite die Kollege geleen kan word as hulle op daardie tyd nie deur studente of personeel van Fort Hare benodig word nie en dat alle aansoeke van buitelenings verwys sal word na die Departement wat by daardie onderhawige boek belang het.

Sondanige buite-leners moet 'n waarborgsomsom van R2 betaal, wat terugbetaalbaar is by beëindiging van die lidmaatskap, en hulle mag twee boeke tegelyk uitneem en hulle vir twee weke behou.

3. Alle studente moet aan die begin van elke kursus by die biblioteekpersoneel om biblioteekkaartjies aansoek doen en moet, aan die einde van elke kursus alle boeke en kaartjies wat aan hulle uitgereik is, terugbesorg.

4. Studente mag elk tot drie bande tegelyk leen ; maar dit staan die bibliotekaris vry om hierdie aantal te eniger tyd te beperk. Die bibliotekaris kan toestem dat nagraadse studente meer boeke leen.

5. (a) Studente mag boeke leen vir 'n tydperk van twee weke.

(b) Boeke gemerk „ In the Library only ” mag nie aan studente uitgeleen word nie, maar kan deur die studente slegs in die biblioteek gebruik word.

6. Geen boek, tydskrif of ander publikasie mag uit die biblioteek verwyder word voordat die uitgifte daarvan deur die bibliotekaris aangeteken is nie, en nuwe uitgawes van tydskrifte sal nie uitgeleen word nie, maar ou uitgawes mag moontlik uitgeleen word. Studente wat boeke terugbesorg moet wag tot hulle die lenerskaart terug ontvang het.

7. Die lening van 'n boek kan herno word vir 'n verdere tydperk volgens die diskresie van die bibliotekaris mits daar geen vergelyk vir die betrokke boek is nie.

8. 'n Student kan versoek dat 'n boek vir hom bespreek word en sy naam kan aangeteken word op die waglys vir die boek.

9. Die boete vir boeke wat te laat terugbesorg word is 1c vir die eerste dag en daarna 2½c per dag of gedeelte daarvan ; vir boeke wat „ oornags ” geleen word of slegs gebruik kan word in die biblioteek, en wat die end van die oggend of middag, al na die geval, nie terugbesorg is nie, word 'n boete van 1c per uur of gedeelte daarvan wat die boek te laat is, geëis, onderworpe aan 'n maksimum boete van 25c per band. 'n Student wie se boete hierdie bedrag bereik het, stel hom *bowendien* bloot aan die straf om geskors te word van die gebruik van die biblioteekgeriewe ; hierdie skorsing duur voort vir 'n periode van sewe dae *nadat* die boete betaal is.

10. Die lener van 'n boek word aanspreeklik gehou vir enige verlies of skade daaraan aangebring solank as dit teen sy lenerskaartjie uitgegee is.

Boeke mag nie van een lener aan 'n ander oorhandig word sonder om dit aan die biblioteek terug te besorg nie.

Studente moet seker maak dat die biblioteekpersoneel enige skade aan boeke aanteken voordat sodanige boeke uitgeneem word.

Lenerskaartjies moet nie aan ander verskaf word nie.

11. (a) Enige student wat versuim om 'n biblioteekboek wat in sy naam uitgeboek is en die datum bereik het waarop dit terugbesorg moet word, binne drie dae nadat 'n tweede aanmaning aan hom gestuur is terug te besorg, sal onderhewig wees aan 'n boete van R1.00.

(b) Indien 'n student nie instaat is om 'n biblioteekboek wat in sy naam uitgeboek is binne die voorgeskrewe drie dae terug te besorg nie, sal hy verder ook die vervangingskoste van die boek betaal.

(c) Enige student wat enige van die bedrae in (a) en (b) hierbo genoem moet betaal, moet sy lenerskoevert by die toonbank inhandig en sal alle lenersfasiliteite verbeur en sal geen toegang tot die biblioteek hê totdat hy sodanige betalings gemaak het nie.

12. Geen gebruiker van die biblioteek mag 'n jas of boeksak, handsak of enige sodanige houer van enige soort in die biblioteek inbring nie, maar moet sodanige jas of houer op die plek agterlaat wat daartoe deur middel van kennisgewings aangewys is.

13. (a) (i) Enige personeellid mag publikasies, ander as ongebinde nommers en lopende nommers van tydskrifte leen vir 'n tydperk van nie meer as drie maande nie. Enige sodanige publikasie kan na goeddunke van die Bibliotekaris egter na 14 dae teruggevra word.

(ii) Enige personeellid wat (1) aan die end van elke kwartaal nalaat om die boeke terug te gee of om hulle vir heruitlening aan te bied, nadat 'n aanmaning ontvang is, of wat (2) nalaat om boeke, onder die Inter-biblioteekleningskema geleen, voor die vervaldatum terug te besorg—verbeur al die leenvoorregte totdat sodanige publikasies terug besorg is.

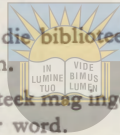
(b) Uitsondering op die reëls vervat in subregulasie (a) hiervan mag slegs gemaak word met goedkeuring van die Biblioteekkomitee, tevore verkry.

14. (a) Geen gebruiker van die biblioteek mag enige boeke wat nie aan die biblioteek behoort nie of sodanige biblioteekboeke wat op sy naam uitgeboek is ander as die wat hy terugbesorg by die toonbank as hy die biblioteek inkom, in die biblioteek inbring nie.

(b) Alle boeke wat uit die biblioteek geneem word moet aan die assistent by die toonbank vir ondersoek gewys word.

(c) Aantekeningboeke mag in die biblioteek ingebring word onderworpe aan die bepalings van subregulasie (b) hiervan.

(d) Boeke wat nie in die biblioteek mag ingebring word nie, moet in die aangewese plekke ingevolge regulasie 12 bewaar word.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together we create excellence*

1. Elke student wat hom laat inskryf vir 'n kursus aan die Universiteitskollege, moet onderstaande gesamentlike gelde betaal wat die koste verbonde aan kos, inwoning, registrasie- en eksamengelde, maar nie die koste van boeke, handboeke, skryfbehoeftes of gelde betaalbaar ten opsigte van vakke bo en behalwe die minimum vereistes vir 'n graad of ten opsigte van hereksamens insluit nie:—

(a) Gr aadkursusse :

(i) B.A., B.Sc. ....	R186 per jaar.
(ii) U.O.D. ....	R190 per jaar.
(iii) B.Ed. ....	R166 per jaar.
(iv) Hons-grade, M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed. ....	R166 per jaar.

Plus 'n addisionele bedrag van R20 per jaar indien laboratorium-fasiliteite gebruik word.

(b) Diplomakursusse deur die Departement van Bantoe- onderwys ingestel. R116 per jaar.

(c) Ander Diplomakursusse ..... R126 per jaar.

Plus registrasie- en Eksamengelde wat aan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika betaalbaar is indien 'n student vakke wil insluit wat deur daardie universiteit afgeneem word.

2. Die toepaslike gelde in regulasie 2 voorgeskryf, is betaalbaar in vier gelyke paaiemente voor of op—

(a) die eerste dag van die akademiese jaar.

(b) die eerste dag van Mei.

(c) die eerste dag van Augustus,

(d) die eerste dag van Oktober ;

en 'n student wat nalaat om enige van die paaiemente voor of op die toepaslike datum te betaal, kan van die lesings of koshuise van die Universiteitskollege of van beide uitgesluit word.

3. Indien die Raad aanbeveel dat 'n student by 'n ander verblyfplek as 'n kollegekoshuis mag inwoon, of waar 'n student te eniger tyd voor die eerste dag van Augustus van enige akademiese jaar weens siekte of enige ander rede wat die Raad goedkeur, verhinder word om sy studies voort te sit, en die kollegekoshuis voor daardie datum verlaat, kan die Sekretaris op aanbeveling van die Raad 'n vermindering van die gelde in regulasie 2 genoem, toestaan op 'n basis wat in oorleg met die Tesourie bepaal moet word. Enige sodanige vermindering mag nie die volgende bedrae oorskry nie :—

(a) In die geval van graadstudente ..... R95 per jaar.

(b) In die geval van Bantoe-onderwysdiplomastudente .. R82 per jaar.

(c) In die geval van ander diplomastudente ..... R95 per jaar.

4. Geen bedrag van die gesamentlike gelde word terugbetaal indien 'n student die kollege na die eerste dag van Augustus van die akademiese jaar verlaat nie.

5. Die gelde wat deur enige student ten opsigte van 'n hereksamen betaalbaar is, is dieselfde as dié wat deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika voorgeskryf word.

6. Onderhewig aan die Departement se goedkeuring kan fooie verhoog word vanaf die begin van 'n akademiese jaar.

### AANVULLINGSEKSAMENS

Studente wat aanvullingsseksamens skryf, moet behalwe die eksamensinskrywings-fooie ook 50c per dag vir losies en inwoning betaal en moet hulleself by die Penningmeester aanmeld so spoedig moontlik na aankoms. Dieselfde geld vir nagraadse studente wat arriveer voor koshuise amptelik open.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### BETALING VAN GELDE

Aller gelde wat betaal word deur of ten behoeve van 'n student, word gekrediteer tot sy gelde rekening totdat gelde verskuldig vir die jaar ten volle vereffen is. Totdat gelde vir die jaar ten volle vereffen is, word geen terugbetaling gemaak ten opsigte van bedrae betaal wat meer is as voorgeskrewe paaiemente nie.

*Voorbeeld van hoe beurse of lenings verreken word :*

Gelde betaalbaar deur studente vir die jaar ..... R186.00

Beurstoekennings :—

Streksowerheid ..... R60.00

Kollege beurs ..... R60.00 R120.00

Bedrag deur student betaalbaar ..... R66.00

Die bedrag R66 is op bepaalde datums betaalbaar in paaiemente van R16.50

*Let Wel.*—Beurstoekennings word teen die gelde verskuldig vir die volle jaar verreken.

Wat Staats-of Kollegeleenings betref moet studente daarop let dat sodanige lenings beskikbaar gestel word eers nadat die leningsooreenkoms voltooi is. Geen krediet word dus ten opsigte van die lening gegee voordat die leningsooreenkoms nie behoorlik en ten volle voltooi is nie. Studente word dus gewaarsku dat dit in hulle eie belang is om die volle gelde vir die eerste kwartaal met hulle saam te bring anders loop hulle gevaar om aangesê te word om die kollege te verlaat.

Selfs indien die gelde vir die eerste kwartaal ten volle vereffen is, is dit nogtans die plig van elke student aan wie 'n Staats-of kollege lening toegestaan is, om die nodige vorms onmiddellik van die Penningmeester te verkry sodra hy kennis ontvang van die toekenning en om toe te sien dat dit behoorlik voltooi en by die kantoor ingehandig word voor die begin van die tweede kwartaal, sodat hy krediet vir die lening kan bekom.

Studente moet onder geen omstandighede gelde wat vir hulle privaat gebruik bedoel is by die kollege deponeer nie. 'n Bank of Posspaarbankrekening moet vir die doel gebruik word.

Die kollege kan geen student toelaat om aan te bly indien hy arriveer sonder geld of die vereiste dokumente nie, of indien sy gelde nie stiptelik en ten volle betaal word nie.

Studente en ouers of voogde word verwag om hulleself op hoogte te stel wat gelde betaalbaar betref. Die kollege onderneem nie om in hierdie verband rekenings uit te stuur nie.

## BEURSE EN LENINGS

Die bostaande kan in drie hoofgroepe verdeel word :

- A. Toekennings wat deur die Kollege of op sy aanbeveling gemaak word.
- B. Toekennings wat deur ander liggame onafhanklik van die Kollege gemaak word.
- C. Toekennings vir studies in die medisyne.

Alle toekennings is onderhewig aan goeie gedrag en bevredigende vordering. Die Kollege kan enige toekenning hersien of 'n ander liggaam aanraai om dit te doen indien dit beskou word dat die toekennings wat deur enige student bekom is meer is as wat hy nodig het.

### Groep A :

- (1) *Staat Studieleenings :*

B.A. en B.Sc.

U.O.D.

S.A.O.D.

Ander Diploma Kursusse. Toekennings van nie meer as R100.000 p.j. plus R20.00 vir boeke.



R120 p.j. plus R30.00 p.j. vir boeke.

R120 p.j. plus R30.00 p.j. vir boeke.

R80 p.j. plus R20.00 p.j. vir boeke.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

- (2) *Toekennings uit die Trustfondse van die Kollege :*

Hierdie toekennings geskied na goeddunke van die Raad en word aanbeveel deur sy Beursekomitee en oorskry nie die bedrae onder (1) genoem in die geval van voorgraadse studente nie.

Nie-terugbetaalbare toekennings word slegs in gevalle van buitengewone verdienste gemaak.

'n Aantal sodanige beurse word jaarliks aan nagraadse studente toegeken maar die maksimum bedrag oorskry in geen geval R200 nie.

- (3) Op die oomblik word toekennings uit die volgende op aanbeveling van die Kollege gemaak :

- (a) Union Festival Beurse : Beurse van R200 elk vir twee jaar word toegestaan deur die Department van Bantoe-onderwys vir nagraadse studie.
- (b) Shell, S.A. Edms. Bpk., voorsien drie beurse vir voorgraadse studente van R150.00 elk. Elke beurs strek oor drie jaar. Die Shell My. vereis nie dat die student later vir hulle sal werk nie. Daar is ook 'n Shell Leningsfonds.
- (c) Die Yskor Beurse : Yskor voorsien vyf toekennings van R160 p.j. elk waarvan R80.00 terugbetaalbaar is, geldig vir drie jaar aan voorgraadse studente. Daar is geen verpligting om later vir die Korporasie te werk nie.
- (d) Die Suid-Afrikaanse Uitsaaier Korporasie voorsien jaarliks een nie-terugbetaalbare beurs van R160 geldig vir drie jaar aan studente wat 'n loopbaan in diens van die Korporasie wil volg. 'n Leerplan soos voorgeskryf deur die Korporasie moet gevolg word.

- (e) Wetenskaplike en Nywerheidsnavorsingsraad. Sien Groep B.
- (f) Grobbelaars Begrafnisondernemers voorsien jaarliks twee beurse van R50 elk.
- (g) Volkskas Beperk, voorsien op die oomblik R300.00 vir beurse aan studente wat Afrikaans-Nederlands bestudeer.

*Groep B.*

Toekennings word deur die ondergenoemde liggame gemaak onafhanklik van die Kollege. 'n Volledige lys kan nie gegee word nie en liggame kom by of onttrek hulleself as donateurs somtyds sonder om die Kollege daarvan in kennis te stel.

- (1) Die Transkeise Regering en die Streeksowerheid van die Ciskei maak toekennings aan studente van die Kollege wat varieer van R69.00 tot R200.00.
- (2) Toekennings word gemaak deur 'n aantal Munisipaliteite, o.a. Pretoria, Port Elizabeth, Oos-Londen, ens. Hierdie toekennings is gewoonlik bereken om al die fooie te dek. Studente wat woonagtig is in Munisipale gebiede word aangeraai om by hulle plaaslike Owerhede vas te stel of enige beurse beskikbaar is.
- (3) Verskillende Kerklike Liggame skenk ook beurse en in hierdie verband moet studente by hulle plaaslike leeraars navraag doen.
- (4) Die Wetenskaplike en Nywerheidsnavorsingsraad (W.N.N.R.) skenk waardevolle toekennings vir navorsing tot soveel as R500 p.j. en hiervoor kompeteer nagraadse studente.
- (5) Die Nasionale Raad vir Sosiale en Ekonomiese Navorsing skenk beurse sowel as ad hoc toekennings vir nagraadse navorsing.
- (6) Die University Scholarship Fund, Oos-Londen, doen waardevolle beurskennings.
- (7) Die Non-European Students Fund, Posbus 4728, Kaapstad, maak sekere toekennings.
- (8) Rotariërsklubs skenk soms ook beurse en studente moet by die plaaslike Sekretaris navraag doen.
- (9) Viedge Bros., PK. Viedgesville, Transkei, maak jaarliks 'n skenking van R180 aan 'n seun van 'n Kaptein.
- (10) Mobil Oil S.A. (Edms.) Bpk., Posbus 35, Kaapstad, skenk 'n aantal voorgraadse beurse gelykstaande aan die blok fooie.
- (11) Die Joint Council for Europeans and Africans, Grahamstad, maak sekere beurstoekennings.
- (12) Die J. H. Hofmeyr Beursfonds (gestig onder die testament wyle Mev. D. C. Hofmeyr) skenk twee beurse van R400 elk geldig vir drie jaar aan voorgraadse studente van Fort Hare. Aansoeke moet gerig word aan Die Trustees, J. H. Hofmeyr Beursfonds, Standard Bank van S.A. Bpk., Trustee Afdeling, Posbus 1330, Pretoria.
- (13) Die Federale Republiek van Duitsland skenk op die oomblik jaarliks twee beurse aan nie-Blanke studente geldig by 'n Duitse Universiteit; sakgeld van D.M. 400.00 vir twaalf maande, retoer-reisgeld na Duitsland en onderrig en eksamen fooie word betaal.
- (14) Die S.A. Mutual Lewensassuransiematskappy bied vyf Ou Mutual Beurse van R600 elk aan geldig vir twee jaar by 'n Suid-Afrikaanse Universiteit. Hierdie beurse word slegs aan nagraadse studente toegestaan.
- (15) Die Nasionale Oorlogsfonds, Schoemanstraat 363, Pretoria, oorweeg die toekening van beurse aan verdienstelike studente wat kinders is van oudgediendes.

- (16) Suid-Afrika Brouery Bpk., skenk 'n aantal waardevolle beurse wat geldig is by enige S.A. Universiteitsinrigting. Voorwaardes kan van die firma self verkry word.
- (17) Die United Tobacco My. (South) Bpk., skenk vrybeurse van R200 p.j. vir drie jaar vir studies aan Fort Hare vir 'n voorgraadse student wat in die Transkei woonagtig is.
- (18) Die Union of Jewish Women of Southern Africa, Posbus 3622, Johannesburg, bied die Toni Saphra-Beurs (van tot R500 p.j.) aan 'n gegradueerde damestudent „ wie se voorgestelde studierigting haar meer geskik sal maak om een of ander vorm van maatskaplike diens aan die Suid-Afrikaanse gemeenskap te lewer.”
- (19) Die Adams College Educational Trust, 714 Eagle Star House, Weststraat 349, Durban, maak toekennings en gee lenings van verskillende bedrae aan gekeurde, studente.
- (20) Die Isaacson Foundation, Posbus 97, Johannesburg, maak toekennings van tot R300.00 vir enige individuele geval.
- (21) Die Suid-Afrikaanse Buro vir Rasse-Aangeleenthede, Posbus 97, Johannesburg maak verskillende toekennings wat gewoonlik beperk word deur die bedrag van die gelde wat betaalbaar is.
- (22) Die Sir Earnest Oppenheimer Gedenkfonds, Posbus 4902, Johannesburg. maak verskillende toekennings van soms soveel as R300.00 volgens die verdiens in individuele gevalle.
- (23) Universitas-Boeke en Musiek (Edms.) Bpk., Posbus 1557, Pretoria, voorsien 'n beurs van R100.00 aan 'n student wat Biblioteekkunde bestudeer.
- (24) Die Fosfaat-Ontwikkelingskorporasie, "FOSKOR," Posbus 1, Phalaborwa. N.O. Transvaal, skenk lenings van tot R180.00 elk aan studente wat die Natuurwetenskappe of Sosiale Wetenskappe bestudeer.
- (25) Die Quaker Service Fund, Posbus 7205, Johannesburg, maak toekennings van R250.00 aan gekeurde studente.
- (26) Die Robert Niven Trust, p/a Die Johannesburgse Raad van Eksekuteurs en Trust My., Bpk., Posbus 271, Johannesburg, maak verskillende toekennings van tot R200.00 elk.

**Groep C :**

'n Beperkte bedrag is beskikbaar vir Mediese Studies deur studente wat aan die vereistes vir die eerste-jaar kursus voldoen het aan Fort Hare en daarna 'n goedgekeurde Mediese Skool in Suid-Afrika bywoon. Lenings word gemaak uit rente van skenkings in die volgende Fondse :—

- (1) Die Greenslade Medical Fund.
- (2) Die W. A. Russell Medical Fund.
- (3) Die W. P. Schreiner Medical Fund vir vroue
- (4) Die Rev. W. Girdwood Medical Fund

## AKADEMIESE PERSONEEL

### *Rektor :*

Professor J. J. ROSS, B.A. (S.A.), B.Sc. (S.A.), H.S.O.D. (Stell.), B.Ed. (S.A.), M.A. (Yale), LL.B. (O.F.S.), B.Admin. (O.F.S.)

### *I. Godgeleerdheid :*

#### *Ou Testamentiese vakke en Hebreus :*

Professor : F. HECHT, Cand.Phil. (Halle), Cand.Theol. (Halle),  
Cand. Min. M.Th. (Berlin), Drs. Div. (Pret.).

#### *Nuwe Testamentiese Vakke en Pastorale Teologie :*

Professor : H. L. N. JOUBERT, M.A. (Stell.), M.Th. (Princeton), Th.D. (Amst.)

#### *Sistematiese Teologie :*

Professor : R. H. R. LIDDELL, M.A., D.D. (St. Andrews)

#### *Kerkgeskiedenis en Sendingwetenskap :*

Professor : G. C. OOSTHUIZEN, M.A. (S.A.), Th.M. (Stell.), D.Phil. (S.A.),  
S.T.M. (U.T.S.) (N.Y.), Th.D. (V.U. Amst.)

### *II. Regte :*

#### *Publiekreg :*

##### *a. Strafrek :*

Senior Lektor : J. B. THOM, B.A., LL.B. (Stell.) ;  
Lektor : Vakant.

##### *b. Staatsreg en Volkereg :*

Senior Lektor : L. V. POSTMA, B.A. (Potch.), LL.B. (O.V.S.) ;

#### *Privaatreg :*

##### *a. Privaatreg :*

Professor : Vakant ;  
Lektor : B. S. KOYANA, B.A. (S.A.) (Studente-Assistent) ;

##### *b. Romeinse Reg :*

Senior Lektor : F. A. DE VILLIERS, B.Comm., LL.B. (Potch.) (Lektor) ;

##### *c. Bantoereg :*

Senior Lektor : N. P. BADENHORST, B.A., LL.B. (Potch.) (Lektor).

#### *Handelsreg :*

Senior Lektor : A. D. J. VAN RENSBURG, B.Com. (Stell.), LL.B. (S.A.).  
Lektor : Vakant.

### *III. Lettere en Wysbegeerte :*

#### *Afrikaniëstiek :*

Professor : O. F. RAUM, B.A. Hons. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Lond.)

Senior Lektor : Vakant.

Lektor : E. J. DE JAGER, B.A. Hons., M.A., D.Phil. (P.U.).

Kurator, F. S. Malan Museum : V. Z. GITYWA, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A. Hons. (S.A.)

Assistent-Kurator ; F. S. Malan Museum : E. P. NDABA, B.A. (Rhodes), H.O.D.

#### *Afrikaans-Nederlands :*

Professor : A. COETZEE, Dip. Theol. (Stell.), M.A. (S.A.), D.Litt. (O.F.S.)

Lektor : J. VORSTER, B.A. Hons. (Rand), M.A. (Rhodes).

**Bantoetale :**

Professor : Vakant

Senior Lektor : G. I. M. MZAMANE, M.A. (S.A.)

Lektor : L. M. MBADI, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A. Hons. (S.A.)

Lektor : Miss D. N. JAFTA, B.A. (Rhodes), B.Educ. (S.A.), B.A. Hons. (S.A.).

**Biblioteekkunde :**

Senior Lektor : M. SPRUYT, LL.Drs. (Leiden), L.Dip. Libr. (Pret.), H.Dip. Libr. (S.A.)

Senior Lektor : P. B. VAN SCHALKWYK, M.A. (Stell.), H.Dip. Libr. (S.A.)

Lektor : E. M. MAKHANYA, B.A. (Rand), A.S.A.L.A.

**Duits :**

Deeltydese Lektrise : Mev. M. A. DE VOS, B.A. (Stell.)

**Engels :**

Professor : J. T. GREEN, B.A. (Stell.), M.A. (S.A.), Ph.D. (Leeds)

Senior Lektor : Mej. V. W. Henley, M.A. (Rhodes)

Lektor : Vakant.

**Geskiedenis :**

Professor : C. G. COETZEE, M.A., D.Phil. (Stell.)

Lektor : J. G. PRETORIUS, B.A. Hons. (O.F.S.)

**Grieks :**

Lektor : J. M. ELS, B.A. Hons. (Potch.)

**Latyn :**

Professor : K. JACOBS, Lit.Hum.Drs. (V.U. Amst.), D.Litt. (Leiden)

**Sielkunde :**

Professor : A. D. MULLER, M.A. (Pret.), D.Litt. et Phil. (V.U. Amst.)

Senior Lektor : J. H. S. OOSTHUIZEN, M.A. (Stell.), B.Ed. (Stell.), D.Phil. (Stell.)

Lektor : B. H. GROENEWALD, M.A. (Pret.)

**Sosiologie en Maatskaplike Werk :**

Senior Lektor : P. J. DE VOS, M.A. (Soc. Phil.), D.Phil. (Pret.)

Lektor : Vakant.

Lektor : Z. B. Nabe, B.A., B.A. (S.S.) Kaap.

**Staatsleer en Staatsadministrasie :**

Professor : C. A. CRAUSR, M.A. (O.V.S.), Dr. Jur. (V.U.) (Amst.)

Lektor : J. C. VAN DER WALT, B.A. Hons. (Pret.)

**Wysbegeerte :**

Professor : G. A. RAUCHE, Staatsexamen Phil. (Leipzig), D.Phil. (S.A.)

Lektor : J. BEKKER, M.A. (S.A.)

**IV. Natuurwetenskappe :**

**Aardrykskunde en Geologie :**

Professor : D. E. NEL, M.A. (Stell.)

Senior Lektor : W. C. ELS, M.A., M.Ed. (O.V.S.)

Lektor : C. J. UYS, B.A. Hons. (Stell.)

Lektor : A. R. WRIGHT, B.A. Hons. (Rand.)

**Dierkunde :**

Professor : A. J. D. MEIRING, M.Sc. (S.A.), Ph.D. (S.A.)

Senior Lektor : J. G. VISSER, M.Sc. (Stell.)

Senior Lektor : J. E. SAAYMAN, M.Sc. (Stell.)

Junior Lektor : A. G. NOYCE, B.Sc. Hons. (Stell.)

Demonstrateur/Tegnikus : Vakant

**Landbou :**

Senior Lektor : J. H. VAN WYK, B.Sc. (Agric.) (Pret.) H.O.D. (Pret.)

Senior Lektor : D. BROWN, M.Sc. (Agric.) (Natal)

Plaasbestuurder : S. W. HAYNES.

Plaasassistent : A. BELING.

Bantoe Plaasassistent : G. MBEWANE.

*Natuurkunde :*

Professor : J. T. DAVIDSON, M.St. (S.A.)  
Senior Lektor : P. H. PIETERSE, M.Sc. (Stell.)  
Lektor : S. J. BURGER, M.Sc. (Stell.)  
Junior Lektor : J. R. Seretlo, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.)  
Demonstrateur/Tegnikus : M. P. MALULYCK, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.)  
Senior Tegnikus vir Wetenskap departemente : M. H. W. THIELEMANN

*Plantkunde :*

Professor : M. H. GIFFEN, M.A. (Kaap), M.Sc. (Cantab.), F.R.M.S.  
Lektor : D. N. BOSHOFF, B.Sc. Hons (Potch), M.Sc. (Potch.)  
Junior Lektor : O. H. D. MAKUNGA, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.)  
Demonstrateur/Tegnikus : B. B. BALA, B.Sc., U.O.D. (Rhodes).

*Skeikunde :*

Professor : A. S. GALLOWAY, Ph.D. (St. Andrews), F.R.I.C., L.S.A. Chem. I  
Senior Lektor : D. H. MEIRING, M.Sc. (O.F.S.), M.L.S.A. Chem. I  
Lektor : P. C. WAGENER, M.Sc. (Pret.)  
Junior Lektor : T. M. NTONGANA, B.Sc. (Rhodes), B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.)  
Tegnikus : M. WALTON  
Assistent Gesondheidsbeampte : L. S. MTOBA, B.Sc. (Hyg.) (Rhodes)

*Toegepaste Wiskunde :*

Professor : S. LINDE, M.Sc. (O.F.S.)  
Lektor : Vakant.

*Wiskunde :*

Senior Lektor : G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG, M.Sc. (Pret.)  
Lektor : S. F. G. WESSELS, M.Sc. (Potch).

**V. Opvoedkunde :**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

*Didaktiek en Administrasie :*

Professor : P. A. DUMINY, B.P.Ed. (Potch.), M.Ed. (Pret.), D.Litt. et Phil.  
(V.U. Amst.)  
Senior Lektor : J. J. DE WET, B.Sc., M.Ed. (Potch.)  
Lektor : N. KATIYA, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A., B.Ed. (S.A.)

*Empiriese Opvoedkunde :*

Professor : M. O. M. SEBONI, B.A. (S.A.), D.Ed. (S.A.)

*Historiese Opvoedkunde :*

Professor : D. F. VAN DYK, B.A., D.Ed. (O.V.S.)

*Filosofie van Opvoeding :*

Senior Lektor : B. DE V. VAN DER MERWE, B.A. Hons., D.Ed. (O.V.S.)

**VI. Handel en Administrasie :**

*Rekeningkunde :*

Lektor : H. F. REDELINGHUY, M.Com. (Rek.) (Pret.)  
Lektor : Vakant.

*Bedryfsekonomie :*

Senior Lektor : J. G. C. SMAL, D.Com. (Potch.)  
Lektor : J. A. SLABBERT, C.A.I.B. (S.A.), M.Com., (Stell.)

*Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis :*

Senior Lektor : J. H. SMITH, M.Com. (O.V.S.)  
Senior Lektor : Vakant.  
Senior Lektor : (Statistiek) : Vakant.

# REGLEMENTE VIR STUDIE EN EKSAMENS

## 1. ALGEMENE REGLEMENT

### *Geldingskrag van reglemente*

G1. (1) Die reglemente en leerplanne wat in hierdie Jaarboek verskyn, is uitgevaardig deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika of deur die Senaat en die Raad van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare kragtens die wetlike bevoegdhede wat aan hulle toegeken is.

(2) Behalwe waar uitdruklik of by noodwendige implikasie anders bepaal is, geld die Algemene Reglement, waar van toepassing, ook vir die afsonderlike fakulteite.

(3) Waar vir die neem van 'n vak of 'n kursus in 'n vak in die reglement van een fakulteit spesiale vereistes gestel word, geld daardie vereistes, tensy die teendeel blyk, ook wanneer daardie vak of kursus in 'n ander fakulteit geneem word.

### *Grade, diplomas en sertifikate*

G2. (1) Die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika is bevoeg om die grade toe te ken en die diplomas en sertifikate uit te reik wat in die reglemente van die afsonderlike fakulteite genoem word, en die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare is bevoeg om die diplomas uit te reik wat vermeld word in die reglemente van die afsonderlike fakulteite wat na die eie diplomas verwys.

(2) Voordat 'n graad by 'n kongregasie van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika aan hom toegeken is, is 'n persoon nie geregtig op die voorregte aan die graad verbonde nie.

### *Registrasie*

G3. (1) Iemand wat wens om by die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare te studeer vir 'n graad, diploma of sertifikaat van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika of vir 'n diploma van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare, moet toelating erlang tot die Kollege ooreenkomstig die reëls van die Kollege.

(2) Op die dag wat vir registrasie vasgestel is, moet die student eers 'n leerplan kaart verkry, die kaart invul, die kaart deur die Dekaan van die betrokke fakulteit laat teken, en daarna die register van studente teken.

(3) Die goedkeuring van die student se leerplan kaart ten aansien van graad- en diplomakursusse van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika deur die Dekaan van die betrokke fakulteit is onderworpe aan die goedkeuring van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika.

(4) 'n Goedgekeurde leerplan kan later gewysig word; Met dien verstande dat die gewysigde leerplan ooreenstem met die reglemente wat ten tyde van die wysiging van toepassing is.

(5) Aansoek om wysiging van 'n goedgekeurde leerplan moet skriftelik aan die Registrateur gerig word, wat in die geval van graad- of diploma kursusse van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika die aansoek sal voorlê aan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika. Geen wysiging is van krag totdat dit deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika goedgekeur is nie.

(6) Niemand sal toegelaat word om na die dag wat deur die Senaat as laaste dag vir registrasie vasgestel is, te registreer nie.

(7) Iemand wat nie gekwalifiseer is om as 'n gematrikuleerde student te registreer, kan toegelaat word om die kurusse by te woon en die eksamens af te lê wat die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika of die Senaat van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare bepaal het.

### *Beperking van inskrywing*

G4. Behalwe met spesiale toestemming van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika word niemand vir twee of meer grade tegelyk ingeskryf nie.

### *Verlening van status*

G5. Indien iemand hom wil laat inskryf vir studie waarvoor die besit van 'n graad 'n voorvereiste is, maar hy daardie graad nie aan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika behaal het nie, kan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika aan hom op grond van 'n graad aan 'n ander

universiteit behaal of op grond van ander studie, die status van die vereiste graad verleen, waarna hy vir die doel van die verdere studie geag word daardie graad te besit van die datum af waarop hy die kwalifikasie verwerf het op grond waarvan die status verleen is.

#### *Jaarwerk*

G6. Geen student word tot die eksamen in 'n vak waarvoor hy geregistreer is, toegelaat nie, tensy hy voldoen het aan die eise van die betrokke departement ten opsigte van 'n bepaalde kursus in die vak soos deur die Senaat van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare goedgekeur.

G7. By die vasstelling van die finale punt wat 'n student behaal het in 'n eksamen van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika in 'n bepaalde vak sal die punt wat hy gedurende die jaar vir sy werk in daardie vak in die betrokke departement van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare behaal het, in rekening gebring word in die mate wat die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika sal bepaal.

#### *Eksamen*

G8. (1) 'n Eksamen in 'n vak vir 'n graad, diploma of sertifikaat van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika word gehou soos deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika bepaal. 'n Eksamen in 'n vak vir 'n diploma van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare word by die Kollege gehou of na goeddunke van die Senaat elders.

(2) Die eksaminatore in 'n eksamen vir 'n graad, diploma of sertifikaat van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika word deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika aangestel en die Universiteit kan die dosent van die vak by die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare as eerste eksaminator aanstel en een of meer lede van sy eie doserende personeel as tweede en derde eksaminatore; in die eksamen ten opsigte van 'n finale kursus en vir 'n honneurs, magister- of doktor's graad, sal ook eksaminators aangestel word wat nie aan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika behoort nie.

(3) Die eksaminatore in 'n eksamen vir 'n diploma van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare word deur die Senaat van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare aangestel; die dosent van die vak word as eerste eksaminator aangestel, tensy die Senaat anders bepaal.

#### *Siekte-eksamen*

G9. 'n Spesiale eksamen wat kan bestaan in 'n gemeenskaplike of in 'n gedeeltelik gemeenskaplike vraestel kan toegestaan word aan 'n student wat verhinder was om aan die eksamen deel te neem—

(1) deur siekte op die dag van die eksamen of onmiddellik voor die dag; met dien verstande dat hy 'n doktersertifikaat voorlê wat die aard en die duur van die siekte vermeld en verklaar dat dit om gesondheidsredes vir die kandidaat onmoontlik of ongewens was om aan die eksamen deel te neem; met dien verstande verder dat sy aansoek ondersteun word deur die Hoof van die betrokke departement van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare; of

(2) weens familie-omstandighede soos die ernstige siekte of die dood van 'n verwant gedurende die eksamen; met dien verstande dat bevredigende bewys van die omstandighede gelewer word.

Met dien verstande verder dat so 'n eksamen nie toegestaan sal word nie—

(i) in 'n kursus waarin die student alle vraestelle voltooi het;

(ii) in geval die aansoek van die student die Registrateur van die Universiteitskollege Fort Hare nie voor die 1ste Desember bereik nie.

#### *Aanvullende eksamen*

G10. (1) Aanvullende eksamens kan elke jaar nie later nie as die maand Maart afgeneem word.

(2) Die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika kan besluit dat in plaas van 'n skriftelike 'n mondelinge eksamen gehou sal word.

- (3) Die volgende persone kan tot 'n aanvullende eksamen toegelaat word :
- (a) 'n kandidaat wat kragtens G9. hierbo toegelaat is ; of
- (b) 'n kandidaat wat vir die voltooiing van sy graad of diploma nog een kursus nodig het en in die vorige eksamen met nie meer as vyf punte gesak het nie ; met dien verstande dat in geval die ontbrekende kursus die finale kursus in sy hoofvak is, 'n gemiddelde van minstens twee persent van die punte bo die slaagpunt behaal is in die twee hoofvakke saamgereken.

(4) 'n Student wat 'n graad besit en een kursus vir toelating tot die studiekursus vir 'n ander graad of diploma nodig het, kan met die spesiale vergunning van die Senaat van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare toegelaat word om 'n eksamen in die kursus af te lê by die aanvullende eksamen.

#### *Eksamen- en graadgelde*

G11. Voordat 'n student tot 'n eksamen toegelaat word, of voordat aan hom 'n graad, behalwe 'n eregraad, of 'n diploma of 'n sertifikaat toegeken word, moet hy die voorgeskrewe gelde betaal.

#### *Tug*

G12. Die aandag van studente word gevestig op die bepalinge onder Beheer en Tugmaatreëls (Afdelings III en IV) van die studente reglemente, bladsye 10 en 12 van die Jaarboek.

### Baccalaureusgrade

#### *Kwalifikasie vir Registrasie*

G13. Niemand word as 'n gematrikuleerde student van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare geregistreer nie, tensy hy die Matrikulasiesertifikaat van die Gemeenskaplike Matrikulasieraad verwerf het of na die oordeel van die Matrikulasieraad voldoende het aan die voorwaardes van vrystelling van die matrikulasie-eksamen en 'n sertifikaat te dien effekte besit en aan die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare die registrasiegelde wat by Statuut voorgeskryf is, betaal het.

#### *Duur van leergang*

G14. Elke kandidaat vir 'n graad moet 'n goedgekeurde leergang as ingeskrewe, gematrikuleerde student volg vir die tydperk wat in die fakulteitsreglement vir die betrokke graad voorgeskryf is.

#### *Vrystelling van kursusse*

G15. Onderworpe aan die bepalinge van reglement G16 kan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika 'n student wat 'n graad van die Universiteit of van 'n ander vir die doel erkende universiteit besit en wat kandidaat is vir 'n graad in 'n ander fakulteit as dié waarin daardie graad toegeken is, vrystel van eksamen in kursusse waarin hy reeds vir daardie graad geslaag het.

G16. 'n Gegradueerde of 'n nie-gegradueerde in 'n fakulteit wat kandidaat word vir 'n ander graad in dieselfde of 'n ander fakulteit, kan vrygestel word van kursusse wat hy vir eersbedoelde graad voltooi het en wat deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika as gelykwaardig beskou word ; met dien verstande dat—

- (1) vrystelling nie verleen word van meer as die helfte van die kursusse voorgeskryf vir die graad waarvoor hy kandidaat is nie ;
- (2) indien die aantal kursusse wat vir vrystelling in aanmerking kom, die helfte van die aantal kursusse van dié graad oorskry, dié student vir minstens 'n helfte van die totale aantal kursusse, kursusse moet volg wat hy nie vir 'n vorige graad voltooi het nie ;
- (3) waar 'n kursus vir 'n graad verpligtend is en vrystelling daarvan nie verleen word nie, die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika bepaal watter ander kursus daardie kursus vervang.

G17. Behalwe waar uitdruklik anders bepaal is, word niemand op grond van 'n reeds behaalde graad of diploma van meer as die helfte van die kursusse van 'n ander diploma vrygestel nie.

G18. Indien 'n student in die jaar waarin hy van kursusse vrygestel is, nie eksamen doen nie, of na sluiting van die eksameninskrywing op vrystelling aanspraak maak en dit verkry, is sy vrystelling onderworpe aan die reglemente wat geld in die jaar waarin hy met sy studie voortgaan.

*Keuse van hoofvakke en vernaamste vakke*

G19. 'n Student kies nie as hoofvak of vernaamste vak vir 'n graadleergang 'n vak waarin hy vir 'n vorige graad as hoofvak of vernaamste vak eksamen afgelê het nie, maar neem 'n ander vak wat die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika goedkeur.

*Opeenvolging van kursusse*

G20. Behalwe waar in die reglement van 'n fakulteit anders bepaal is, volg 'n student nie die tweede of 'n latere kursus in 'n vak alvorens hy die voorafgaande voltooi het nie.

*Erkenning van jaar se studie*

G21. In die geval van 'n baccalaureusgraad uitgesonderd die LL.B.- graad moet 'n student in die eerste jaar in minstens twee kursusse slaag of vrystelling daarvan ontvang ten einde erkenning vir die graad te verkry; daarna kan hy enkele kursusse voltooi. maar in die eindkursusse van sy hoofvakke moet hy gelyktydig slaag.

G22. 'n Kursus wat nie vir graaddoeleindes nie geneem word, word nie later vir 'n graad erken in plaas van 'n graadkursus waarin gedruip is nie, tensy die student daardie kursus as deel van sy graadleergang kon gekies het toe hy dit geneem het en ook origins aan die vereistes vir die graad voldoen het.

*Eksamen*

G23. Aan die einde van elke akademiese jaar word 'n eksamen in elke kursus van 'n vak afgeneem.

G24. 'n Student word nie tot die eksamen in 'n kursus toegelaat voordat een akademiese jaar verloop het sedert die eksamen waaraan hy die bevoegdheid ontleen het om as gematrikuleerde student geregistreer te word nie.

*Gewig van praktiese Werk*

G25. In die volgende vakke is die persentasie van die totale aantal punte wat aan die praktiese werk toegeken word, soos volg:

Aardrykkunde .. .. .	40
Biblioteekkunde .. .. .	50
Fisika .. .. .	30
Ander Natuurwetenskappe .. .. .	40
Praktiese Maatskaplike werk .. .. .	100
Die praktiese kursusse vir die graad B.A. (S.K.) ..	100

G26. Om in die volgende kursusse te kan slaag, moet 'n kandidaat bowendien die subminima behaal soos aangetoon:

Aardrykkunde I, II en III	40% in die teoretiese vraestelle gesamentlik 40% in die praktiese werk
Afrikaans-Nederlands I ..	40% in vraestel 1; 40% in vraestelle 2 en 3 gesamentlik
Afrikaans-Nederlands II, III	40% in vraestelle 1 en 2 gesamentlik, en in vraestelle 3 en 4 gesamentlik
Bantoetale .. .. .	30% in elke vraestel
Biblioteekkunde I, II ..	40% in die teoretiese vraestelle gesamentlik 50% in die praktiese vraestelle gesamentlik
Chemie, I, II en III ..	30% in elke teoretiese vraestel 40% in die teoretiese vraestelle gesamentlik

Dierkunde I, II en III ..	40%	in die teoretiese vraestelle gesamentlik
	40%	in die prakties
Duits Spesiaal ..	50%	in die eerste vraestel
Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I ..	die helfte van 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % (16 $\frac{2}{3}$ punte)	in elke afdeling van die vraestel.
Ekonomie II ..	30%	in elke vraestel
Ekonomie III ..	30%	in elke vraestel
Ekonomiese Geskiedenis II ..	30%	in elke vraestel
Fisika, I, II, III ..	40%	in die teoretiese vraestelle gesamentlik
Geologie I, II en III ..	40%	in die teoretiese vraestelle gesamentlik
	40%	in die praktiese vraestelle gesamentlik
Grieks (voorbereidend) ..	33%	in die afdeling vertaling
Grieks I, II en III ..	33%	in elke vraestel
Hebreeus I, II, III ..	35%	in die eerste vraestel
Hellenistiese Grieks I en II ..	33%	in elke vraestel
Latyn I, II, III ..	33%	in elke vraestel
Latyn III ..	33%	in vraestel 2, afdeling C en vraestel 4 gesamentlik
Latyn (voorb.) ..	33%	in die afdeling vertaling
Maatskaplike Werk I, II ..	30%	in elke vraestel
Maatskaplike Werk III ..	40%	in elke vraestel
Naturelle-administrasie II, III ..	30%	in elke vraestel
Plantkunde I, II, III ..	33 $\frac{1}{3}$ %	in elke teoretiese vraestel
	40%	in die praktiese werk
Romeinse Reg. I ..	25%	in Deel B van die eerste vraestel
Sielkunde II, III ..	40%	in elke vraestel
Sosiologie II ..	30%	in elke vraestel
Sosiologie III ..	40%	in elke vraestel
Volkekunde II, III ..	30%	in elke vraestel



University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

### Honneurs-Baccalaureusgrade

#### *Kwalifikasie vir Registrasie*

G27. Om vir die studiekursus geregistreer te kan word, moet 'n student 'n baccalaureusgraad verwerf het of, indien die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika dit goedkeur, die kursusse vir 'n baccalaureusgraad voltooi het.

G28. Behoudens die algemene bevoegdheid van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika om 'n student nie toe te laat om vir die kursus te registreer nie, moet 'n kandidaat, indien hy die baccalaureusgraad verwerf het (a) aan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika, sonder dat die beoogde vak een van sy hoofvakke was, of (b) aan 'n ander Universiteit, die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika aangaande sy bekwaamheid in daardie vak bevredig voordat hy tot die studie toegelaat kan word.

#### *Keuse van fakulteit*

G29. Indien die vak waarin 'n student wil studeer, voorkom in die lys vakke vir die honneursgraad in die fakulteit waarin hy die baccalaureusgraad verwerf het, neem hy die honneursgraad nie in 'n ander fakulteit nie.

#### *Duur van leergang*

G30. (1) Geen student word tot die eksamen toegelaat nie tensy hy 'n goedgekeurde leergang gedurende minstens een jaar gevolg het.

(2) In die geval van 'n honneurs-baccalaureusgraad wat toegeken word sonder dat die kandidaat eers 'n baccalaureusgraad hoef te verwerf het, moet die kandidaat goed-

gekeurde kursusse minstens gedurende die finale twee jare van sy studie aan die Universiteit voltooi het.

#### *Herhaling van eksamen*

G31. Sonder spesiale vergunning van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika mag niemand hom meer as twee maal vir eksamen in dieselfde departement aanmeld nie.

#### *Vertaaltoets*

G32. Wanneer 'n vertaaltoets vir die eksamen voorgeskryf is, word die punte in die toets behaal nie in die groototaal van die eksamen opgeneem nie en kan 'n kandidaat wat tussen 45 en 49 persent in die toets behaal het, toegelaat word om na verloop van 'n tydperk deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika bepaal 'n aanvullende eksamen af te lê.

### **Magistergrade**

#### *Kwalifikasie vir Registrasie*

G33. Om vir 'n kursus geregistreer te kan word, moet 'n kandidaat, behalwe waar in die fakulteitsreglemente anders bepaal word, die graad honneurs-baccalaureus behaal het in die vak waarin hy wil studeer, en tot bevrediging van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika bewys gelewer het aangaande sy bekwaamheid in die vak.

#### *Duur van leergang*

G34. Die graad word nie aan 'n kandidaat toegeken voordat minstens een jaar verloop het sedert hy die graad honneurs-baccalaureus of sodanige ander graad as wat voorvereis word, verwerf het nie.

#### *Eksamen*

G35. Die eksamen bestaan uit twee of meer skriftelike vraestelle of 'n verhandeling; of uit vraestelle en 'n verhandeling; of uit 'n verhandeling en 'n mondelinge eksamen. 'n Skriftelike eksamen indien vereis, word op die tydstip wat deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika bepaal is, afgeneem.

G36. Sonder spesiale toestemming van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika mag niemand hom meer as twee maal vir eksamen aanmeld nie.

#### *Verhandeling*

G37. Voordat hy tot die studie toegelaat word, moet 'n student die titel van en 'n uiteensetting van sy voorgestelde behandeling en metode van ondersoek vir goedkeuring deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika voorlê.

G38. Elke student werk onder die leiding van die hoof van die betrokke departement (of die hoofde van die betrokke departemente) en op voorstel van die hoof van die departement (of die hoofde van die departement) kan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika besluit om hom onder die toesig van een van die dosente in die betrokke departement (of in een van die betrokke departemente) te plaas.

G39. Die titel van 'n verhandeling word vir 'n tydperk van vyf jaar goedgekeur, waarna die student, indien nodig, aansoek moet doen om verlenging.

G40. 'n Kandidaat wat die graad by die gradeplegtigheid van die volgende jaar wil ontvang, moet sy verhandeling nie later nie as 31 Desember of, met spesiale toestemming van die departementshoof, 31 Januarie indien; maar die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika waarborg nie dat die eksamineering van die verhandeling voor 'n bepaalde gradeplegtigheid afgehandel sal wees nie.

G41. Geen verhandeling word aangeneem nie indien dit voorheen vir 'n graad aan 'n ander universiteit ingedien is, maar materiaal uit publikasies van die kandidaat mag in die verhandeling beliggaam word. Die kandidaat moet saam met sy verhandeling 'n eksemplaar indien van elke verhandeling voorheen deur hom vir 'n ander graad aangebied, hetsy dit aanvaar is of nie.

G42. Die verhandeling moet bewys lewer van die kandidaat se vermoë tot selfstandige werk. Die taal moet suiwer wees en die tegniese afwerking in orde. Die verhandeling moet by indiening vergesel gaan van 'n verklaring oor die mate waarin dit, in opset sowel as uitvoering, die kandidaat se eie werk is.

G43. Vir die doel van eksaminering moet 'n kandidaat drie eksemplare van sy verhandeling indien. Nadat die verhandeling goedgekeur is, en voordat die graad toegeken word, moet hy, tensy spesiale verlof verleen is om 'n kleiner aantal in te dien, nog sewe eksemplare indien, tesame met 'n opsomming van ongeveer 800 to 1,000 woorde.

G44. 'n Verhandeling moet in die reël in dubbelspasiëring getik en behoorlik ingebind wees.

G45. Die titelblad van 'n verhandeling moet die volgende besonderhede bevat :

1. (die volle titel van die verhandeling) .....
2. deur (die volle naam van die kandidaat).....
3. Voorgelê ter vervulling van die vereistes vir die graad van Magister van.....  
van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika in die Fakulteit.....  
van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare.
4. Datum van indiening .....

#### *Publikasie van verhandelintg*

G46. Indien 'n gedeelte van die voorgelegde verhandeling op die datum van indiening nie tot bevrediging van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika gepubliseer word of is nie, het die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika die reg om die werk in sy geheel of gedeeltelik vir navorsingsdoeleindes te reproduseer. Die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika kan van hierdie reg afstand doen, mits die kandidaat reëlings tref om die werk te publiseer tot bevrediging van die Universiteit.

University of Fort Hare  
Tog **Doktorgrade**

#### *Kwalifikasie vir Registrasie*

G47. Behoudens spesiale bepalinge in die fakulteitsreglemente moet 'n kandidaat, om vir registrasie te kwalifiseer, die graad magister behaal het in die departement waarin hy wil studeer, en tot bevrediging van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika bewys gelewer het aangaande sy bekwaamheid in die vak.

#### *Duur van leergang*

G48. Die graad word nie aan 'n kandidaat toegeken voordat twee jaar of sodanige langer tydperk as wat in die fakulteitsreglemente voorgeskryf is, verloop het sedert hy die magistersgraad verwerf het nie.

#### *Eksamen*

G49. Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n proefskrif en, indien die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika dit voorskryf of die eksamenkommissie dit verlang, 'n mondelinge of skriftelike eksamen oor die onderwerp van die proefskrif en die betrokke vak as geheel.

G50. Geen kandidaat mag 'n proefskrif indien nie tensy hy die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika op aanbeveling van die promotor oortuig het dat hy 'n bevredigende kennis van die vak as geheel besit. Die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika kan buitendien 'n program van studie voorskryf waaroor 'n kandidaat 'n doktorsale eksamen moet aflê voordat hy sy proefskrif mag indien.

G51. 'n Eksaminator of enige ander persoon wat skriftelik by die promotor daarom aansoek gedoen het, mag 'n kandidaat by 'n mondelinge verdediging van sy proefskrif opponeer, mits sodanige opponer die eksamenkommissie oortuig dat die punte wat hy

opper, nie aan die kandidaat meegedeel is nie. Elkeen wat die kandidaat aldus wil opponeer, kan by die promotor aansoek doen om 'n geleentheid om die proefskrif te lees.

G52. Sonder spesiale toestemming van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika mag niemand hom meer as twee maal vir die eksamen aanmeld nie.

#### *Proefskrif*

G53. Voordat hy tot die studie toegelaat word, moet 'n kandidaat die titel van sy voorgestelde proefskrif tesame met 'n uiteensetting van sy voorgestelde behandeling en metode van ondersoek vir goedkeuring deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika voorlê.

G54. Die Senaat van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare kan by die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika die hoof van die betrokke departement van die Universiteitskollege van Fort Hare as promotor van die kandidaat voorstel, of in die alternatief die dosent van die betrokke vak.

G55. 'n Proefskrif moet bewys lewer van oorspronklike werk en moet 'n besliste bydrae tot die kennis van en insig in die vak wees.

G56. Reglemente G39 tot G46 geld *mutatis mutandis* ook vir 'n proefskrif. Die titelblad moet die naam van die promotor vermeld.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

# FAKULTEIT TEOLOGIE

## REGLEMENTE

### GRADE

D.1. Die volgende grade word in die Fakulteit uitgereik :

Baccalaureus Artium (Theologiae)	.....	B.A. (Theol.)
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Artium (Theologiae)	Hons.-B.A. (Theol.)	
Baccalaureus Divinitatis	.....	B.D.
Magister Divinitatis	.....	M.Div.
Doctor Divinitatis	.....	D.D.

#### Die Graad Baccalaureus Artium (Theologiae)

##### Leergang

D.2. Die leergang strek oor DRIE jaar en die volgende kursusse moet voltooi word:—

- Bybelkunde I, II, III.
- Sistematiese Teologie I, II, III.
- Kerkgeskiedenis I, II.
- Hebreeus I
- Grieks I of Hellenistiese Grieks I.
- Afrikaans-Nederland I of Engels I.

D.3. Die reëls vir die graad Baccalaureus Artium in die Fakulteit Lettere en Wysbegeerte geld *mutatis mutandis* verder vir hierdie graad.

#### Die Graad Honneurs-Baccalaureus Artium (Theologiae)

##### Regulasies

- D.4. (i) 'n Hons.—B.A. (Theol.) kan slegs na 'n B.A. (Theol.) aangebied word, of deur 'n student wat die B.A.-graad besit en die ontbrekende vakke van B.A. (Theol.) aangevul het, geneem word.
- (ii) Die Hons.-B.A. (Theol.) sal bestaan uit 'n gespesialiseerde kursus in óf Bybelkunde óf Sistematiese Teologie. Iemand wat die hoofrigting Bybelkunde neem, sal óf Ou óf Nuwe Testamentiese Wetenskap as hoofgroep neem. In gevalle waar die Ou Testamentiese Wetenskap as hoofrigting gekies word, is Hebreeus II 'n vereiste; en waar die Nuwe Testamentiese Wetenskap as hoofrigting gekies word, is Grieks II (of Hellenistiese Grieks II) 'n vereiste. Wanneer iemand die hoofrigting Sistematiese Teologie neem, sal óf Dogmatiek óf Etiek die hoofklem dra. Hierby word óf Hebreeus II óf Grieks II (of Hellenistiese Grieks II) óf Latyn I (of Patristiese Latyn I) vereis.
- (iii) Die Hons.-B.A. (Theol.)-leergang sal 'n skripsie insluit en sal ten volle gelykwaardig wees aan leerstof van die B.D.-kursus in die bepaalde vakgebied.
- (iv) Die Hons.-B.A. (Theol.) sal nie opgevolg kan word met 'n M.A. of Doktorsgraad nie, maar sou moet lei tot B.D.-studie.

#### Die Graad Baccalaureus Divinitatis

- D.5. (i) Kandidate vir die graad B.D. moes vantevore toegelaat gewees het tot die graad B.A. of B.A. (Theol.) of Hons.-B.A. (Theol.)  
*Alleen in heel buitengewone gevalle* kan die Senaat, op aanbeveling van die Fakulteit Teologie, toelaat dat hoogstens *een* vak, gedurende die eerste jaar van die B.D.-leergang voltooi word: Met dien verstande dat aan alle vereistes vir die graad B.A. of B.A. (Theol.) of Hons.-B.A. (Theol.) voldoen is voordat met die werk van die tweede jaar 'n aanvang gemaak word.

- (ii) Kandidate vir die B.D.-graad moet verder vir die graad B.A. of B.A. (Theol.) of Hons.-B.A. (Theol.) twee kursusse ingesluit het in Grieks (of Hellenistiese Grieks) en Hebreeus en een kursus in Latyn (of Patristiese Latyn). Kandidate wat nie aan hierdie vereiste voldoen nie, kan toegelaat word tot die kursus : Met dien verstande dat kandidate sodanige spesiale voorbereidende eksamens in hierdie vakke moet aflê as wat die Senaat, op aanbeveling van die Fakulteit Teologie, bepaal.
- (iii) Dit is wenslik dat kandidate wat voornemens is om met die B.D.-studie voort te gaan, die volgende vakke in hul B.A.-leergange insluit : Engels, Afrikaans-Nederlands, Wysbegeerte, Sielkunde en Sosiologie.  
(Kandidate wat 'n Baccalaureus-graad in 'n ander Fakulteit behaal het, word toegelaat tot die B.D.-kursus op voorwaarde dat hulle sodanige spesiale aanvullende eksamens aflê as wat die Senaat, op aanbeveling van die studiekomitee vir Teologie, bepaal, insluitende Grieks II (of Hellenistiese Grieks II), Hebreeus, Latyn I (of Patristiese Latyn I).)
- (iv) Alle spesiale aanvullende eksamens moet in alle gevalle afgelê wees voordat met die studie van B.D. 'n aanvang gemaak word.
- (v) Alle regulasies vir grade in Teologie vervat in die jaarboek van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika sal geldig wees.

### Leerplan

#### Eerste Jaar (een vraestel in elke vak) :

Ou Testamentiese Eksegese I, Ou Testamentiese Inleiding I, Nuwe Testamentiese Eksegese I, Nuwe Testamentiese Inleiding I, Bybelse Teologie I, Godsdienwetenskap I, Kerkgeskiedenis I, Christelike Etiek I, Dogmatiek I.

#### Tweede Jaar (een vraestel in elke vak) :

Ou Testamentiese Eksegese II, Ou Testamentiese Inleiding II, Nuwe Testamentiese Eksegese II, Nuwe Testamentiese Inleiding II, Bybelse Teologie II, Godsdienwetenskap II, Kerkgeskiedenis II, Christelike Etiek II, Dogmatiek II.

Die volgende Diploma word in die Fakulteit uitgereik :

### Diploma in Teologie

- D.6. (i) 'n Kandidaat sal nie tot die kursus toegelaat word nie tensy hy verlof van die Raad van die Fakulteit op aanbeveling van die Dekaan van die Fakulteit Teologie verkry het nie.
- (ii) 'n Kandidaat sal nie tot die kursus toegelaat word nie tensy hy die Raad van die Fakulteit bevredig het i.v.m. sy rypheid en van sy bevoegdheid om die kursus te onderneem.
- (iii) 'n Kandidaat vir die Diploma moet die Universiteitskollege nie minder as drie akademiese jare bywoon nie.
- (iv) 'n Kandidaat moet krediet verkry in al die kursusse in die volgende leerplan :  
Bybelkunde I, II, III.  
Sistematiese Teologie I, II, III.  
Kerkgeskiedenis I, II.  
Engels I of Praktiese Engels of Afrikaans-Nederlands I  
Hellenistiese Grieks I of Hebreeus I of Volkekunde I of Sielkunde I of Wysbegeerte I of Kōsa I.
- (v) 'n Kandidaat sal krediet ontvang vir vakke waarin hy geslaag het met dien verstande dat hy hom nie aanbied vir eksamens in meer as vyf vakke in een jaar nie.
- (vi) 'n Kandidaat wat Afrikaans-Nederlands neem moet aan die nodige voorbereidende vereistes voldoen ten einde vir hierdie kursus te kan inskrywe.

### Leerplanne :

Vir leerplanne in hierdie Fakulteit, sien Engelse teks.

## FAKULTEIT VAN REGSGELEERDHEID

### REGLEMENTE.

#### GRANDE EN SERTIFIKATE IN REGSGELEERDHEID

L1. Die volgende graad word uitgereik :—

Baccalaureus Legum ..... LL.B.

L2. Die volgende Sertifikate word verleen :—

- (1) Die Prokureurstoelatingsertifikaat.
- (2) Die Staatsdienssertifikaat in die Regte.

L3. Kandidate vir die LL.B.-graad moet reeds die graad of status van Baccalaureus in 'n ander fakulteit as die van Regsgeleerdheid besit.

L4. (a) 'n Kandidaat vir die graad LL.B. moet 'n eenjarige kwalifiserende kursus in die vakke Latyn, Afrikaans-Nederlands en Engels voltooi het voor die graad aan hom toegeken word, of in die alternatief 'n eenjarige kwalifiserende kursus in die vakke Latyn, sy moedertaal en óf Engels óf Afrikaans, ter keuse van die kandidaat ; in die alternatiewe geval word van die kandidaat verwag om te bewys dat hy 'n lees kennis besit in die amptelike taal wat hy nie gekies het nie. Praktiese Afrikaans en Praktiese Engels kan in die plek van Afrikaans-Nederlands I en Engels I respektiewelik geneem word.

(b) 'n Kandidaat moet Latyn I voor of saam met Romeinse Reg II volg en geen kandidaat ontvang krediet vir Romeinse Reg II alvorens hy in Latyn I geslaag het nie.

L5. Kandidate vir die graad moet die volgende vakke neem :

#### *Eerste jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg I.
- (2) Privaatreg II.
- (3) Romeinse Reg I.
- (4) Staatsreg I.
- (5) Volkereg.

#### *Tweede jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg III.
- (2) Romeinse Reg II.
- (3) Handelsreg I.
- (4) Staatsreg II.
- (5) Uitleg van Wette en Internasionale Privaatreg.

#### *Derde jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg IV.
- (2) Handelsreg II.
- (3) Prosesreg I (Bewysreg).
- (4) Strafrege I.
- (5) Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoereg of Regsvergelyking.

#### *Vierde jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg V.
- (2) Algemene Regsleer.
- (3) Prosesreg II.
- (4) Strafrege II.
- (5) Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoereg II of Handelsreg III.

L6. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoereg I en II kan slegs geneem word indien 'n kandidaat in Volkekunde I geslaag het.

Die tydperk van studie word met een jaar verminder as minstens vier regskursusse geneem is vir die graad Baccalaureus Artium of Baccalaureus Commercii.

Inligting ten opsigte van voorgeskrewe boeke sal deur die dosente verskaf word.

### Die Prokureurstoelatingsertifikaat.

L7. Die student moet in die besit wees van 'n matrikulasiesertifikaat of 'n matrikulasierystelling sertifikaat

L8. *Leerplan* :—

#### *Eerste jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg I
- (2) Handelsreg I.
- (3) Strafrege

#### *Tweede jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg II.
- (2) Strafprosesreg.
- (3) Bewysleer.
- (4) Siviele Prosesreg.

#### *Derde jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg III.
- (2) Romeinse Reg.
- (3) Handelsreg II.
- (4) Uitleg van Wette ('n halwe kursus);
- (5) *Of* Staats- en Administratiefreg, *of*—  
(a) Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-reg: en  
(b) Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-administrasie ('n halwe kursus).

L9. (a) Om Romeinse Reg te loop moet die student die matrikulasiestandaard in Latyn behaal het of 'n eksamen in Latyn geslaag het wat deur die Gemeenskaplike Matrikulasieraad as gelykstaande met matrikulasie Latyn gesertifiseer is.

(b) Kandidate wat nie matrikulasie Engels of Afrikaans behaal het nie, moet in die eerste jaar van hulle studie die beginnerskursus volg in die taal waarin hulle nie gekwalifiseer is nie, en sal in die eksamen in die vak moet slaag alvorens die sertifikaat aan hulle uitgereik word.

L10. Om tot die tweede jaar toegelaat te word moet die student in die eksamen in minstens twee vakke van die eerste jaar geslaag het en om tot die derde jaar toegelaat te word moet die student in die eksamen in alle vakke van die eerste jaar en minstens twee vakke van die tweede jaar geslaag het.

L11. 'n Student behou erkenning van 'n slaag in die eksamen in die vakke van die eerste en die tweede jaar, maar ten opsigte van die eksamen in vakke van die derde jaar alleen ingeval hy in ten minste twee vakke van die jaar tegelykertyd geslaag het.

L12. Die kandidaat kan die kursus met lof slaag, indien hy in alle vakke van die derde jaar tegelykertyd slaag en 'n gemiddelde van minstens 70 persent behaal.

### Staatsdienssertifikaat in die Regte

L13. *Toelating*.—Om toegelaat te word moet die student in die besit wees van die Skooleindesertifikaat.

L14. *Leerplan.*—Die vakke is soos volg :

*Eerste jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg I.
- (2) Handelsreg I.
- (3) Strafrege.

*Tweede jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg II.
- (2) Strafprosesreg.
- (3) Bewysleer.
- (4) Siviele Prosesreg.

*Derde jaar.*

- (1) Privaatreg III.
- (2) Romeinse Reg.
- (3) Uitleg van Wette ('n halwe kursus).
- (4) *Of* Handelsreg II, *of*—
  - (a) Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoreg ; en
  - (b) Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-administrasie ('n halwe kursus).

L15. Om toegelaat te word tot die tweede jaar moet die student geslaag het in die eksamen in minstens twee vakke van die eerste jaar en om toegelaat te word tot die derde jaar moet die student geslaag het in die eksamen van alle vakke van die eerste jaar en van minstens twee vakke van die tweede jaar.

L16. 'n Student behou erkenning van 'n slaag in die eksamen in die vakke van die eerste en die tweede jaar, maar van die derde jaar slegs indien hy in die eksamen in twee vakke gelyktydig geslaag het.

L17. Die Sertifikaat kan met onderskeiding behaal word deur die kandidaat wat in die eksamen met onderskeiding slaag, wat geskied wanneer hy in die eksamen in al die vakke van die derde jaar gelyktydig slaag en 'n gemiddelde van minstens 70 persent betaal.

## FAKULTEIT REGSGELEERDHEID.

### I. Departement Publiekreg

#### A. Strafreëg.

(a) *Vir LL.B.*

##### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

1. Inleiding tot die studie van die strafreg ; die afbakening van die strafreg en ander gebiede van die reg ; die evolusie van die strafreg ; strafregteorieë ; stafreg en strafreg-wetenskap ; geskiedenis en bronne van die Suid-Afrikaanse strafreg ; die begrip misdaad ; die onderskeiding van gemeenregtelike en statutêre misdade.
2. Die algemene leerstukke van die strafreg : die misdaadelemente ; poging, daderskap en medepligtigheid ; begunstiging ; uitlokking en sameswering.
3. Misdade teen die lewe en liggaam.

##### Kursus II

(Een vraestel)

Die belangrikste gemeenregtelike en statutêre misdade onder die volgende hoofde : misdade teen die staatsgesag ; misdade teen die eer, waardigheid en vryheid ; misdade teen die familieregte ; misdade teen die sedelikheid ; misdade teen die vermoë ; misdade in verband met die regspleging.

(b) *Vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen :*

##### Een kursus

(Een vraestel)

1. Inleiding tot die studie van die strafreg ; die afbakening van die strafreg en ander gebiede van die reg ; geskiedenis en bronne van die Suid-Afrikaanse strafreg ; die begrip misdaad ; gemeenregtelike en statutêre misdade.
2. Die algemene leerstukke van die strafreg : die misdaadelemente ; poging, daderskap en medepligtigheid ; begunstiging ; uitlokking en sameswering.
3. Die belangrikste gemeenregtelike en statutêre misdade onder die volgende hoofde : misdade teen die staat ; misdade teen die lewe ; misdade teen die liggaamlike integriteit, eer, waardigheid, goeie naam en vryheid ; misdade teen die vermoë ; misdade teen die geslagslewe ; misdade teen die huwelik, godsdiens en sedelikheid ; misdade teen die regspleging.

(c) *Vir Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte :*

##### Een kursus

(Een vraestel)

Soos vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen.

#### B. Staatsreg.

(a) *Vir LL.B.:*

##### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

*Staatsreg :*

1. Die ontwikkeling van die Britse parlementêre stelsel.
2. Konvensies en die partystelsel.
3. "The Rule of Law" en fundamentele vryhede.
4. Die ontwikkeling van die Britse Ryk tot die Gemenebes van Nasies of Statebond.

5. Staatsreg van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika : die uitvoerende, wetgewende en regsprekende gesag.

6. Nasionaliteit of burgerskap.

7. Die provinsiale stelsel, asook 'n beknopte oorsig van die staatsregtelike posisie van Suidwes-Afrika.

8. 'n Kort oorsig van die staatsreg wat betref die posisie van nie-blankes in Suid-Afrika.

*Administratiefreg :*

1. Inleiding : aard, omvang en bronne.

2. Die vernaamste voorskrifte waaraan die uitoefening van administratiefregtelike bevoegdhede getoets word.

3 Administratiewe regspraak en die onderskeiding tussen regsprekende en administratiewe bevoegdhede.

4. Die sivilregtelike aanspreeklikheid van die staat.

**Kursus II**

(Een vraestel)

1. *Capita selecta* uit die staatsregsvergeelyking met besondere verwysing na die konstitusies van die V.S.A., Frankryk, Holland, Switserland en Australië.

2. 'n Noukeurige bestudering van die administratiefreg.

(b) *Vir Prokureurstoelatingsekasamen :*



**Een kursus**  
in die hand bring  
die volkerereg  
(Een vraestel)

Soos vir LL.B.

University of Port Harcourt  
**U. P. H.**  
Together in Excellence

*Vir LL.B.:*

**Een kursus**  
(Een vraestel)

Die algemene beginsels van die volkerereg.

Die vredesreg en die elementêre beginsels van die oorlogsreg.

Die reg betreffende die vernaamste volkereregtelike organisasies.

Die internasionale status van Suidwes-Afrika.

**D. Strafprosesreg**

(a) *Vir LL.B.:*

(Een Vraestel)

1. Inleiding tot die studie van die strafprosesreg : die funksie van die strafprosesreg ; die plek van die strafprosesreg in die sistematiek van die reg ; die afbakening van die strafprosesreg van ander gebiede van die reg.

2. Die beginsels van die Suid-Afrikaanse strafprosesreg in sowel die Landdroshof as die Hooggeregshof, onder die volgende hoofde : die verskillende strafhowe, die jurisdiksie van die strafhowe ; uitlewering van misdadigers ; die vervolging van misdade ; metodes van verkryging van die beskuldigde se teenwoordigheid by strafverhore ; visentering ; huissoeking ; inbeslagneming van goedere ; bevryding van vroue aangehou vir onsedelike doeleindes ; borg ; voorlopige ondersoek ; aktes van beskuldiging ; voorbrenging van die beskuldigde ; die verloop van die verhoor ná voorbrenging tot en met vonnis ; spesiale inskrywings en voorbehoud van regsvrae ; hersiening en appèlle.

(b) *Vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen*

(Een Vraestel)

Soos vir LL.B.

(c) *Vir Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte :*

Soos vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen.

#### E. Siviele Prosesreg

(a) *Vir LL.B.:*

(Een Vraestel)

Die prosesreg in siviele sake in die hoër en die laer howe.

(b) *Vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen :*

(Een Vraestel)

Soos vir LL.B.

(c) *Vir Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte :*

Soos vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen.

#### F. Uitleg van Wette

(a) *Vir LL.B.:*

(Halwe Vraestel)

Die beginsels van die Uitleg van Wette.

(b) *Vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen :*

(Halwe Vraestel)

Soos vir LL.B.

(c) *Vir Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte :*

Soos vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen.

#### G. Bewysreg

(a) *Vir LL.B.:*

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

(Een Vraestel)

Die bewysreg in Strafsake en Siviele sake.

(b) *Vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen :*

(Een Vraestel)

Soos vir LL.B.

(c) *Vir Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte :*

Soos vir Prokureurstoelatingseksamen.

## II. DEPARTEMENT PRIVAATREG

### A. Privaatreg

(a) *Vir LL.B.:*

#### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

(a) Inleiding tot die studie van die reg:—

- (i) die aard en funksie van die reg ;
- (ii) die formele bronne van die reg (gewoonte, wetgewing, regspraak) ;
- (iii) die indeling van die reg ;
- (iv) die vernaamste begrippe van die regs wetenskap ;
- (v) 'n oorsig van die oorsprong en geskiedenis van die Suid-Afrikaanse reg.

(b) Personereg.

(c) Familiereg, insluitende ouerlike gesag, voogdy en kuratele.

**Kursus II**  
(Twee vraestelle)

- (a) Sakereg.
- (b) Erfreg.

**Kursus III**  
(Twee vraestelle)

Verbintenisreg :

- (a) Algemene leerstukke van verbintenis en kontrak ; besondere kontrakte, o.a. koop, huurkoop, huur, die dienskontrak, lasgewing en verteenwoordiging, borgtog ; die beginsels van verrykingsaanspreeklikheid.
- (b) Onregmatige dade : algemene leerstukke en besondere delikte.

**Kursus IV**  
(Twee vraestelle)

Die volgende *capita selecta* :

- 1. (a) Fideikommis, trust, stigting en verwante verskynsels.  
(b) Waterreg.
- 2. (a) Koop en Huur.  
(b) Estoppel.

**Kursus V**  
(Twee vraestelle)

Die volgende *capita selecta* :

- 1. (a) Verteenwoordiging en sessie.  
(b) Verrykingsaanspreeklikheid.
- 2. (a) Aquiliese aanspreeklikheid.  
(b) Persoonlikheidsreg en *Iniuria*.

(b) *Vir die Prokureurstoelatingseksamen*

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**Kursus I**  
(Een vraestel)  
Soos vir LL.B.

**Kursus II**  
(Twee vraestelle)  
Soos vir LL.B.

**Kursus III**  
(Twee vraestelle)  
Soos vir LL.B.

(c) *Vir die Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte* :

**Kursus I**  
(Een vraestel)  
Soos vir LL.B.

**Kursus II**  
(Twee vraestelle)  
Soos vir LL.B.

**Kursus III**  
(Twee vraestelle)  
Soos vir LL.B.

## B. Romeinse Reg

(a) *Vir LL.B.*:

### Kursus I

(Twee vraestelle)

#### Vraestel 1

(a) Geskiedenis en bronne van die Romeinse reg tot Justinianus.

(b) 'n Skets van die relewante aspekte van die reg insake aksies (prosesreg).

(c) Vraestel 1 bevat stukke vir vertaling en kommentaar uit Justinianus se *Institute* vir sover hul betrekking het op die vakgebiede wat in hierdie kursus behandel word. Hiervoor word 'n subminimum van 25% vereis.

#### Vraestel 2

Beginsels van die Romeinse persoonereg, familiereg, erfreg en sakereg.

### Kursus II

(Twee en 'n halwe vraestelle)

#### Vraestel 1

Oor aksies, persone en sake; 'n meer intensiewe studie van sekere aspekte van die Romeinse sakereg.

#### Vraestel 2

Die Romeinse verbintenisreg.

#### Vraestel 3

Geskiedenis en bronne van die Romeinse reg na Justinianus, en van die Romeins-Hollandse reg.

Vraestelle bevat stukke vir vertaling en kommentaar uit die volgende:

- (i) Gaius se *Institute*, Boek IV.
- (ii) Die volgende stukke uit die *Digesta* :—  
Boek 2—Tit. 14 : *De pariti*.  
Boek 18—Tit. 1 : *De contrahenda emptio*.  
Boek 9—Tit. 2 : *Ad legem Aquiliam*.  
Boek 41—Tit. 2 : *De acquirenda vel amittenda possessione*.

(b) *Vir die Prokureurstoelatingseksamen* :

### Een Kursus

(Een vraestel)

Oorsig van die geskiedenis en beginsels van die Romeinse reg, met verwysing ook na die Prosesreg; hoofsaaklik dié dele wat vir die hedendaagse reg van belang is:

1. Geskiedenis en bronne: Die vernaamste tydperke van die Romeinse regs-geskiedenis van 753 v.C. tot en met Justinianus, met die bronne van die reg in daardie tydperk.
2. Persone- en familiereg: Die begrip persoon; die Romeinse familie en die klasse persone onder die potestas; die bevoegdheid van die gesinslede en beëindiging van die patria potestas; voogdy en kuratele.
3. Sakereg.
4. Erfreg: Die testamentêre erfreg; legate, fideicommissa; kodisille; skenkings.
5. Verbintenisreg.

(c) *Vir die Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte* :

### Een kursus

(Een vraestel)

Soos vir die Prokureurstoelatingseksamen

## C. SUID-AFRIKAANSE BANTOE -EN NATURELLEREG.

(a) *Vir LL.B.:*

### Kursus I (Een Vraestel)

1. Aard van en teorieë omtrent ongespesialiseerde regstelsels.
2. Bronne van die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-reg.
3. Indeling van die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-reg.
4. Erkenning van die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-reg in historiese perspektief.
5. Aard, bronne en toekoms van die Suid-Afrikaanse Naturellereg.
6. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe—en Naturellepubliekreg.
7. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-en Naturellepersonereg.

### Kursus II (Twee Vraestelle)

1. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-en Naturellefamiliereg.
2. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-en Naturelle sakereg.
3. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-en Naturelle-erfreg.
4. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-en Naturelleverbintenisreg.
5. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-en Naturelleproses-en bewysreg.

(b) *Vir die Prokureurstoelatingeksamen en die Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte :*

### Spesiale Kursus (Een Vraestel)

1. Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-reg : kort oorsig van die aard van die tradisionele reg van die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe, met verwysing na :
  - (a) die verband tussen religie, gewoonte en reg ; sanksies ; regs wysiging ; regs-bronne ;
  - (b) tradisionele staatsinstellinge : regsgemeenskappe, hoofde en rade en hul bestuurs-en regsprekende funksies, hiërargie van howe.
2. Erkenning, toepassing en wysiging van die tradisionele reg van die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe voor en na 1927 en die erkenning en modernisering van hulle tradisionele staatsinstellinge.
3. Suid-Afrikaanse Naturellereg, met inbegrip van
  - (a) die aard, inhoud en bronne van die Suid-Afrikaanse Naturellereg ;
  - (b) howe en regspraak vir sover naturelle daarby betrokke kan wees en wetgewing in verband daarmee, insonderheid die Naturelle-administrasie Wet, 1927 ; die Naturelle-administrasie 1927, Wysigingswet, 1929 ; die Natalse Wetboek van Naturellereg.
  - (c) persone-en familiereg, sakereg, erfreg, verbintenisreg ;
  - (d) proses-en bewysreg.

### SUID-AFRIKAANSE BANTOE-ADMINISTRASIE.

(Een vraestel van 1½ uur.)

1. Belang van Bantoe-administrasie vir en in verband met die regspleging vir en deur Bantoe.
2. Kort oorsig van die ontwikkeling van Naturellebeleid en-administrasie voor 1910 met spesiale verwysing na die beleidsrigtings en administrasiestelsels vir die Bantoe bevolking wat
  - (a) sedert 1910 nagevolg is en
  - (b) tans nog nagevolg word.
3. Struktuur en funksies van die hedendaagse Bantoe-administrasie in die algemeen en in sonderheid in die Bantoegebiede en in Blanke landelike en stadsgebiede ; aandeel van die Bantoe in sy eie bestuur. (Besondere aandag word gewy aan die administratiewe aangeleenthede wat betrekking het op die regspleging vir en deur Bantoe.)
4. Ander bepalinge van die Naturelle-administrasie Wet, 1927, soos gewysig.

## D. ALGEMENE REGSLEER.

(Een Vraestel)

Die algemene teorie van die regs wetenskap, histories en krities beskou, en die grondbegrippe en-beginsels van die regs wetenskap.

## E. REGSVERGELYKING

(Een Vraestel)

Inleiding tot die regs vergelykende metode en tot 'n regs vergelykende studie van hoofsaaklik die Duitse, die Nederlandse, die Franse en die Anglo-Amerikaanse regstelsels teenoor die Suid-Afrikaanse, met inbegrip van die geskiedkundige ontwikkeling van daardie regstelsels.

## F. INTERNASIONALE PRIVAATREG.

(Halwe Vraestel)

## III. DEPARTEMENT HANDELSREG.

### HANDELSREG.

(a) *Vir LL.B.:*

#### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

Die reg aangaande insolvensie, versekering en verhandelbare dokumente.

#### Kursus II

(Een vraestel)

Die reg aangaande maatskappye, vennootskappe en immateriële goedere.

#### Kursus III

(Een vraestel)

(a) Die betekenis en vertolking van finansiële state.

(b) Een van : (i) Arbeidsreg.

(ii) Belastingreg.

(b) *Vir die Prokureurstoelatingseksamen :*

#### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

Die beginsels van vennootskapsreg ; die oprigting en administrasie van maatskappye.

#### Kursus II

(Een vraestel)

Die insolvensiereg ; die likwidasië van maatskappye ; die reg insake verhandelbare dokumente.

(c) *Vir die Staatsdienseksamen in die Regte :*

Soos vir die Prokureurstoelatingseksamen.

(d) *Vir B.Com :*

*Kursus Ia.*—Een vraestel.

Beginsels van die kontraktereg, koopkontrak, huurkoop, huurkontrak, die dienskontrak, verband en pand, retensieregte.

*Kursus Ib.*—Een vraestel.

Die reg aangaande die oprigting en administrasie van maatskappye ; vennootskapsreg.

*Kursus IIa.*—Een vraestel.

Borgtog ; verteenwoordiging en volmag ; verhandelbare dokumente ; vervoer ;

*Kursus IIb.*—Een vraestel.

Die reg aangaande likwidasie van maatskappye ; insolvensie ; versekering ; arbitrasie boedeladministrasie.

*Kursus IIc.*—Een vraestel.

Die volgende capita selecta uit die maatskappyreg : die ultra vires-leerstuk ; fondse beskikbaar vir dividende ; die regsposisie van direkteure, sekretarisse en ouditeure ; kontrakte met direkteure ; kontrolerende en filiaalmaatskappye ; prosedure by vergaderings ; bestuur van die maatskappy ; beskerming van minderheidsgroepe.

(e) *Vir die diploma in Handel en Administrasie :*

Die algemene beginsels van die kontraktereg ; die koopkontrak ; huurkoop ; die huurkontrak ; die dienskontrak ; borgtog ; pand en verband ; retensieregte ; verteenwoordiging assurance ; maatskappyreg ; insolvensie ; verhandelbare dokumente ; die vervoerkontrak.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**REGLEMENT VIR DIE FAKULTEIT LETTERE EN  
WYSBEGEERTE**

**Grade en Diplomas.**

A1. Die volgende grade word in die Fakulteit uitgereik :—

I. In die lettere en wysbegeerte :—

Baccalaureus Artium .....	B.A.
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Artium .....	Hons.-B.A.
Magister Artium .....	M.A.
Doctor Litterarum et Philosophiae .....	D.Litt. et Phil.

II. In biblioteekwetenskap :—

Baccalaureus Bibliothecologiae .....	B. Bibl.
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Bibliothecologiae .....	Hons. B. Bibl.
Magister Bibliothecologiae .....	M. Bibl.
Doctor Litterarum et Philosophiae	
Bibliothecologiae .....	D.Litt. et Phil (Bibl.)

III. In die Sosiale wetenskappe :

Baccalaureus Artium in die Sosiale Wetenskappe	B.A. (S.W.)
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Artium in die Sosiale Wetenskappe .....	Hons.-B.A. (S.W.)
Magister Artium in die Sosiale Wetenskappe .....	M.A. (S.W.)
Doctor Philosophiae .....	D.Phil.

A2. Die volgende diplomas word in die Fakulteit uitgereik :—

*Universiteits Diploma in Maatskaplike Werk :*

*Kollege Diploma in Maatskaplike Werk :* (Dip Sos. Werk)

**Die Graad Baccalaureus Artium.**

*Duur van leergang en vakke*

A3. Die leergang duur minstens drie jaar en word uit kursusse in die volgende vakke saamgestel :—

*Group A : Basiese lettere-vakke*

(i) Afrikaans- Nederlands	(ii) Ekonomie Geskiedenis van die Wysbegeerte	(iii) Aardrykskunde Geskiedenis
Een Bantoetaal	Sielkunde	
Engels	Sistematiese Wysbegeerte	
Grieks	Sosiologie	
*Hellenistiese Grieks	Staatsleer	
Hebreeus	Volkekunde	
Latyn	Wiskunde	

*Groep B : Ander lettere-vakke*

- (i) 'n Tweede Bantoetaal
- (iii) \*
- \*Beginsels van die Griekse Kultuur
  - Ekonomiese Geskiedenis
- \*Praktiese Afrikaans
- Naturrelle-administrasie
- (ii) \*Algemene Inleiding tot die Wysbegeerte
- Staatsadministrasie
- Kriminologie
- \*Opvoedkunde
- Statistiek
- \*Wetenskaplike Dokumentasie en Wetenskaplike Tegniek.

*Group C : Regswetenskaplike vakke*

Privaatreg  
Romeinse Reg  
Staatsreg  
S.A. Bantoe-en Naturellereg.

*Group D : Teologiese vakke*

- (i) Sistematiese Teologie
- (ii) Bybelkunde
- Kerkgeskiedenis

*Group E : Natuurwetenskaplike vakke*

- \*Chemie
- \*Dierkunde
- \*Fisika
- \*Plantkunde



*Samestelling van die leergang* University of Fort Hare

A4. 'n Leergang bestaan uit minstens elf graadkursusse wat soos volg verdeel word :

- Eerste jaar hoogstens vyf  
Tweede jaar hoogstens vier  
Derde jaar hoogstens drie ;

met dien verstande dat :

(1) 'n student wat in sy eerste of sy tweede jaar in een of meer kursusse druij, een sodanige kursus in 'n daaropvolgende jaar kan herhaal en erkenning daarvoor kan verkry buite en behalwe bostaande maksimum ;

(2) 'n Student wat voorbereidende kursusse in klassieke tale neem en wie se totale aantal kursusse, met inbegrip van voornoemde voorbereidende kursusse, (a) vyf of minder is in die eerste jaar (insluitende een voorbereidende kursus), of vyf kursusse in die tweede jaar kan neem of vier kursusse in die derde jaar, op voorwaarde dat een van hierdie kursusse 'n eerste kursus in 'n klassieke taal moet wees ; (b) of 'n maksimum van vier kursusse is in die tweede jaar (insluitende kursusse wat herhaal word), vier kursusse in die derde jaar kan neem indien een van hierdie kursusse 'n eerste kursus in 'n klassieke taal is.

(3) 'n student nie vir graaddoeleindes nie hoogstens twee kursusse bo en behalwe die minimum van elf kursusse voorgeskryf vir die graad, mag neem ;

(4) 'n Student wat in die eindakursusse van sy hoofvakke geslaag het, hoogstens vyf kursusse per jaar mag aanbied.

(5) aan 'n student nie erkennig vir meer as twaalf kursusse vir die graad verleen word nie ;

(6) elke leergang minstens vier nie-aanvangskursusse moet insluit ; Grieks I en Latyn I geld as sulke kursusse indien na die voorbereidende kursusse geneem.

### Herhaling van kursusse

A5. 'n Kursus wat herhaal kan word, is :

(a) 'n kursus waarin voorheen vir 'n ander graad van die Universiteit, of vir 'n graad van 'n ander universiteit, gedruip is ;

(b) 'n kursus waarin voorheen geslaag is sonder erkenning vir die graad.

### Bepaling van studiejaar

A6. (1) 'n Student word geag in sy tweede studiejaar te wees vandat hy die eerste erkenning vir 'n graadkursus ontvang het totdat hy vir die eindakursusse in sy hoofvakke ingeskryf is.

(2) 'n Student word geag in sy derde studiejaar te wees wanneer hy vir die eindakursusse in sy hoofvakke ingeskryf is.

### Beperking op keuse van kursusse

A7. Tensy die Senaat anders toelaat, kies 'n student sy kursusse vir die graad onderworpe aan die volgende bepalings :

(a) Elke leergang bevat :

(i) minstens ses kursusse uit groep A, maar die Voorbereidende Kursusse in Latyn en Grieks word volgens Regulasie A3 bereken by die vasstelling van die maksimum aantal kursusse wat in een studiejaar geneem mag word.

(ii) minstens twee kursusse uit groep A (i) of B (i), waarvan een 'n kursus in een van die amptelike tale moet wees, maar geen leergang bevat meer as een spesiale taalkursus nie ;

(iii) minstens een kursus uit groep A (ii) of B (ii) of D (i) ;

(iv) minstens nog 'n graadkursus uit groep A (ii) of A (iii) of B (ii) of B (iii) of C of D (i) of D (ii), welke kursus 'n tweede kursus kan wees in 'n vak wat onder (iii) hierbo gekies is ;

met dien verstande dat kursusse nie uit meer as een van groepe C, D en E gekies word nie.

(b) Erkenning word nie verleen vir :

(i) meer as een kursus uit groep B nie ;

(ii) meer as ses kursusse uit groep D nie ;

(iii) meer as vyf kursusse uit groep C nie ;

(iv) sowel Beginsels van die Griekse kultuur as Grieks I of Hellenistiese Grieks I nie ;

sowel Beginsels van die Griekse kultuur as Grieks II of Hellenistiese Grieks II nie ;

(v) sowel Hellenistiese Grieks as Grieks I of Hellenistiese Grieks II sowel as Grieks II nie ;

(vi) sowel Statistiek as 'n kursus in Wiskunde nie ;

(vii) sowel Algemene Inleiding tot die Wysbegeerte as 'n ander kursus in die Wysbegeerte nie.

(c) Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I geld as eerste kursus vir sowel Ekonomie as Ekonomiese Geskiedenis. Daar is drie kursusse in Ekonomie en twee in Ekonomiese Geskiedenis. 'n Student wat Ekonomie vir drie jaar neem en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis vir twee jaar, ontvang dus erkenning vir slegs vier kursusse.

(d) 'n Voorbereidende kursus in Latyn of Grieks of Hellenistiese Grieks word nie as 'n graadkursus erken nie.

(e) 'n Student wat sowel Bybellkunde as Sistematiese Teologie as hoofvakke neem, moet minstens twee graadkursusse neem in een vak uit Groep A of Groep B.

(f) Hellenistiese Grieks I gee nie toelating tot Grieks II nie. Met spesiale toestemming van die hoof van die departement, en onderworpe aan sodanige voorwaardes as wat hy mag bepaal, kan 'n student wat Hellenistiese Grieks II geslaag het, toegelaat word om met Grieks III aan te gaan.

(g) Om tot die eerste kursus in Fisika toegelaat te kan word, moet 'n student minstens 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % in Wiskunde by die Matrikulasie of 'n ekwivalente eksamen behaal het.

Algemene Inleiding tot die Wysbegeerte verleen nie toegang tot Geskiedenis van die Wysbegeerte II of Sistematiese Wysbegeerte II nie.

(h) Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe- en Naturellereg kan slegs na Volkekunde I geneem word ;

Staatsadministrasie I slegs gelyktydig met of na Staatsleer II ;

Staatsadministrasie II slegs na Staatsleer II.

(i) Tensy die Senaat spesiaal toestem, sal die onderstaande van toepassing wees :

(i) Erkenning sal nie verleen word vir kursusse in meer as een Bantoetaal uit dieselfde groep nie.

Die groepering is soos volg :

(a) Nguni (Zulu, Xhosa).

(b) Sotho (Suid-Sotho, Noord-Sotho, Tswana).

(c) Venda.

(d) Tsonga.

(ii) Erkenning word nie verleen vir meer as vyf kursusse in Bantoetale nie, en die kursusse kan slegs in twee Bantoetale geneem word.

### Hoofvakke

A8. Elke leergang bevat minstens twee hoofvakke.

A9. Die eindeksamen in 'n hoofvak word nie voor die derde studiejaar van 'n student afgelê nie.

A10. Die hoofvakke word uit die volgende gekies :

(a) Hoofvakke met drie kursusse :—

Aardrykskunde	Hebreeus
Afrikaans-Nederlands	Latyn
Bantoetale	Naturelle-administrasie
Bybelkunde	Privaatreg
Ekonomie	Sielkunde
Engels	Sistematiese Teologie
Geskiedenis	Sistematiese Wysbegeerte
Geskiedenis van die	Sosiologie
Wysbegeerte	Staatsleer
Grieks	Volkekunde
Hebreeus Staatsleer	Wiskunde

(b) Hoofvakke met twee kursusse :—

Romeinse Reg	Staatsadministrasie
--------------	---------------------

A11. 'n Student wat een van onderstaande hoofvakke neem, moet die kursusse daarteenoor vermeld neem :

Hoofvak	Byvakke
Grieks	Minstens een kursus in Latyn. Geskiedenis van die Wysbegeerte I word ten sterkste aanbeveel.
Latyn	Beginnels van die Griekse Kultuur of Grieks I of Hellenistiese Grieks I. (Aspirant-LL.B.-kandidate kan van hierdie vereiste vrygestel word.)
Naturelle-administrasie	Een kursus in Naturellereg en in 'n goedgekeurde Bantoetaal en twee kwalifiserende kursusse in Volkekunde.

Privaatreg	Minstens een kursus in Romeinse Reg.
Romeinse Reg	Minstens een kursus in Latyn en een kursus in Privaatreg.
Sosiologie	Minstens een kursus in een van Sielkunde of Wysbegeerte (Geschiedenis van/of Sistematiese) of Staatsleer of Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geschiedenis of Volkekunde of Kriminologie.
Staatsadministrasie	Twee kursusse in Staatsleer.
Volkekunde	Minstens een kursus in 'n goedgekeurde Bantoetaal en in Naturelle-administrasie of S.A. Oudheidkunde of Sosiologie of Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geschiedenis.

(*LW.*—'n Student wat 'n moderne taal as hoofvak kies, word aangeraai om Latyn of Grieks as byvak te neem; en een wat Geschiedenis aldus kies, Bibliografie.)

A12. 'n Student moet voor of gelyktydig met die eindeksamen in 'n hoofvak slaag in die byvak of byvakke in A11 vermeld; met dien verstande dat indien hy in die eindeksamen gelyktydig in twee hoofvakke geslaag het, maar in een of meer van die verpligte byvakke gedruip het, hy in daardie hoofvakke nie weer eksamen hoef te doen nie, dog vir die graad erkenning van die hoofvakke ontvang wanneer hy in die byvak of byvakke geslaag het.

*Slaag met lof*

A13. 'n Student slaag met lof in 'n hoofvak indien hy 'n onderskeidingspunt in die eindkursus behaal.

**Die Graad Honneurs-Baccalaureus Artium**

*Departemente*

A14. Die graad word in die volgende departemente toegeken:

Aardrykskunde	Latyn
Afrikaans-Nederlandse Taal en Lettere	Naturelle-administrasie
Bantoetale	Sielkunde
Ekonomie	Sosiologie
Engelse Taal en Lettere	Staatsadministrasie
Geschiedenis	Staatsleer
Grieks	Volkekunde
Klassieke	Wiskunde
	Wysbegeerte

*Toelating tot studie en eksamen*

A15. (1) Waar besondere toelatings- en eksamenvereistes geld, word dié in die leerplanne aangedui.

(2) Om te slaag, moet 'n kandidaat die slaagsyfer in die eksamen as geheel behaal, met 'n minimum van 40 persent in elke vraestel. Die subminimum geld nie vir vakke wat ook in die Fakulteit Natuurwetenskappe gemeem kan word nie, soos Aardrykskunde en Sielkunde.

(3) Om die graad met lof te verwerf, moet 'n kandidaat in die totaal 'n onderskeidingspunt behaal.

**Die Graad Magister Artium**

*Departemente*

A16. Die graad word in dieselfde departemente verleen as die graad Honneurs-Baccalaureus.

*Eksamen*

- A17. (1) Die eksamenvereistes is soos in die leerplanne voorgeskryf.  
 (2) Die graad kan met lof toegeken word.

## Die Graad Doctor Litterarum et Philosophiae

### Proefskrif

A18. 'n Proefskrif handel oor 'n onderwerp in 'n vak waarin die magistergraad geneem kan word.

### Klassieke Tale

A19. 'n Student wat die graad in die Klassieke Tale wil behaal, moet sowel Latyn III as Grieks III voltooi het.

### Reglemente vir Grade in Biblioteekkunde

Die volgende grade in Biblioteekwetenskap word toegeken :

Baccalaureus Bibliothecologiae	..	B.Bibl.
Honoris Baccalaureus Bibliothecologiae	B.Bibl.	Hons.
Magister Bibliothecologiae	.. ..	M.Bibl.
Doctor Philosophiae	.. .. .	D.Phil.

### Die Graad Baccalaureus Bibliothecologiae

A20. Die leergang duur minstens vier jaar en bestaan uit minstens vyftien graad-kursusse soos volg saamgestel :

Eerste jaar	hoogstens vyf
Tweede jaar	hoogstens vier
Derde jaar	hoogstens drie
Vierde jaar	hoogstens drie

met dien verstande dat :

(1) 'n student wat die Natuurwetenskaplike rigting volg en behalwe die landstale geen vreemde taal op matrikulasievlak geneem het nie, toegelaat word om in die derde of vierde jaar hoogstens vier kursusse te neem ;

(2) 'n student wat in sy eerste, tweede of derde jaar in een of meer kursusse druipe, een sodanige kursus bo en behalwe bostaande maksimum in 'n daaropvolgende jaar kan herhaal, met inagneming van Reël G20 van die jaarboek.

A21. Die graad word in een van drie rigtings geneem, nl.,

- (i) die Lettere-rigting ;
- (ii) die Natuurwetenskaplike rigting ;
- (iii) die Handel- en Administrasie-rigting.

### Taalvereistes

A22. 'n Student neem behalwe Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Engels I, twee vreemde tale waarvan minstens een 'n moderne taal is, in sy leergang ; met dien verstande dat :

- (i) 'n student wat Afrikaans by die Matrikulasie-eksamen in die hoër graad afgelê het, Engels I neem, 'n student wat Engels by die Matrikulasie-eksamen in die hoër graad afgelê het, Afrikaans-Nederlands I neem ; 'n student wat sowel Afrikaans as Engels by die Matrikulasie-eksamen in die hoër graad afgelê het, volgens keuse of Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Engels I neem ;
- (ii) 'n student wat een of albei vreemde tale by die Matrikulasie-eksamen afgelê het, die vreemde tale nie as 'n graadkursus hoof aan te bied nie ; met dien verstande dat 'n ander kursus of kursusse geneem word sodat die totale aantal kursusse vir die graad B.Bibl. op minstens vyftien te staan kom ;
- (iii) Studente een vreemde taal met 'n Bantoetaal kan vervang.

### Leergang

A23. Die Lettere-rigting

#### Eerste jaar :

- (i) Biblioteekkunde I.
- (ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Engels I.
- (iii) Drie kursusse uit groep A, B(ii), B(iii), C of D, onderhewig aan die reëls vir die graad B.A., met dien verstande dat 'n student wat geen vreemde taal by die Matrikulasie-eksamen afgelê het nie, sestien kursusse waarvan twee uit groep B(i), neem.

**Tweede jaar :**

- (i) Biblioteekkunde II.
- (ii) Een tweede kursus.
- (iii) Wetenskaplike Dokumentasie en Wetenskaplike Tegniek.
- (iv) Een moderne vreemde taal ; met dien verstande dat indien die vreemde taal reeds op Matrikulasievlak of onder (3) van die eerste jaar geneem is, die student enige eerste of tweede kursus aanbied.

**Derde jaar :**

- (i) Biblioteekkunde III.
- (ii) Een derde kursus.
- (iii) Een eerste of tweede kursus ; met dien verstande dat 'n tweede kursus geneem word as die student nog nie oor twee tweede kursusse beskik nie.

**Vierde jaar :**

- (i) Biblioteekkunde IV.
- (ii) Een derde kursus.
- (iii) Een vreemde taal ; met dien verstande dat in dien die vreemde taal reeds op Matrikulasievlak of onder (III) van die eerste jaar geneem is, die student enige eerste of tweede kursus aanbied van groep A, B, C, D of E.

**A24. Die Natuurwetenskaplike rigting.**

Indien 'n student vir die Matrikulasie-eksamen geen vreemde taal geneem het nie, neem die student in die derde of vierde jaar 'n bykomende eerste of tweede kursus uit groep I uit die leergang vir die B.Sc.-graad. Die B.Bibl.-graad sal dan uit sestien kursusse bestaan.

**Leergang**

**A25. Eerste jaar :**

- (i) Biblioteekkunde I.
- (ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Engels I.
- (iii) Drie kursusse uit groep I onder die rigting die reëls vir die B.Sc.-graad.



**Tweede jaar :**

- (i) Biblioteekkunde II.
- (ii) Een tweede kursus.
- (iii) Wetenskaplike Dokumentasie en Wetenskaplike Tegniek.
- (iv) Een moderne vreemde taal ; met dien verstande dat indien die vreemde taal reeds op Matrikulasievlak geneem is, die student in die plek daarvan enige eerste of tweede kursus uit groep I neem.

**Derde jaar :**

- (i) Biblioteekkunde III.
- (ii) Minstens een eerste of tweede kursus ; met dien verstande dat 'n tweede kursus geneem word as die student nog nie oor twee tweede kursusse beskik nie.
- (iii) Een derde kursus.

**Vierde jaar :**

- (i) Biblioteekkunde IV.
- (ii) Een derde kursus.
- (iii) Een vreemde taal-kursus ; met dien verstande dat indien 'n vreemde taal vir die Matrikulasie-eksamen afgetel is, 'n eerste of tweede kursus geneem word.
- (iv) Een eerste of tweede kursus indien in die derde jaar onder (II) slegs een kursus aangebied is.

**A26. Die Handel- en Administrasie-rigting :**

Studeer wat hierdie rigting volg, neem hul hoofvakke uit die volgende vakke :

- (a) Ekonomie.  
Bedryfseconomie.  
Rekeningkunde.

Industriële Sielkunde.  
Natuurlike-administrasie  
Staatsleer.  
Privaatreg.  
Staatsadministrasie.

Benewens bogenoemde vakke kan studente ook die volgende as byvakke neem :

- (b) Ouditkunde.  
Statistiese Metodes A en B.  
Handelsreg IA en IB.  
Volkereg.  
Staatsreg.  
Romeinse Reg.

Indien 'n student vir die Matrikulasie-eksamen geen vreemde taal geneem het nie, neem die student in die derde of vierde jaar 'n bykomende eerste of tweede kursus uit groep (a).

Die B.Bibl.-graad sal dan uit sestien kursusse bestaan.

#### Leergang

A27. Eerste jaar :

- (i) Biblioteekkunde I.  
(ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Engels I.  
(iii) Twee kursusse uit (a)  
(iv) Een kursus uit (a) of (b).

L.W.—Die vakkeuses is onderworpe aan die reglement vir die Fakulteit Handel en Administrasie.

#### Tweede jaar :

- (i) Biblioteekkunde II.  
(ii) Een tweede kursus.  
(iii) Wetenskaplike Dokumentasie en Wetenskaplike Tegniek.  
(iv) Een moderne vreemde taal; met dien verstande dat indien die vreemde taal reeds vir die Matrikulasie-eksamen geneem is, die student in die plek daarvan enige eerste of tweede kursus uit (a) of (b) aanbied.

#### Derde jaar :

- (i) Biblioteekkunde III.  
(ii) Een derde kursus.  
(iii) Een eerste of tweede kursus; met dien verstande dat 'n tweede kursus geneem word as die student nog nie oor twee tweede kursusse beskik nie.

#### Vierde jaar :

- (i) Biblioteekkunde IV.  
(ii) Een derde kursus.  
(iii) Een vreemde taal; met dien verstande dat indien die vreemde taal reeds vir die Matrikulasie-eksamen geneem is, die student enige eerste of tweede kursus uit (a) of (b) aanbied.

#### Vrystellings

A28. (i) Studente wat reeds in besit is van 'n Baccalaureusgraad, of die status verkry het, kan die B.Bibl.-graad verwerf onderworpe aan die volgende voorwaardes :

- (a) die studie duur minstens twee jaar ;  
(b) die leergang bestaan uit minstens agt kursusse :  
(i) vier kursusse in Biblioteekkunde ;  
(ii) een kursus in Wetenskaplike Dokumentasie en Wetenskaplike Tegniek ;  
(iii) een derde kursus ;

- (iv) soveel taalkursusse as wat vir die B.Bibl.-graad vereis word ; met dien verstande dat indien die taalvereistes in die vorige graad of vir die Matrikulasie-eksamen gedeeltelik of ten volle bevredig is, soveel eerste of tweede kursusse geneem word as wat nodig is om die totaal van agt kursusse te voltooi.

(c) Die leergang is soos volg :

*Eerste jaar :*

- (i) Biblioteekkunde I en II.
- (ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Engels I.
- (iii) Wetenskaplike Dokumentasie en Wetenskaplike Tegniek.
- (iv) Een moderne vreemde taal ; met dien verstande dat indien 'n student aan een van die taal vereistes voldoen het, hy vrygestel is van 'n verdere verpligting; verder met dien verstande dat indien 'n student aan albei taalvereistes voldoen, 'n verdere eerste of tweede kursus geneem word.

*Tweede jaar :*

- (i) Biblioteekkunde III en IV.
- (ii) Een derde kursus
- (iii) Een vreemde taal ; met dien verstande dat indien aan hierdie vereiste voldoen is, studente een eerste of tweede kursus aanbied.
- (2) Met toestemming van die Senaat kan studente wat die eerste vier jaar van die graad MB., ChB. afgelê het, die graad B.Bibl. soos voorgeskryf in (i) voltooi.
- (3) Nie-gegradueerdes kan tot 'n maksimum van sewe kursusse vrystelling verleen word, en die tweede studiejaar van die graad B.Bibl. voltooi deur :

- (a) Biblioteekkunde I en II.
- (b) Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Engels I.
- (c) 'n Moderne vreemde taal te neem, onderhewig aan die algemene taalbepaling van die B.Bibl.-graad.
- (d) Wetenskaplike Dokumentasie en Wetenskaplike Tegniek.

(4) Studente wat eksamens van die Suid-Afrikaanse Biblioteekvereniging afgelê het, word soos volg vrygestel : University of Fort Hare  
Die voltooide Elementêre eksamens Excellence  
Biblioteekkunde I.  
Die voltooide Intermediêre eksamens :  
Biblioteekkunde II.

*Sertifikaat*

A29 (i) 'n Nie-gegradueerde student wat die eerste twee jaar van die graad B.Bibl. voltooi het, is geregtig om van die Universiteit 'n sertifikaat te dien effekte te ontvang.

(ii) 'n Gegradueerde student wat die eerste jaar van die graad B.Bibl. voltooi het, is geregtig om van die Universiteit 'n sertifikaat te dien effekte te ontvang.

*Bibliografie*

A30. Van 'n student word vereis om aan die einde van die vierde jaar 'n bibliografie saam te stel oor 'n goedgekeurde onderwerp. Hierdie bibliografie vorm deel van die finale eksamen.

*Praktiese Werk*

A31. Die B.Bibl.-graad word slegs toegeken mits die student bewys kan lewer dat hy drie maande ononderbroke biblioteekdiens gedoen het aan die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika of enige ander goedgekeurde biblioteek. Vir hierdie doel is 'n goedgekeurde biblioteek 'n biblioteek wat aan die eise van die Senaat voldoen en waarvan die hoof 'n opgeleide bibliotekaris is.

*Spesiale Taalvergunning*

A32. Met die toestemming van die Senaat word 'n student wat buite die grense van die Republiek en Suid-Afrika woonagtig is, toegelaat om Afrikaans-Nederlands te vervang met 'n ander goedgekeurde moderne taal. In sulke gevalle word die graaddiploma te dien effekte geëndoseer.

(Universiteits) Laer Diploma in Biblioteekkunde.

Toelating tot Studie : 'n Matrikulasie of 'n Matrikulasievrystellings—sertifikaat.

Leergang : Die leergang bestaan uit 7 kursusse.

Eerste jaar :

1. Biblioteekkunde I
2. Afrikaans/Nederlands I of Engels I
3. Engels I of Afrikaans/Nederlands I of 'n spesiale kursus in 'n vreemde taal,
4. 'n Eerste kursus van Groep A of B wat nie Dokumentasie insluit nie.

Tweede jaar :

1. Biblioteekkunde II
2. Wetenskaplike dokumentasie en tegniek
3. 'n Eerste of tweede kursus van Groep A of B.

'n Student moet, in die eerste jaar, tenminste in 2 kursusse slaag om erkenning te verkry vir die werk van die jaar.

Om toegelaat te word tot die tweede jaar moet 'n student tenminste in Biblioteekkunde I en twee ander kursusse slaag.

Om die Diploma te behaal moet die kandidaat voldoen aan die vereistes ten opsigte van praktiese werk, soos bepaal deur die Universiteit.

Vrystellings

'n Student mag, op grond van kursusse waarin hy geslaag het vir die graad, vrygestel word van hoogstens drie kursusse van die Diploma, maar hy mag nie kursusse herhaal, waarvoor hy vir die doeleindes van 'n graad reeds erkenning verkry het nie.

'n Gegradueerde student mag, op grond van kursusse waarin hy vir die graad geslaag het, vrystelling verkry vir hoogstens drie kursusse van die Diploma. Die oorblywende vier kursusse mag binne een jaar voltooi word en moet bestaan uit die twee kursusse in Biblioteekkunde, die kursus in Dokumentasie en nog een kursus, wat 'n taalkursus moet wees in geval daar nie voldoen is aan die taalvereistes nie.

Reglement vir Baccalaureus Artium Grade in Sosiale Wetenskappe

A33. Die volgende Baccalaureus Artiumgrade in die Sosiale Wetenskap word uitgereik :—

Baccalaureus Artium in die Sosiale Wetenskappe	..	B.A. (S.W.)
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Artium in die Sosiale Wetenskappe	..	Hons.-B.A. (S.W.)
Magister Artium in die Sosiale Wetenskappe	.. ..	M.A. (S.W.)
Doctor Philosophiae	.. .. .	D.Phil.

A34. 'n Student moet reëlings kan tref om te voldoen aan die vereistes i.v.m. praktiese werk.

A35. Die leergang strek oor drie of, indien 'n student in 'n vierde jaar 'n kursus in 'n gespesialiseerde rigting in Maatskaplike Werk wil volg, vier jaar.

A36. Die leergang bestaan uit elf of twaalf kursusse en praktiese Maatskaplike Werk en word soos volg saamgestel :—

- (a) Drie kursusse in Maatskaplike Werk en drie kursusse in sosiologie of Sielkunde ;
- (b) minstens twee kursusse in Sielkunde or Sosiologie en kursusse uit die volgende gekies :—

Sielkunde III, Sosiologie III, Bybelkunde I, II en III, Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I, Ekonomie II en III, Kriminologie, Sosiale Antropologie I, II en III, Sistematiese Teologie I, II en III, S A. Naturellereg, Privaatreg, Staatsleer I, Algemene Inleiding tot die Wysbegeerte of Geskiedenis van die Wysbegeerte of Sistematiese Wysbegeerte, Naturelle Administrasie I, Geskiedenis I, Statistiese Metodes A en B, Wiskunde I en

'n taal uit die volgende : Afrikaans-Nederlands I, Praktiese Afrikaans, 'n Bantoetaal I of 'n Bantoetaal (Spesiale Kursus), Duits I of Spesiale Kursus Duits, Engels I of Engels (Spesiale Kursus), Frans I of Frans (Spesiale Kursus), Italiaans I of Italiaans (Spesiale Kursus).

L.W.—'n Student word sterk aangeraai om Sielkunde III as een van die kursusse onder (c) te neem of om die kursus na die voltooiing van die graad te voltooi.

A37. 'n Kandidaat wat in Duits of Frans of Italiaans gematrikuleer het, sal nie toegelaat word tot die Spesiale Kursus in daardie tale nie.

A38. 'n Student moet praktiese maatskaplike werk verrig by 'n plaaslike organisasie wat opgeleide maatskaplike werker(s) in diens het en wat deur die Senaat erken word. 'n Student moet self reëlings tref met die organisasie by wie hy praktiese werk gaan verrig maar die finale reëlings is streng onderhewig aan die goedkeuring van die hoof van die departement. Die hoof van die departement behou hom die reg voor om sodanige reëlings as wat hy goed dink, namens die student te tref.

A39. 'n Student wat onderrig ontvang aan 'n inrigting deur die Senaat goedgekeur, mag sy praktiese werk aan sodanige inrigting onderneem, maar die jaarlikse eksamen in praktiese werk word namens die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika afgeneem deur die Hoof van die Departement.

A40. 'n Student moet in die praktiese maatskaplike werk van 'n bepaalde jaar slaag alvorens hy tot die studie van die teoretiese maatskaplike werk van die volgende jaar toegelaat word.

A41. 'n Student wat in 'n bepaalde jaar nie vir teoretiese maatskaplike werk ingeskryf is nie maar gedurende daardie jaar praktiese werk wil doen, moet hom as student laat registreer en spesiaal vir die praktiese laat inskryf.

A42. Elke student lê 'n mondelinge eksamen in praktiese maatskaplike werk af sodra hy aan al die vereistes in verband met die praktiese werk voldoen het. Die eksamen word aan die einde van die derde jaar afgeneem deur die Hoof van die Departement of deur 'n persoon of persone wat spesiaal deur die Universiteit benoem is.

A43. (a) 'n Student kan gedurende die vierde jaar 'n kursus in een van die volgende gespesialiseerde rigtings in maatskaplike werk volg, en indien hy slaag word sy graad sertifikaat dienooreenkomstig geëndosseer :—

(i) Kreupelsorg ;

(ii) Huweliksvoorligting en -beraad.

(b) Onderworpe aan die goedkeuring van die Senaat kan 'n student wat 'n B.A. (S.W.-graad) van 'n ander Universiteit of 'n gelykwaardige graad besit, toegelaat word om die vierde jaarkursus in een of meer van die gespesialiseerde rigtings te volg. Indien 'n student in die eksamen slaag, word 'n sertifikaat te dien effekte aan hom uitgereik.

A44. Die graadsertifikaat van elke kandidaat wat aan die vereistes vir die graad voldoen het, word geëndosseer met die woorde " gekwalifiseer as maatskaplike werker."

A45. Die graad kan in die volgende departemente toegeken word : Volkekunde, Kriminologie, Ekonomie, Sielkunde, Maatskaplike Werk, Sosiologie.

#### UNIVERSITEITS-DIPLOMA IN MAATSKAPLIKE WERK

A46. *Toelating en Studievoorraardes :*

(1) 'n Kandidaat sal tot hierdie diploma kursus toegelaat word indien hy in besit is van tenminste 'n Baccalaureus-graad van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika of 'n ander Universiteit mits sodanige kandidaat kwalifiseer het in tenminste een kursus in Sosiologie en een kursus in Sielkunde.

(2) Die kursus neem twee jaar.

(3) Kandidate moet geskikte reëlings tref om te voldoen aan die vereistes in verband met praktiese werk.

(4) Kandidate moet voldoen het aan die vereistes in verband met praktiese werk vir die vorige jaar voordat hulle toegelaat sal word tot die eksamen in die teoretiese Maatskaplike Werk vir die volgende jaar.

(5) Kandidate wat nie geregistreer is vir teoretiese Maatskaplike Werk in enige jaar nie, maar begerig is om die praktiese werk vir die jaar af te handel, moet spesiaal registreer vir praktiese werk.

(6) Al die regulasies van toepassing op praktiese Maatskaplike Werk vir 'n graad is ook van toepassing op die diploma-kursus.

### Kollege-Diploma in Maatskaplike Werk

(Dip. Sos. Werk)

A47. (1) 'n Kandidaat sal toegelaat word tot die driejarige Diploma in Maatskaplike Werk met dien verstande dat hy—

(a) die Senior Sertifikaateksamen van die Gemeenskaplike Matrikulasieraad of 'n ander eksamen, wat volgens die oordeel van die Senaat daaraan gelykstaande is, geslaag het ; of

(b) tenminste 25 jaar oud is en die Senaat tevrede stel dat hy 'n standaard van opvoeding en ondervinding bereik het wat aan die Senior Sertifikaat gelykgestel kan word.

(2) Die leergang vir die Diploma bestaan uit elf kursusse, hoewel twaalf geneem mag word, en moet, behalwe met die toestemming van die Senaat, as volg ingedeel word:

(i) Een hoofvak is Maatskaplike Werk. Die tweede hoofvak is óf Sosiologie óf Sosiale Antropologie óf Sielkunde óf Bybelkunde.

(ii) Elke leergang moet uit minstens twee kursusse in Sosiologie, Sosiale Antropologie of Sielkunde bestaan.

(iii) Die orige kursusse moet uit die volgende gekies word :

Sosiologie III, Sosiale Antropologie II en III, Sielkunde III, Bybelkunde, I, II en III, Ekonomie 'A' en 'B' as 'A' in die eerste jaar gevolg is, S.A. Bantoereg en S.A. Naturelle Reg, Staatsleer I, Staatsadministrasie I, Naturelle Administrasie I, Sistematiесе Teologie I, Geskiedenis I, Algemene Inleiding tot die Wysbegeerte, Statistiese Metodes A en B.

3. Van 'n kandidaat word verwag dat hy deur sy geskrewe en mondelinge werk bewys sal lewer dat hy een van die landstale van die Republiek en minstens een Bantotaal met gemak kan gebruik.

4. Die resultaat van alle eksamens sal op die kandidaat se diplomasertifikaat aangebring word.

5. 'n Kandidaat wat alreeds die diploma verwerf het, mag homself aanmeld vir 'n eksamen in enige van die kursusse wat in paragraaf 3 (iii) genoem word en waarin hy nog nie eksamen afgelê het nie. Indien hy slaag sal die uitslag van daardie eksamen(s) op sy diploma geëndosseer word.

6. 'n Kandidaat moet praktiese werk, soos aan hom opgedra mag word deur die Hoof van die Departement Sosiologie en Maatskaplike Werk, verrig en moet 'n jaarpunt van minstens 40% behaal voordat hy toegelaat sal word om hom vir die eksamen in praktiese werk aan te meld.

7. Aan die einde van elke studiejaar sal 'n mondelinge eksamen van hoogstens 30 minute afgeneem word oor die praktiese werk wat die kandidaat deur die jaar verrig het. Hierdie eksamen sal afgeneem word deur die Hoof van die Departement Sosiologie en

Maatskaplike Werk in medewerking met die persoon wat verantwoordelik was vir die praktiese werk/opleiding of met enige persoon wat vir daardie doel deur die Senaat aangewys mag word.

8. 'n Kandidaat moet die ooreenstemmende teoretiese en praktiese maatskaplike werk in dieselfde jaar aflê.

9. 'n Minimum van 75% in elk van die hoofvakke in die finale jaar sal beskou word as 'geslaag met lof.' Die kandidaat se diplomasertifikaat sal dienoreenkomstig geëndosseer word.

10. Met die uitsondering van Maatskaplike Werk en Ekonomie, is al die kursusse vir die Diploma dieselfde as dié vir graadkorsusse van die Universiteitskollege.

**Grade Honneurs Baccalaureus Artium, Honneurs Baccalaureus Artium (S.W.) Magister Artium, Magister Artium (S.W.) en Doctor Litteratum et Philosophiae**

Vir besonderhede insake hierdie regulasies word kandidate verwys na die Jaarboek van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika of na die Hoof van die betrokke Departement.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTEMENT GEOGRAFIE EN GEOLOGIE

### Geografie

Dit word vermag dat studente wat vir Geografie en Ekonomiese Geografie inskryf hulle van die jongste uitgawe van 'n goeie atlas moet voorsien. Een van die volgende word aanbeveel: „The University Atlas” (Philips) of „The advanced Atlas of modern Geography” (Bartholomew). Studente moet ook sorg dat hulle tekenboeke en tekeninstrumente aankoop. Besonderhede van tekeninstrumente wat aangekoop moet word, kan van die hoof van die departement verkry word.

### Kursus I

(Een Teoretiese en een praktiese vraestel.)

Een Teoretiese vraestel (3 uur) .. ..	60 persent.
Een Praktiese vraestel (4 uur) .. ..	40 persent.

#### 1. Teoreties.

##### A. Inleiding tot die natuurkundige of fisiese Geografie.

- (1) *Die aarde as planeet.*—Die aarde se plek in die heelal-vorm, grootte en bewegings—gevolge van die bewegings bv. seisoene, dag en nag, verduisterings ens.—plek- en tydbepalings—die probleem van kaartprojeksies.
- (2) *Oppervlakvorme.*—Die land- en seevorme van die aarde en die prosesse wat daarvoor verantwoordelik is.
- (3) *Die Klimaat.*—Weer en Klimaat—bestraling van die atmosfeer—temperatuur, lugdruk, winde en neerslag—klimaatstreke.
- (4) *Plante en diere.*

##### B. Inleiding tot die menslike Geografie

- (1) Die mens—samestelling en verbreiding van die bevolking—indeling in rasse, tale, volkere, ens.
- (2) Menslike Nedersettings—platteland en stad.
- (3) Menslike bedrywe—landbou, handel, nywerheid, mynbou, ens.
- (4) Kommunikasies—verbinding oor land, see en lug.

#### 2. Prakties (Geografiese Hulpmiddels).

- A. Praktiese oefeninge ter illustrasie van die natuurkundige Geografie.
- B. Die maak en gebruik van kaarte.

### Kursus II

(Twee teoretiese en een 4-uur praktiese vraestel.)

L.W.—Gedifferensieer vir B.A. en B.Sc.

#### A. Regionale Geografie.

- (a) Afrika (in meer besonderhede) : B.A. en B.Sc.
- (b) Europa of Amerika of 'n ander wêrelddeel (in minder besonderhede) : B.A. en B.Sc.

#### B. Sosiale en Staatkundige Geografie (B.A.).

#### C. Klimatologie en Weerkunde en Biogeografie (B.Sc.).

#### D. Prakties.

- (a) Algemene praktiese oefeninge en fotogrammetrie. (B.A. en B.Sc.)
- (b) Praktiese oefeninge oor Afdeling B. (B.A.)
- (c) Praktiese oefeninge oor C. (B.Sc.)

Nota :

Een vraestel oor Afdeling A ..	30 persent.
Een vraestel oor Afdeling B of C ..	30 persent.
Een praktiese eksamen .. ..	40 persent.

### Kursus III

(Twee 3-uur vraestelle en een 4-uur prakties.)

L.W.—Gedifferensieer vir B.A. en B.Sc.

A. *Regionale Geografie.*

(a) Suid-Afrika (in meer besonderhede) : B.A. en B.Sc.

(b) Ander regionale onderwerpe : B.A. en B.Sc.

B. *Ekonomiese Geografie (B.A.).*

C. *Geomorfologie (B.Sc.).*

D. *Prakties.*

(a) Kartografie en kaartontleding. (B.A. en B.Sc.)

(b) Praktiese oefeninge oor Ekonomiese Geografie. (B.A.)

(c) Praktiese oefeninge oor geomorfologie. (B.Sc.)

*Nota :*

Een vraestel oor Afdeling A .. 30 persent.

Een vraestel oor Afdeling B of C .. 30 persent.

Een praktiese eksamen .. .. 40 persent.

### Honneurs-Baccalaureus-eksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit die volgende :—

Groep A verpligtend : *Een vraestel.*

Groep D verpligtend : *Een oorspronklike navorsing.*

Groepe B en C :

(a) Eerstens moet een van die vyf afdelings (Ekonomiese Aardrykskunde, Staatkundige Aardrykskunde, Sosiale Aardrykskunde, Klimatologie-Meteorologie en Geomorfologie) gekies word as spesialiteitsrigting—*Twee vraestelle.*

(b) Tweedens moet een van die afdelings wat nie binne die groep waarin die spesialiteitsrigting val nie, gekies word—*Een vraestel.*

A.—1. Die ontwikkeling van Aardrykskunde as Wetenskap.

2. Moderne rigtings in die Aardrykskunde.

B.—1. Ekonomiese geografie.

2. Sosiale geografie.

3. Staatkundige geografie.

C.—1. Klimatologie en Meteorologie.

2. Geomorfologie.

D.—Oorspronklike navorsingsprojek.

L.W.—'n Bibliografie sal deur die hoof van die departement verstrek word.

### Magistereksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n verhandeling oor 'n gebied of onderwerp gekies deur die kandidaat en goedgekeur deur die Studiekomitee.

# Geologie

## Kursus I

### Inleiding :

Die omvang en ontwikkeling van geologie as vak. Doelstellings en metodes. (R. en W., bl. 1-9 ; H. en C., bl. 1-2.)

### Oorsprong en interne bou van die aarde :

Teorieë oor die oorsprong van die aarde ; die verhouding van die aarde tot die son en die ander planeete. Die vorm, grootte, digtheid, samestelling, temperatuur, magnetisme en ouderdom van die aarde. Gebruik van aardbewings en seismologie in die ontrafeling van die interne bou van die aarde, (R. en W., bl. 10-51 ; H. en C., bl. 2-13.)

### Kristallografie

Kristalle en kristallasie ; struktuurkenmerke van kristalle ; simmetrie ; kristalnotasie ; kristalvorms (H., bl. 16-41). *Kristalstelsels* ; Isometriese stelsel : Heksoktaëdriese, hekstetraëdriese, en diploïdale klasse. Heksagonalestelsel : Diheksagonaal-dipiramidale, diheksagonaal-piramidale, heksagonaal-dipiramidale, heksagonaal-skalenoëdriese, trigonaal-trapesoëdriese en ditrigonaal-piramidale klasse. Tetragonale stelsel : Ditetragonaal-dipiramidale en tetragonaal-skalenoëdriese klasse. Ortorombiese stelsel : Rombies-dipiramidale en rombies-piramidale klasse. Monokliene stelsel : Prismatiese klas. Trikliene stelsel : Pinakoïdale klas (H., bl. 41-82). Tweelingkristalle en kristal-lyne aggregate (H., bl. 82-91).

### Mineralogie

Definisie van 'n mineraal. *Fisiese eienskappe van minerale* : Splyting, skeiding, breuk, hardheid, kohesie-eienskappe, soortlike gewig, optiese eienskappe, elektriese, magnetiese en radio-aktiewe eienskappe (H., bl. 92-111 ; R. en W., bl. 52-87 ; H. en C., bl. 14-30). *Chemiese eienskappe van minerale* : Elemente, chemiese mineraal klasse, afleiding van chemiese formules, elementêre kristalchemie. (H., bl. 112-133 ; R. en W., bl. 87-97.) Klassifikasie van die silikate (H., bl. 314-318 ; R. en W., bl. 93-99). Voorkoms en gebruike van minerale (H., bl. 319-374). *Beskrywende mineralogie* : *Elemente* : Goud, silwer, koper, platinum, swawel, diamant, grafiet. *Sulfiede* : chalkosiet, borniet, galeniet, sfaleriet, pirrotiet, pentlandiet, sinnaber, realgar, orpiment, stibniet, piriet, markasiet, arsenopiriet, molibdeniet. *Sulfosoute* : tetraëdriet, *Oksiede* : lipriet, korund, hematiet, ilmeniet, spinel, magnetiet, chromiet, kassiteriet, rutiel, pirolusiet, uraniniet, limoniet, bauxiet, psilomelaan. *Haliede* : Haliet, fluoriet. *Karbonate* : Kalsiet, dolomiet, magnesiet, sideriet, rodochrosiet, smithsoniet, aragoniet, witheriet, serussiet, malagiet, asuriet. *Sulfate* : Bariet, anhidriet, gips. *Fosfate* : Monasiet, apatiet. *Tungstate* : Wolframiet, scheeliet. *Silikate* : Kwarts en sy variëteite, ortoklaas, mikrolieën, plagioklaas, leusiet, nefelieën, sodaliet, kordieriet, kaoliniet, serpentyn, talk, chloriet, muskoviët, flogopiet, amfibool (antofilliet, tremoliet, aktinoliet, horingblende) ortopirokseen (enstatiet, hipersteen) klinopirokseen (ougiet, diopsied, egriet), toermalyn, beril, olivien, granaat, epidoot, sirkoon, topaas, andalusiet, sillimaniet, kianiet, stourioliet, titaniet (NH., bl. 169-314 ; R. en W., bl. 99-124 ; H. en C., bl. 30-49).

### Vulkanisme en stollingsgesteentes

Definisie en oorsprong van magma.

Kenmerke van intrusiewe gesteentes. Tipes en verspreiding van vulkane. Chemiese en mineralogiese samestelling van stollingsgesteentes. Tekstuur van stollingsgesteentes. Vorms van intrusiewe liggame. Die oorsprong en verspreiding van die volgende gesteente groepe : Basiese stollingsgesteentes, ultrabasiese stollingsgesteentes, alkaliese en siënitiese gesteentes, granitiese en dioritiese gesteentes, magmatiese provinsies. Beskrywing en wyse van voorkoms van die volgende gesteentes : Gabbro, noriet, troktolet, oliviengabbro, anortosiet, tagiliet, pirokseniet, duniet, peridotiet (harzburgiet), siëniet, tragiet, dioriet, basalt, doleriet, diabaas, granodioriet, hoornblendiet, andesiet, trachiande-

siet, rioliet, dasiet, riodasiet karbonatiet, granofier, obsidiaan, piksteen, adamelliet, tonaliet, monzoniet, granietpegmatiet, granietapliet, granietporfier, puimsteen, lamprofier, ijoliet, nefeliensieniet, fonoliet tinguaiet, limburgiet, kimberliet. (R. en W., bl. 364-433 en 570-587; H. en C., bl. 50-89.)

#### *Oppervlak prosesse (fisiese geologie)*

Meganiese en chemiese verwerking. Erosie. Residuele afsettings, gronde. Grondwater. Beweging onder die invloed van swaartekrag. Die werk van wind. Die werk van lopende water. Afsetting in mere en in rivier-mondings. Die geologiese prosesse in die see. Die werk van ys. Omgewings van afsettings. (R. en W., bl. 125-243; H. en C., bl. 90-118 en 157-174.)

#### *Sedimentêre gesteentes*

Sedimentêre differensiasie. Klassifikasie van sedimente volgens oorsprong, tekstuur en samestelling. Strukture en teksture van sedimentêre gesteentes. Litifikasie en diagenese. Grofklasiiese (psefitiese of gruisige) sedimente. Gruis, konglomeraat, agglomereraat, breksie en tilliet. Fynklasiiese (psammitiese of sandige) sendemente, grint, sand grintsteen, sandsteen, ortokwarsiet, grouwak en arkose. Mikroklastiese (pelitiese (pelitiese of kleiige) sedimente, slik, modder, klei, sliksteen, skalie, moddersteen en tuf. Karbonaat gesteentes: kalksteen, skulpkalksteen, dolomiet en merrel. Kieselryke sedimente: diatomiet, radioliet, chert. Ysterryke, aluminiumryke en fosfaatryke sedimente, gestrepte ysterklip, pisolitiese en oölitiese ystererts, bauxiet, quano-afsettings. Evaporiet afsettings: sout, gips en anhidriet. Oppervlakte afsettings: kalkkreet, silkkreet ferrikreet. Die koolstofryke afsettings: steenkool en aardolie. Die verwantskap tussen struktuur en sedimentasie. Fasies veranderinge in sedimentasie. Die sedimentêre suksessie—diskordansie, diastem en diskonformiteit. (R. en W., bl. 244-294; NH. en C., bl. 118-134.)

#### *Struktuur geologie*

Gelaagdheid, helling en strekking, struktuur en topografie, kontoerlyne. Plooië, splyting, lineasie, verskuiwings en oorskuiwings, nate. (R. en W., bl. 434-499; H. en C., bl. 135-144.) Stabiele landmassas, orogenese en orogenetiese gordels. Isostasie. Geosinklienes, kontinentale drywing. (R. en W., bl. 619-653.)

#### *Metamorfe gesteentes*

Definisie van metamorfose, oorsaak van metamorfose. Soorte metamorfose. Metamorfe teksture en strukture. Metamorfe zones en fasies. Kontakmetamorfose, kataklasiiese metamorfose, regionale metamorfose, polimetamorfose. Beskrywing en wyse van voorkoms van die volgende gesteentes: Hoornfels, lei, filliet, skis, amfiboliet, gneise, marmer, miloniet, granuliet, breksie, kwarsiet, leptiet, migmatiet. Granitiasie en metasomatose. (R. en W., bl. 500-570; H. en C., bl. 145-156.)

#### *Pallentologie.*

Fossiele en fossilisering. Klassifikasie van fossiele. Die diereryk, werwel en werwellose diere. Onderverdeling in filums en klasse. Die planteryk. Nut van fossiele, Paleo-ekologie. (R. en W., bl. 295-363, in hooftrekke; H. en C., bl. 175-184.)

#### *Historiese geologie*

Dei indeling van strata in sisteme, series en étages. Formasie, sone, horison. Die internasionale geologiese tydskaal. Die Suid-Afrikaanse geologiese kolom.

Suid-Afrikaanse Geologie. Fisiografiese kenmerke van Sued-Afrika. 'n Studie van die volgende Suid-Afrikaanse rotsformasies: Primitiewe sisteme, Argeise graniete en gneise, Sisteme Dominiumrif, Witwatersrand, Ventersdorp, Transvaal, Loskop, Waterberg, Nama, Kaap, Karoo en Kryt. Tersiere en Resente sisteme. Bosveldkompleks. (H. en C., bl. 185-337.)

#### *Ekonomiese geologie*

Kenmerke en ontstaan van ertsafsettings. Indeling van ertsafsettings. Voorkoms, kenmerke en ontstaan van die volgende Suid-Afrikaanse erts- en mineraalafsettings: Goud, platinum, tin, koper, yster, mangaan, chroom, diamant, steenkool, asbes, korund en uraan. (H. en C., bl. 338-390; R. en W., bl. 588-617.)

### *Praktiese werk*

1. *Kristallografie* : Beskrywing van eenvoudige kristalvorme van die kristalstelsels en klasse genoem in die kursus, met aanduiding van (a) die simmetrie-elemente van die betrokke kristalklas en (b) die verhouding van elke vlak van die kristalvorm tot die kristallografiese asse.

2. *Mineralogie* : Identifikasie gebaseer op fisiese eienskappe van die minerale genoem in die kursus. In elke geval moet die chemiese samestelling (formule, indien moontlik) aangedui word.

3. *Petrologie* : Identifikasie, klassifikasie, beskrywing en mineraalsamestelling van die rotssoorte genoem in die kursus.

4. *Paleontologie* : Identifikasie, klassifikasie en beskrywing van die vernaamste Suid-Afrikaanse fossiele soos genoem in Hamilton en Cooke.

5. *Kaarte en Profile* : Teken van profile van eenvoudige topografiese en geologiese kaarte waarop sedimentêre en intrusiewe gesteentes, skuinsgestelde en/of geplooides lae en verskuiwings aangedui is. Beskrywing van geologiese kaarte. Oplossing van eenvoudige struktuurprobleme.

## Kursus II

(Twee 3-uur vraestelle en twee 6-uur praktika)

Kandidate word aangeraai om die teksboeke, soos in die leerplan aangedui, aan te skaf. Daar moet ook verwys word na die boeke en artikels benoem onder „Verdere Verwysings.” Hierdie werke is beskikbaar in die meeste universiteits- en verwysingsbiblioteke *Kristallografie*

### (i) *Geometriese Kristallografie*

Die interne bou van kristalle. Bewyse vir 'n reëlmatige kristalstruktuur. Simmetrie elemente. Kristal notasie, Herman-Maguin simbole. Asseverhoudings. Parameters en Miller-indekse. Kristalvorm. Soes. Voorkoms van kristalle. Die beginsels en gebruike van die stereografiese projeksie in kristallografie. Opmeet van kristalle. (Hurlbut, hoofstuk 2, seksies A-E ; Berry en Mason, hoofstuk 2, bl. 62-69).

'n Studie van die volgende kristalstelsels en klasse met behulp van stereogramme wat die verspreiding en Miller-indekse van alle moontlike vlakke in elke klas aandui.

Isometriesse stelsel : Heksakisoktaedrieseklas, Heksakistetraedriesse klas en diploïdale klas.

Heksagonale Stelsel : Diheksagonale-dipiramidale klas, heksagonaal-trapesoëdriesse klas, diheksagonale-piramidale klas, heksagonaal-dipiramidale klas, heksagonaal-piramidale klas, heksagonaal-skalenoëdriesse klas, trigonaaltrapesoëdriesse klas, ditrigonale klas, romboëdriesse klas.

Tetragonale Stelsel : Ditetragonaal-dipiramidale klas, tetragonaal-trapesoëdriesse klas, tetragonaal-skalenoëdriesse klas, tetragonaal-dipiramidale klas tetragonaal-piramidale klas, tetragonaal-disfenoidale klas.

Rombiese Stelsel : Rombiese-dipiramidale klas, rombiese-diofenoidale klas

Monokliene Stelsel : Prismatiese klas, sfenoidale klas.

Triekliene Stelsel : Pinakoïdale klas. (Hurlbut, hoofstuk 2, seksie F).

Tweelingkristalle en kristalaggrate. Reëls vir kristal oriëntasie. Berekening van asseverhoudings. (Hurlbut, hoofstuk 2, seksies G, H en I).

(ii) *X-Straal Kristallografie*. (Hurlbut, hoofstuk 2, seksie J).

(iii) *Kristaloptika*.

Die aard van lig. Die optiese eienskappe van isotrope materiaal. Die polariserende mikroskoop. Berekening en meting van brekingsindekse. Die eenassige indikatriks. Gepolariseerde lig. Eenassige kristalle in gepolariseerde lig. Eenassige kristalle in konvergerende gepolariseerde lig (konoskoop). Optiese bykomstighede vir die polariserende mikroskoop. Bepaling van die optiese negatiewe of positiewe karakter van eenassige

kristalle. Tweeassige kristalle en die tweeassige indikatriks. Tweeassige kristalle in konvergerende gepolariseerde lig. Opties positiewe en negatiewe tweeassige kristalle. Dispersie (kleurskifting) in tweeassige kristalle. Sistematiese ondersoek van deursigtige materiale met behulp van die mikroskoop. (Wahlstrom, 1959, hoofstukke 2-16).

### Mineralogie

#### (i) *Chemiese Mineralogie* :

Die verband tussen chemiese samestelling en mineraal klassifikasie. Atomeione en die periodieke tabel. Voorkoms van elemente. Bindkragte in kristalle. Die beginsel van koördinasie. Ioonstraal verhoudings. Struktuur tipes. Elektrostatische valens. Variasie in chemiese samestelling van minerale. Gelyktydige ioon verplasing. Isomorfie. Polimorfie. Eksklusie. Pseudomorfie. Mineraloïde. Afeiding van die formule van 'n mineraal van die chemiese analise. Beginsels van plaaspyp analise. (Hurlbut, hoofstuk 4). Klassifikasie en struktuur van die silikaat minerale (Hurlbut, hoofstuk 5, bl. 389-399, 414-415, 421-423, 447-460, 474-475, 487-490).

#### (i) *Sistematiese Mineralogie.*

Hersiening van die minerale genoem in Kursus I. 'n Studie van die fisiese eienskappe, samestelling, wyse van voorkoms en gebruike van die volgende addisionele minerale: arseen, antimoon, bismut, yster, bismuthiniet, stromeyeriet, alabandiet, covelliet, greenoekiet, milleriet, mikkelië, stanniet, smaltiet, skutterudiet, kobaltiet, gersdorffiet, sperryliet, silvaniet, kalaveriet, jamesoniet, proustiet, tennantiet, silviet, kerargiriet, atacamiet, tenoriet, martiet, frankliniet, diaspoor, manganiet, stronsianiet, galyussiet, willemiet, olivien-reeks, hemimorfiet, allaniet, prehniet, prehniet, aëiniet, kri okolla, dioptaa, rombie e pirokseen-reeks, klinopirokseen-reeks, rombiese amfibool-reeks, klinoamfibool-reeks, lepidoliet, gloukoniet, kleimineraal-reeks, chloritoëid (ottreliet), stilbiet, natroliet, kankriniet, tantaliet, kolumbiet, piromorfiet, minetiet, vanadiniet, vivianiet, eritriet, annabergiet, wavelliet, turkoois, borasiet, borasiet, selestiet, anglesiet, krokoëit, antleriet (brochantiet), chalkantiet, wulfeniet (Hurlbut, hoofstukke 5, 6 en 7).

#### (iii) *Optiese Mineralogie*

Studie van die optiese eienskappe en onderskeidende kenmerke van die volgende rotsvormende minerale onder die mikroskoop. Kwarts en verwante volgende rotsvormende minerale onder die mikroskoop. Kwarts en verwante minerale, die veldspate, die felspatoïde, die zeoliete, die skapoliet groep, prehniet, muskoviet, lepidoliet, jotiet, serpenty, chloriet, talk, kleiminerale, die pirokseen-groep, die amfibool-groep, die epidote-klinozoisiet-groep, wollastoniet, toermalyn, kordieriet, meliliet, die granate, sirkoon, topaas humiet, andalusiet, kianiet, die olivien-reeks, titanië, korund, hematiet, magnetiet, spinel, kassiteriet, rutiel, brusiet, haliet, fluoriet, kalsiet, dolomiet, magnesiet, monasiet, apatiet (Wahlstrom, 1955, hoofstukke 1, 2, 3, 6, 7 en 8).

### Vraestel 2

#### *Voorgeskrewe boeke*

#### *Struktuurgeologie*

Meganiese beginsels: Kragte, spanning, vervorming, fisiese kenmerke van gesteentes, plastiese deformatsie (B. 7-32) Plooiing: Beskrywende terminologie, beskrywing van plooiptipes, faktore wat plooiing van gesteentes beheer, verhouding van plooiing tot deformatsiekragte, effekte van oorspronklike strukture op verbuigings, meganika van plooiing (B. 33-92).

Verskuiwing: Beskrywende terminologie, klassifikasie en beskrywing van die verskillende verskuiwingstipes, beweging en rigting van beweging langs verskuiwingsvlakke, meganika en oorsake van verskuiwings en plooiing, herkenning van verskuiwings in die veld (B. 93-241) Nate (B. 106-123). Diskordansies (B. 242-253) Ekstrusiewe en intrusiewe stollingsgesteenteliggame en inplasing van groot plutone (B. 263-236). Kliewing en skisteusheid: Beskrywing, oorsprong en verhouding tot hoofstrukture (B. 326-351).

Geotektoniek : Beginsels : diastrofisme, isostasie, interne bou van die aarde, bergkettings, geosinkliene, komme, kontinente en oseane (de S. 325-358). Magmatiese fases in orogenese (de S. 359-376). Kort oorsig van die hoofkenmerke van die vernaamste bergkettings (de S. 377-409) Eilandboë (de S. 410-428). Skilde (de S. 429-446). Komstrukture (de S. 447-460). Blokstrukture (de S. 461-470). Bergbouing in ruimte en tyd (de S. 471-482). Oorsake van bergbouing (de S. 8483-501).

### *Geomorfologie*

Geomorfiese prosesse en agense, degradasie en aggradasie, invloed van klimaat op geomorfiese prosesse (T. 34-67). Die erosiesiklus en die sisteem van Penck (T. 20-21, 11-15, 198-204). Die fluviële siklus : Strome en valleie, erosiebasis, vereffening van strome en dalprofiel, klassifikasie van dale, dreineringspatrone en tekture, meanders, ideale fluviële siklus, onderbreking van die siklus, waterskeidings, rivierterasse, stroomafsettings, deltas, waaiers (T.99-175, K.24-41). Skiervlaktes (T.177-198). Pedimentasie, hangontwikkeling, invloed van klimaat op hangontwikkeling (K. 41-49, T. 276-282, 283-290).

Ariede siklus : Woestyne en hulle klimaat, vernaamste landvorms, a.g.v. erosie en afsetting (T. 290-315, K. 80-90). Semiariëde siklus (K. 49-55). Invloed van rotshardheid en strukture op erosie, geomorfiese siklus in geplooid gebied, effekte van verskuiwings, kanteling en breë verbuigings (T. 208-230, 243-275, K. 65-70, 146-186).

Karsterosie : kenmerke van karstgebiede, ontwikkeling van ondergrondse dreinerings, die siklus (T. 316-352, K. 98-103). Vergletsering : Berggletsers en landvorms a.g.v. erosie en afsetting, kontinentale vergletsering en landvorms, fluvioglasiale afsettings, mere (T. 367-423), K. 115-129). Marine-erosie : Strandprofiel, topografiese kenmerke a.g.v. erosie en afsetting, klassifikasie van kuslyne, effekte van styging en daling, topografie van oseaanbodems, koraalruiwe (T. 427-487, K. 104-115).

Vulkanisme : Verspreiding, tipes van vulkane en keëls, vulkaniese plato's (T. 488-514, K. 130-146) Bedekte en ou topografie : bedekking en herblootstelling, geërfde dreinerings, fossieltopografie in Suid-Afrika (K. 183-201). Geomorfiese provinsies en erosieoppervlaktes van Suid-Afrika (K. 202-270).

### *Paleontologie*

Bewaring en voorkoms van fossiele, nut van fossiele, werwellose en werwellose diere, plante, evolusie (Sh. 1-41). Morfologiese studie, klassifikasie en ontwikkeling van die volgende groepe : Foraminifera, en Radiolaria (Sw. 11-24), Porifera (Sw. 24-27), Hydromedusae (Sw. 29-45), Anthozoa (Sw. 45-62), Brachiopoda Sw. 77-93), Echinoderma (Sw. 105-162). Mollusca (Sw. 163-222), Arthropoda (Sw. 223-263), Vertebrata (Sw. 264-354). Thallophyta (Sh. 52-64), Pteridophyta (Sh. 69-82). Spermatophyta (Sh. 82-111). Morfologie en klassifikasie van Suid-Afrikaanse plant- en dierfossiele. By die algemene studie van fossiele moet veral aandag gegee word aan die groepe wat van Suid-Afrikaanse belang is. (Sien A. L. du Toit, Geology of South Africa).

### *Prakties*

#### *Vraestel 1*

Identifisering en beskrywing van kristal stelsels klasse en vorme. Die gebruik van die stereografiese projeksie in die bepaling van simmetrie en asseverhoudings.

Bepaling van minerale in slypplaatjies en in korrelmonterings deur middel van optiese metodes.

Identifikasie van minerale in handmonster.

#### *Vraestel 2*

Plaaslike veldwerk met behulp van die meettafel en die gebruik van lugfoto's. (Lahee).

Oplossing van struktuurprobleme : Isometriese, ortografiese en stereografiese projeksies. Voulyne by ortografiese projeksie. Hellingsprobleme. Dikte en diepte van lae. Driepuntprobleme. Dagsoompatrone en hoogtelynkkaarte. Punt-, lyn- en

vlakprobleme, probleme waarby rigting en/of hoeke gevind moet word (waarby geen rotasie was nie), probleme waarby afstande gevind moet word. Verskuiwingsprobleme (sonder rotasie) (B. 421-491).

Identifikasie en beskrywing van fossiele.

Studie van topografiese kaarte (T. 523-533).

### Kursus III

(Drie 3-uur vraestelle en twee 6-uur praktika)

#### *Petrologie*

*Voorgeskrewe boeke :*

*Vraestel 1*

#### *Stollingspetrologie*

Samestelling en struktuur van die aarde, oorsprong van magmas, primêre en afgeleide magmas (T.V. 50-54, 431-449, B. 5-8, 12-18, 131). Samestelling van magmas : vaste bestanddele, vlugtige bestanddele (T.V. 58-62, S. 34-51). Kristallisasie van stollingsgesteenteminerale (T.V. 90-132, B. 80-104). Versoembare en onversoembare fases (S. 118-127). Reaksiebeginsel (T.V. 144-146, B. 109-111). Magmatiese toestande (T.V. 54-55, B. 136-141). Kristallisasie van basaltiese en granitiese magmas assimilasië (B. 112-121, T.V. 85-87, 146-160). Magmatiese differensiasie (T.V. 81-85, B. 160-163). Magmatiese residua, pegmatiete (T.V. 423-430, B. 121-125). Stollingsgesteenteassosiasies, topografiese provinsies, variasiedigramme (T.V. 75-80, B. 164-173).

Vernaamste kenmerke en oorsprong van stollingsgesteente-assosiasies (B. 173-226) : Alkaliese olivien-basalte (T.V. 164-166, 191-202). Tholeiitiese basalte en kwarts-doleriete (T.V. 203-217, 226-234). Kaliumryke vulkaniese gesteentes en lamprofiere (T.V. 235-240, 244-256). Orogeniese vulkaniese assosiasies (T.V. 257-263, 266-272, 282-288). Basiese en ultra-basiese plutoniese assosiasies (T.V. 289-308, 313-328). Graniet-granodioriet plutoniese assosiasie (T.V. 329-335, 338-367, 375-388). Alkaliese gesteentes en karbonatiete (T.V. 389-390, 394-401).

Klassifikasie van stollingsgesteentes, Beginsels (T.V. 62-74, 1-3, S. 206-224). Voorbeeld : Klassifikasie van Shand (S. 225-245).

#### *Metamorfe petrologie*

Soorte metamorfose klassifikasie van metamorfe gesteentes (T.V. 450-455). Instelling van ewewig en faktore wat metamorfiese reaksies beheer (T.V. 456-487). Metamorfose sones en fasies (T.V. 488-507). Algemene kenmerke van kontak en regionale metamorfiese fasies (slegs opsommend) (T.V. 508-561, B. 261-271, 303-337). Metasomatose (T.V. 561-581). Metamorfose differensiasie (T.V. 581-586, B. 294-303). Magmatisasie, granitiasie, fenitiasie (T.V. 370-375, 376-378, 382-388, 400, B. 349-364). Maaksel van metamorfe gesteentes (T.V. 587-607, B. 271-280). Verhouding van metamorfose tot magma en orogenie (T.V. 655-672).

*Vraestel 2*

#### *Sedimentêre petrologie*

Sedimentêre differensiasie en fisiese chemie van sedimentasie (B. 21-30). Sedimentêre prosesse en omgewings van afsetting (D.R. 3-97). Benaming van sedimentêre gesteentes, oorsprong en kenmerke van vernaamste sedimentêre rotstipes (D.R. 159-256). Verspreiding van sedimentêre gesteentes (D.R. 308-317).

#### *Stratigrafie*

Algemene beginsels (D.R. 97-110, St. 48-67). Onderbrekings in die stratigrafiese rekord (D.R. 116-134, St. 48-57). Fasies en fasiesveranderinge (D.R. 135-158, St. 104). Plaaslike opeenvolging van strata (D.R. 257-270). Korrelasie (D.R. 271-288, St. 92-107). Stratigrafiese sisteem (D.R. 289-308). Relatiewe en absolute tydsbepaling (St. 10-29). Geologie, paleontologie van voor-en na-Kambriese tydperke van die aarde se geskiedenis in hooftrekke (St. 168-352).

### Vraestel 3

#### Die Geologie van Suid-Afrika

##### Voorgeskrewe boeke :

Stratigrafiese kolom en geologiese geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika (Du Toit, hoofstukke 2 en 21; Hamilton en Cooke, hoofstuk IV; Visser, bl. xiii-1; Gevers). Primitiewe Sisteeme, Argeïse graniete en gneise, Sisteem Dominiumrif en moontlike ekwivalente, Sisteem Witwatersrand en moontlike ekwivalente, Sisteem Ventersdorp, Sisteem Transvaal, Sisteem Loskop, Sisteem Waterberg, Sisteem Nama, Sisteem Kaap, Sisteem Karoo, Sisteem Kryt, Tersiere formasies, Kwarternêre formasies, Bosveldkompleks, Grootgang van Suid-Rhodesië, Pilanesberg gesteentes, Kaapse graniete, Karoo doleriete, NAKaroo stollingsgesteentes (Kimberliet, melilietbasalt en breksie pype). (Du Toit, hoofstukke 3-17; Hamilton en Cooke, hoofstukke 12-16). Die betekenis en belangrikheid van ouderdomsbepalings van gesteentes en minerale in Suidelike Afrika (Nicolaysen).

##### Ekonomiese Geologie

##### Teksboeke :

##### Boeke en artikels vir verdere leeswerk :

Boardman, L.G., Manganese in the Union of South Africa; Keep, F.E., Amphibole Asbestos in the Union of South Africa; Tsumeb Corporation Staff, Geology, Mining Methods and Metallurgical Practice at Tsumeb, (1961). *Comptes Rendu VIIth Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, Johannesburg.*

Some Ore deposits of Southern Africa (1964). Volumes I en II. Spec. publ. Geol. Soc. S. Afr.

Ontwikkeling van die vak **Ekonomiese Geologie**. Samestelling van oorsprong van erts-en mineraalafsettings. (Bateman, hoofstukke 1, 2 en 3.) Die verband tussen magmas en mineraal afsettings. Voorkoms van sekere minerale saam met sekere gesteentes (Bateman, hoofstuk 4). Vormingsprosesse in mineraalafsettings: Magmatiese konsentrasie, sublimering, kontak metasomatose, hidrotemale prosesse, opvulling van holtes, verplasing, sedimentasie, residuële en meganiese konsentrasie, oksidasie en supergene verryking, metamorfose (Bateman, hoofstuk 5). in *Beheerende faktore in mineraal lokaliserings, metalogenetiese periodes en provinsies* (Bateman, hoofstuk 6; Du Toit, hoofstuk 20, bl. 491-494). Klassifikasie van erts-en mineraalafsettings (Bateman, hoofstuk 8).

Die voorkoms, oorsprong en klassifikasie van die volgende Suid-Afrikaanse erts-en mineraalafsettings :

Diamante, goud, platinum, koper, chroom, yster, mangaan, tin, lood, nikkel, aluminium, pegmatiet minerale, chrisotielasbes, andalusiet, sillimaniet, kianiet, fluoriet, klei, korund, grafiet, gips kalksteen, sout, padbou materiale (Du Toit, hoofstuk 20; Delfstowwe van die Unie van Suid-Afrika; Geol. Soc. S. Afr., *Some Ore Deposits of Southern Africa*).

##### Praktiese werk :

##### Vraestel 1

Petrochemiese berekeninge: Norm, Niggli-waardes, standaard sel (Barth, 62-71, 337-343). Petrografiese studie van rotsmonsters en slypplaatjies van die vernaamste stollingsmetamorfe en sedimentêre gesteentetipes. (Handboek: Williams, Turner en Gilbert: *Petrography*-W. H. Freeman & Co., 1954.)

##### Vraestel 2

Identifikasie van tipiese Suid-Afrikaanse gesteentes. Interpretasie en beskrywing van geologiese kaarte van Suid-Afrika. Beskrywing moet toegelig word met behulp van seksies. (Studente word aangeraai om geologiese kaarte wat al die vernaamste geologiese sisteme in Suid-Afrika dek, te bestudeer.)

Identifikasie van ekonomiese minerale in hand monster. Dit word ook verwag dat studente kennis sal dra van die samestelling, die gemiddelde metaalgehalte (in die geval van erts) en die voorkoms van die minerale in Suid-Afrika.

## KURSUSSE EN LEERPLANNE

### Departement Afrikaans-Nederlands

#### Kursus I

*Vraestel 1* (3 uur, 100 punte).

1. Inleiding tot die Fonetiek.
2. Sintaksis.
3. Hoofverskilpunte tussen Afrikaans en Nederlands aan die hand van 'n teks.
4. Historiese grammatika van Afrikaans aan die hand van tekste tussen 1652 en 1900.
5. Enige taalkundige begrippe en taalverskynsels

*Vraestel 2* (3 uur, 100 punte).

1. Inleiding tot die literatuurstudie in die algemeen.
2. 'n Oorsig in hooftrekke van die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse literatuurgeskiedenis
3. Afrikaanse en Nederlandse voorgeskrewe werke.

#### Kursus II

*Vraestel 1* (3 uur, 100 punte).

1. Fonetiek en Fonologie van Afrikaans.
2. Morfologie van Afrikaans.
3. Sintaksis van Afrikaans.

*Vraestel 2* (3 uur, 100 punte).

1. Die Ontwikkelingsgeskiedenis van Nederlands tot by Afrikaans.
2. Historiese grammatika van Afrikaans aan die hand van tekste uit die 17de-eeuse en Middel-Nederlands.
3. Die Ontstaan van Afrikaans

*Vraestel 3* (2½ uur, 100 punte).

1. Literatuurteorie oor poësie.
2. Uit die Afrikaanse literatuurgeskiedenis :
  - (a) Poësie : Die tydperk 1900 tot en met die Twintigers ;
  - (b) Prosa : Tien belangrike outeurs uit die tydperk 1900 tot hede ;
  - (c) Drama : Vyf belangrike outeurs uit die tydperk 1900 tot hede.
3. Afrikaanse voorgeskrewe werke.

*Vraestel 4* (2½ uur, 100 punte).

1. Uit die Nederlandse letterkunde : Die Sewentiende Eeu.
2. Nederlandse voorgeskrewe werke

#### Kursus III

*Vraestel 1* (3 uur, 100 punte).

1. Morfologie.
2. Sintaksis.
3. Semantiek.
4. Die Opkoms van die Taalwetenskap, met toespitsing op die moderne rigtings.

*Vraestel 2* (3 uur, 100 punte ; 35 vir vertaling, 65 vir taalkundige vrae).

'n Inleiding tot die studie van die 17de-eeuse en Middel-Nederlandse grammatika aan die hand van voorgeskrewe tekste.

*Vraestel 3* (3 uur, 100 punte).

1. Literatuurteorie : Drama en Prosa.
2. Die Afrikaanse Poësie van die Dertigers af tot vandag.
3. Afrikaanse voorgeskrewe werke.

*Vraestel 4* (3 uur, 100 punte).

1. Uit die Nederlandse letterkunde :
  - (a) Die Beweging van Tagtig.
  - (b) Die Nederlandse letterkunde na 1880 tot en met Aafjes en Vasalis, De Korte en Heusen.
2. Nederlandse voorgeskrewe werke.

#### Honneurskursus

Vir besonderhede aangaande hierdie kursus moet die hoof van die departement geraadpleeg word.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTEMENT VOLKEKUNDE

### Kursus I

(Een Vraestel)

Afdeling A (50 Persent)

1. Inleiding :

- (a) Die gebied en taak van die vak.
- (b) Die begrippe kultuur, ras en volk.

2. Oorsigtelike behandeling van die basiese volkekundige verskynsels en begrippe t.o.v. ekonomiese en maatskaplike organisasie, religieuse stelsels, regerings en regstelsels.

3. Oorsigtelike studie van fisiese antropologie en rassekunde en die verspreiding en raseindeling van die volke van die wêreld.

Afdeling B (50 Persent)

1. Etniese samestelling, geskiedenis en indeling van die volke van Afrika, met spesiale verwysing na S.A.

2. 'n Intensiewe etnografiese studie van *een* Nguni- en *een* Sothovolksgroep, en 'n oorsigtelike etnografiese studie van die Boesmans en Hottentotte.

3. Die studie van aanraking tussen Europeane en Bantoe in Suid-Afrika en volkekundige probleme in verband daarmee.

### Kursus II

(Twee Vraestelle)

Vraestel 1.

Intensiewe studie van die aard en **eienskappe** van kultuur.

Vraestel 2.

Etnografiese studie van uitgesoekte volke van Afrika, met besondere verwysing na 'n patrilineêre Noord-Bantoesam (Bakitara), 'n matrilineêre stam (Bemba), 'n Nilotiese stam, (Lango), 'n Negerstam (Ashanti), en wel meer bepaald ten opsigte van staatsorganisasie, religieuse stelsels, sosiale organisasie en ekonomiese stelsels.

### Kursus III

(Drie Vraestelle)

Vraestel 1.

Intensiewe studie van die verskillende volkekundige rigtings, hulle opvattinge, metodes en teorieë, veral die van dié twintigste eeu.

Vraestel 2.

(1) Intensiewe studie van kultuurleer en die prosesse van kultuurvermenging in die algemeen met besondere verwysing na sekere gebiede of sekere bevolkingsgroepe.

(2) Die waarde en gebruik van volkekunde t.o.v. praktiese probleme in verband met naturelle-administrasie, sending, opvoeding en ekonomiese ontwikkeling in Afrika.

Vraestel 3.

(1) 'n Kort oorsig van verskillende benaderings tot die indeling van die volke en kulture van Afrika.

(2) 'n Vergelykende studie van 'n gekose aspek van kultuur onder verskillende volke van Afrika.

(3) Gekose studies van volke en kulture uit twee of meer van die volgende gebiede :

- (a) Noord- en Suid-Amerika ;
- (b) Oseanië en aangrensende gebiede ;
- (c) Asië ;
- (d) Europa.

L.W. Keuses in 2 en 3 word deur die betrokke Departementshoof aan die Universiteit in oorleg met die Universiteits-Kollegas bepaal.

## Honneurs kursus

(Vyf vraestelle)

(a) *Vraestel 1*

- (1) Geskiedenis, grondslae en gebied van die algemene antropologie.
- (2) Volkekundige denkrigtings.

(b) *Vraestel 2*

- (1) Biblioteeknavorsing.
- (2) Veldwerk.
- (3) Die akademiese verhandeling.

(c) *Vraestel 3*

Een van die volgende, t.w. (1) of (2) of (3) :

- (1) Suid-Afrikaanse Etnografie, omfattende :
  - (i) 'n Vergelykende studie van die vernaamste kenmerke van die verskillende Bantoe-groepe in Suid-Afrika.
  - (ii) 'n Uitvoerige studie van die kultuur van 'n inboorlingvolk of groep inboorlingvolke van Suid-Afrika of 'n aangrensende gebied.
  - (iii) Vergelyking van 'n besondere aspek van die kultuur in (ii) genoem met dieselfde aspek van die kultuur van 'n ander inboorlingvolk van bedoelde gebied.
- (2) Suid-Afrikaanse Oudheidkunde, omfattende minstens drie uitgesoekte onderwerpe.
- (3) S.A. Bantoe- en Naturellereg, omfattende minstens drie *Capita Selecta*.
- (d) 'n Artikel van minstens 20 en hoogstens 30 getikte folio-bladsye wat—
  - (i) 'n onderwerp behandel uit die vakgebied vir Vraestel 3 gekies en deur die Voorsitter van die Studiekomitee vir Volkekunde goedgekeur ;
  - (ii) opgestel word onder toesig van die betrokke dosent ;
  - (iii) gebaseer word op gepubliseerde literatuur ;
  - (iv) voldoen aan die vereistes van Reglement G43-G52 ;
  - (v) in triplo ingedien word onderworpe aan die bepalinge van Reglement G36 en G46 ;
  - (vi) beoordeel word deur die toesighoudende dosent en 'n ander eksaminator of ander eksaminatore luidens Reglement G8(2), met dien verstande dat die bepalinge van Reglement A18 van toepassing is ;
  - (vii) onderworpe is aan die bepalinge van Reglement G52 en nie 'n slaagsyfer verwerf tensy vir publikasie geskik geag nie.

'n Kandidaat wat die honneurseksamen druipe, behou krediet vir die artikel vir 'n tweede poging, mits hy minstens 50 persent daarvoor behaal het. Indien die kandidaat die eksamen as geheel vir die tweede keer druipe, moet spesiale toestemming van die Senaat verkry word om die eksamen nogeens te herhaal, asook om krediet vir die artikel te behou. Soos vir die skriftelike vraestelle is daar 'n subminimum van 40 persent vir die artikel.

### Naturelle-administrasie

*L.W.*—Kandidate moet bekend wees met die beginsels en algemene inhoud van die statute wat op naturelle van toepassing is. Proklamasies en regulasies hoef nie bestudeer te word nie ; maar van die bestek en aard daarvan, vir sover dit betrekking het op 'n beleid of 'n stelsel van administrasie wat in die hoofwet nie duidelik omskryf is nie, moet kennis geneem word, mits sodanige statute, proklamasies en regulasies voor 31 Mei van die betrokke eksamenjaar verskyn.

### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

1. Naturelle-administrasie en die inhoud daarvan :—
  - (a) Gebied en omvang van die vak.
  - (b) Bevolkingstatistiek van die Republiek.

2. Ontwikkeling van naturrelebeleid en -administrasie : Inleidende bestudering van historiese ontwikkeling van naturrelebeleid en -administrasie in die Suid-Afrikaanse kolonies en republieke vòòr unifikasie, met besondere verwysing na beleidsrigtings en/of administrasiestelsels wat na 1910 navolging gevind het.

3. Struktuur en funksies van die hedendaagse administrasie in die algemeen : Oorsig van die ontwikkeling van naturrelebeleid en -administrasie in Suid-Afrika sedert unifikasie met spesiale verwysing na die administrasiestelsel ; naturrele-belasting en -onderwys ; algemene ekonomiese posisie van die naturrel ; grondreservering vir en die regte van naturrele op grond ; stedelike naturrele-administrasie ; politieke status van en verteenwoordiging vir die naturrele ; en tendense in die hedendaagse naturrelebeleid van die Republiek.

4. Die administrasiestelsel :—

- (a) Zuid-Afrika Wet, 1909, en die parlement.
- (b) Magte van die Goewerneur-generaal.
- (c) Die samestelling, funksies en magte van die Departemente van Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling, en Bantoe-onderwys met besondere verwysing na :—
  - (i) Naturrele-administrasie Wet, 1927.
  - (ii) Departementele organisasie : Hoofkantoor, streeks-, regs- en distriks-organisasie.
- (d) Die Kabinetskomitee vir Naturrele-aangeleenthede.
- (e) Die Naturrelesakekommissie.

5. Naturrelebelasting :—

- (a) Algemene beginsels van die belasting.
- (b) Naturrelebelasting voor unifikasie.
- (c) Ontwikkeling sedert unifikasie : die wetgewing van 1925 en 1958, en die toepassing daarvan.
- (d) Die aanwending van stam-, plaaslike en algemene belasting—die Bantoe-onderwysrekening.

6. Beheer oor en finansiering van naturrele-onderwys :—

- (a) Histories.
- (b) Beheer oor en finansiering van naturrele-onderwys sedert 1910, met besondere verwysing na die wette van 1925, 1945, 1953 en 1955.
- (c) Onderwys- en opleidingsfasiliteite.
- (d) Metodes, doelstellinge en uitwerking van Naturrele-Onderwys. Die verslae van die Naturrele-Onderwyskommissies, U.G. Nr. 29/1936 en U.G. Nr. 53/1951.

## Kursus II

### Vraestel 1.

1. Naturrellegebiede :—

- (a) Die ontstaan, met besondere verwysing na :—
  - (i) Toestande voor Unie.
  - (ii) Naturrele en Grond Wet, 1913.
  - (iii) Verslag van die Beaumontskommissie en daaropvolgende ontwikkeling.
  - (iv) Naturreletrust en -grond Wet, 1936, en die toepassing daarvan.
- (b) Die Suid-Afrikaanse Naturreletrust.
- (c) Verskillende stelsels van grondbesit.
- (d) Die herwinning en ontwikkeling van naturrellegebiede.

2. Regte van naturelle op grond in Suid-Afrika. 'n Gevorderde studie van die regte van naturelle op grond in Suid-Afrika met verwysing na verbandhoudende wetgewing uitgevaardig voor en na die totstandkoming van die Republiek :

(a) Regte van naturelle op grond in die naturellegebiede :—

- (i) Die verkryging van eiendomsregte.
- (ii) Verskillende stelsels van grondbesit.

(b) Regte van naturelle op grond in die nie-naturellegebiede :—

- (i) In nie-naturelle landelike gebiede : die verkryging van eiendomsregte, en okkupasieregte op kroongrond en partikuliere eiendom—met verwysing in die laasgenoemde geval na die plakkerstelsel.
- (ii) In nie-naturelle stedelike gebiede : die verkryging van eiendomsregte en okkupasieregte op grond deur naturelle en nie-naturelle.

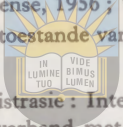
3. Wetgewing rakende die naturellebevolking : 'n Studie van wetgewing rakende die volgende aspekte van die lewe van die naturellebevolking : drank ; besit van vuurwapens ; gemengde huwelike en bloedvermenging ; openbare veiligheid en oproerige byeenkomste ; prospektering in die naturellegebiede ; handel en verblyf van nie-naturelle in die naturellegebiede : bevolkingsregister van die Republiek en persoonskaarte ; onderdrukking van Kommunisme ; onderdrukking van toordery ; aparte geriewe.

Die volgende wetgewing is van belang : Naturelle-administrasie Wet, 1927 ; Drankwet, 1928 ; Wapens- en Ammunisiewet, 1937, Natureltrust en -grond Wet, 1936 ; Wet op Verbod van Gemengde Huwelike, 1949 ; Wet op Onderdrukking van Kommunisme, 1950 ; Bevolkingsregistrasiewet, 1950 ; Strafrekwysigingswet, 1953 ; Wet op Aanwysing van Aparte Geriewe, 1953 ; Wet op Openbare Veiligheid, 1953 ; Wet op Oproerige byeenkomste, 1956 ; Wet op Naturelle (verbod op Interdikte), 1956 ; Wet op onderdrukking van Toorkuns, 1957 ; Wet op Ontug, 1957 ; Verslag van die Kommissie op Gemengde Huwelike, U.G. Nr. 30/1939, ens.

4. Die politieke status van die naturellebevolking in Suid-Afrika :—

- (a) Algemene burgerregte wat naturelle in Suid-Afrika geniet ; die Universele Deklarasie van Mensregte van die V.V.O.
- (b) Politieke regte : verteenwoordiging in wetgewende liggame :
  - (i) Die toestand voor Unie.
  - (ii) Zuid-Afrika Wet, 1909 ; Grondwet van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika 1961.
  - (iii) Naturelle-Verteenwoordigingswet, 1936, soos gewysig ; Wet tot Konsolidasie van die Kieswette, 1946.
  - (iv) Die Naturelle Verteenwoordigende Raad.
  - (v) Huidige posisie t.o.v. naturelle en nie-blankes.
- (c) Die Raadstelsel :—
  - (i) Die beginsel van indirekte bewind : die erkenning al dan nie van inheemse regs- en staatsinstellinge in Suid-Afrika.
  - (ii) Instelling en ontwikkeling van naturellerade in naturellegebiede :—
    - (1) Glen Grey Wet, 1894.
    - (2) Ontwikkeling van die naturelleraad- en Bantoeowerheidstelsel in die Transkei ; samestelling, funksies en bevoegdhede van die Transkeise Gebiedsoowerheid.
    - (3) Naturellezaken Wet, 1920, en die ontwikkeling van die raadstelsel in die Ciskei en in ander dele van die Unie.
    - (4) Wet op Bantoe-oowerhede, 1951.

*Vraestel 2.*

5. **Naturelle-arbeid : Beleid ten opsigte van beheer oor en gebruik van Naturelle-arbeid in Suid-Afrikaanse Nywerheidslewe :—**
- (a) Die bepalings van die Naturelle-arbeid Regelingswet, 1911 en die toepassing daarvan.
  - (b) Rekrutering vir die Witwatersrandse goudmyne ; werksaamhede en metode van die N.R.C., W.N.L.A. ; en die Mosambiek-konvensie. Voorskotte aan naturelle-arbeiders ; Wet Nr. 18/1921.
  - (c) Indiensneming van naturelle in nywerheidsentrums en die stelsel van trekarbeid ; die oorsake, omvang, stimulering en beheer daarvan ; die Internasionale Arbeidorganisasie teen gedwonge arbeid.
  - (d) Naturellevakunies met verwysing, onder andere, na die bepalings van die Wet op Nywerheidsversoening, 1956, en die verslae van die Kommissies insake Nywerheidswetgewing, U.G. Nr. 37/1935 en U.G. Nr. 62/1951.
  - (e) Wet op Naturellebouwerkers, 1951 ; en Wet op Naturelle-arbeid (Beslegting van Geskille), 1953.
  - (f) Naturelle-arbeid in landelike gebiede ; naturelle-arbeidsburo's.
  - (g) Naturelle-arbeidsburo's in Suid-Afrika : ontstaan, oogmerke, funksies en werksaamhede.
  - (h) Ander wetgewing rakende naturelle-arbeid : Loonwet, 1957 ; Ongevallewet, 1941 ; Silikosewet, 1946 ; heer en diensbodewette ; Wet op Myne en Bedrywe, 1956 ; Wet op Fabrieke, Masjinerie en Bouwerke, 1941 ; Wet op Vakleerlinge, 1944 ; Oorlogsmaatreeël Nr. 145/1942 ; Wet op Loonsversekering van Werksmense, 1956 ; Wet op Winkels en Kantore, 1939.
  - (i) Algemene ekonomiese toestand van naturelle in Suid-Afrika ; die beskaafde arbeidsbeleid.
6. **Stedelike Naturelle-administrasie : Intensiewe studie van die oogmerke, masjinerie en vernaamste probleme in verband met naturelle-administrasie in stedelike gebiede met verwysing na :—**
-   
University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence.*
- (a) Verstedeliking van naturelle : Historiese agtergrond ; omvang ; beweegredes ; algemene gevolge.
  - (b) Gedetailleerde bestudering van die Naturelle (Stadsgebiede) Konsolidasiewet, 1945, met spesiale verwysing na die administrasiestelsel : Woonbuurt-skeiding ; instromingsbeheer ; drankerverskaffing ; finansiering van die administrasie t.o.v. stedelike naturelle ; aandeel van die naturelle in stedelike plaaslike bestuur.
  - (c) Naturellebehuising in stedelike gebiede : Omvang en aard van die probleem ; stedelike naturellebehuisingbeleid van die staat ; finansiering van stedelike naturellebehuisingkemas ; wetgewing betreffende en rakende stedelike naturellebehuising.
  - (d) Raad vir die Hervestiging van Naturelle : Aanleidende oorsake tot die instelling van die Raad ; samestelling, oogmerke, algemene bevoegdhede en werksaamhede van die Raad ; verhouding tussen die Stadsraad van Johannesburg en die Raad vir die Hervestiging van Naturelle..
  - (e) Die buitestedelike naturelle vraagstuk in die Republiek.
7. **Beheer oor beweging.**—Die onderliggende beginsels, oogmerke en uitwerkinge van die Naturellepasstelsel :—
- (a) Paswette van krag in die verskillende gebiede voor Unie.
  - (b) Paswette van krag sedert 1927 ; artikel 28 van die Naturelle-administrasie Wet, 1927, en Proklamasie Nr. 150/1934.
  - (c) Vereenvoudiging van die passtelsel : Naturelle (Afskaffing van Passe en Koördinerings van Dokumente) Wet, 1952.

### Kursus III

#### Vraestel 1.

1. Suidwes-Afrika : Bestudering van naturellebeleid en administrasie ; konstitusionele ontwikkeling met besondere verwysing na die Mandaatstelsel en die vyfdeprovinsie-vraagstuk ; 'n vergelyking van die naturellebeleid en -administrasie in Suid-Wes-Afrika met diè van die Republiek.

2. Hoë Kommissarisgebiede : bestudering van naturellebeleid en -administrasie in hierdie gebiede met besondere verwysing na die historiese ontwikkeling van die stelsel van naturelle-administrasie, en die hervormings ingestel ten opsigte van Native Authorities, Native Councils Treasuries ; ekonomie en finansies ; en die grondvraagstuk. Konstitusionele ontwikkeling, en moontlike toekomstige ontwikkelinge : selfregering vir en/of inlywing van die Hoë Kommissaris-gebiede by die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. Vergelyking van naturellebeleid en -administrasie in die Hoë Kommissarisgebiede met die van die Republiek, vergelyking en kontrastering van direkte en indirekte bewind (local government).

3. Rhodesië en Njassaland : Bestudering van naturellebeleid en -administrasie ; konstitusionele ontwikkeling ; vergelyking van naturellebeleid- en -administrasie van die Federasie met diè van die Republiek.

#### Vraestel 2.

4. Afrika agtergrond.

5. Belangemoondhede se beleidsrigtings in Afrika : Bestudering van die Britse Franse, Portugese, Spaanse en Belgiese beleidsrigtings t.o.v. die inboorling soos toegepas in hul Afrika-gebiede, met verwysing na die ontwikkeling van internasionale beheer insluitende konvensies wat koloniale administrasie raak ; die Volkebond en die Mandaatstelsel ; die Organisasie van Verenigde Nasies en die Trusteeskapstelsel. 'n Onderlinge vergelyking van hierdie beleidsrigtings, en met die naturellebeleid van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika.

#### Vraestel 3.

6. Rasseverhoudings : 'n Vergelykende studie van teorieë in verband met rasseverhoudings en die toepassing daarvan in Afrika (insluitende Suid-Afrika) en in ander dele van die wêreld. Internasionale gedagterigtings betreffende rasseverhoudings.

7. Probleme van meer-rassige gemeenskappe : Ontleding van beleids- en administrasieprobleme in meer-rassige gemeenskappe in die wêreld met besondere verwysing na toestande in Suid-Afrika. Aandag moet gewy word aan :—

- (a) Onderskeidende faktore ten opsigte van beleidsrigtings en probleme.
- (c) Teorie en praktyk betreffende status en plek van verskillende rasse-groepe.
- (b) Oorsake van en beleid in verband met die ontwaking van nasionalisme.
- (d) Vraagstukke betreffende staatkundige uitlewing : selfregering.
- (e) Verpligtings van die staat betreffende welsyn en ontwikkeling van alle mense.

8. Gevorderde studie van Suid-Afrikaanse Naturellebeleidsrigtings : alternatiewe beleidsrigtings ; afsonderlike ontwikkeling of integrasie ; historiese agtegrond van die beleidsrigtings, hulle oogmerke, praktiese programme en implikasie, 'n onderlinge vergelyking.

## DEPARTEMENT VAN BANTOETALE

*L.W.*—Kandidate moet daarop let dat hierdie kursus slegs gevolg mag word deur kandidate wat die Matriekeksamen (Hoër of Laer Graad) in die taal wat hulle aanbied met sukses afgelê het.

### Kursus I

#### Vraestel 1.

*Afdeling A.*—(a) Die grondbeginsels van die fonetiek (insluitende prosodiese elemente) en die fonetiek van die taal in die besonder. Fonetiese transkripsie kan ook gevra word.

(b) Die fonologie (o.a. die onderlinge klankbeïnvloeding en ander klankveranderinge) van die taal. (40%)

*Afdeling B.*—Inleiding tot die vorms en sinsleer van die taal. Let daarop dat in hierdie kursus die klem op die vormleer val. Grammatiese verklarings kan ook gevra word. (60%)

#### Vraestel 2.

*Afdeling A.*—'n Letterkundige studie van die voorgeskrewe boeke. (55%)

*Afdeling B.*—Vertaling op sig in die taal. (15%)

*Afdeling C.*—'n Opstel van ongeveer twee bladsye in die taal. (30%)

### Kursus II

#### Vraestel 1.

(a).—'n Gevorderde studie van die fonetiek, fonologie, morfologie, sintaksis en semantiek van die taal. (100%)

(b) Inleiding tot die fonetiek, fonologie, morfologie en sintaksis van 'n ander taal, by voorkeur een uit dieselfde groep as die waaraan die hooftaal behoort. Hierdie tweede taal is die een waaruit die voorgeskrewe boek uit 'n ander taal as die hooftaal in die afdeling vir voorgeskrewe boeke aangegee, geneem is. Aandag moet ook geskenk word aan vergelykings met die hooftaal. (50%)

#### Vraestel 2.

*Afdeling A.*—Inleiding tot die studie van vergelykende Bantoetaalkunde met besondere verwysing na—

- (i) die beginsels van taalindeling en die terminologie daaraan verbonde, b.v. taalfamilie, sone ;
- (ii) algemene beginsels van die rekonstrueer van oertale ; die wese en funksie van Oerbantoe ; 'n kennis van die Oerbantoe-klanke en die eenvoudige klankver-skuiwings (insluitende nasaalverbindinge) na die hooftaal, d.w.s. die taal waarmee in die eerstejaar begin is ;
- (iii) die klasvoorvoegsels van die Oerbantoe selfstandige naamwoord en hul inhoud, asook hul ooreenstemmende vorme en inhoud in die hooftaal en die tweede taal ;
- (iv) die klassifikasie van die dialekte en die eienskappe van die groep waaraan die hooftaal behoort ;
- (v) die algemene beginsels van die studie van foneme en 'n inleding tot 'n studie van die foneme van die hooftaal. (50%)

*Afdeling B.*—Volksoorleweringe en publikasies (50%)

#### Vraestel 3.

Letterkunde 100%.

### Kursus III

#### Vraestel 1.

*Afdeling A.*—'n Vergelykende studie van die fonetiek, fonologie, morfologie, sintaksis en semantiek van 'n hooftaal en twee ander nabyverwante tale soos in die volgende skedule uiteengesit :—

<i>Hooftaal.</i>	<i>Tale vir vergelyking</i>
Xhosa.	Swazi en Zulu.
Zulu.	Swazi en Xhosa.
Rhodesiese Ndebele.	Zulu en Xhosa.
Tsonga.	Zulu en Tshwa.
Suid-Sotho.	Noord-Sotho en Tswana.
Noord-Sotho	Suid-Sotho en Tswana.
Tswana.	Noord-Sotho en Suid-Sotho.
Venda.	Suid-Sotho en Noord-Sotho.
Shona (Zezuru)	Kalanga en Karanga
Nyanja.	Cewa en Nsenga.
Swahili (Zanzibar)	Mvita (Mombasa) en Amu. (60%)

*Afdeling B.*—Met betrekking tot elke hooftaal en sy bytale soos in Afdeling A uiteengesit : Betekenis en gevoelswaarde van woorde ; neologismes ; verskil tussen die geskrewe en gesproke taal ; spreekwoorde ; gesegdes ; idiome ; beeldspraak, ens., m.a.w. stilistiek in die algemeen en meer bepaald met verwysing na die skrywers van die voorgeskrewe boeke onder Vraestel 3 behandel. (40%)

### *Vraestel 2.*

*Afdeling A* —Vergelykende taalkunde met verwysing na-

- (i) kenmerke van die Bantoetaalfamilie ;
- (ii) die klassifikasie van die tale van die sone en die eienskappe van die sone waartoe die hooftaal behoort, insluitende die eienskappe van die groepe van die sone;
- (iii) die ontwikkeling van die taalwetenskap van die bepaalde sone ;
- (iv) gevorderde klankverskuiwing uit Oerbantoe na die hooftaal ;
- (v) bepaalde aspekte van die vergelykende Bantoetaalstudie met betrekking tot die bepaalde sone, bv. fonologiese wette, die skakelsistiem ;
- (vi) die invloed van vreemde tale op die bepaalde sone ;
- (vii) 'n inleiding tot die foneemstudie van die groep waaraan die hooftaal behoort. (100%)

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### *Vraestel 3.*

*Taal en Letterkunde :*

- (a) Vir die B.A.-Honneurskursus is 'n hooftaal sowel as 'n taal van 'n ander groep nodig.
  - (b) Die hoofkursus moet voorafgegaan word deur 'n derdejaarkursus in die B.A.-graad.
  - (c) Vir die tweede Bantoetaal word minstens die eerstejaar B.A. kursus vereis (groepering verskyn onder Reël A3.)
- L.W.*—Die eerstejaarskursus moet afgelê word voor toelating tot die Honneurseksamen.
- (d) Volkekunde I is 'n voorvereiste en mag voor of gelyktydig met die Honneurs-eksamen aangebied word.
  - (e) Kandidate word verwag om 'n leeskenis te hê van Frans en/of Duits.
  - (f) 'n Kandidaat het 'n keuse van vier vraestelle uit ses, maar moet 'n artikel in-handig van 25-30 lyne in dubbelspasiëring getik en oor 'n goedgekeurde onderwerp, voordat hy die geskrewe deel van die eksamen doen. Hierdie artikel neem die plek van 'n vyfde vraestel en punte sal toegeken word asof dit 'n eksamenvraestel is. Die eksamen behels die volgende geskrewe vraestelle :— Vir vraestelle uit die ses moet gekies word :

*Vraestel 1 :* Algemene Fonetiek.

*Vraestel 2 :* (a) Rangskikking van die tale van Afrika.

(b) Bantoetaalwetenskap.

*Vraestel 3 :* Vergelykende studie van Bantoe Morfologie, Sintaksis, Semantiek.

*Vraestel 4 :* Tradisionele Bantoe Letterkunde.

*Vraestel 5 :* Geskiedenis van Bantoe Letterkunde.

*Vraestel 6 :* Moderne Bantoe Letterkunde.

Vir voorgeskrewe werke sien Hoof van Departement.

## BIBLIOTEEKKUNDE

### Kursus I

(Twee 3-uur vraestelle en een 3-uur praktikum)

#### Vraestel 1

- (a) Algemene Inleiding tot die Biblioteekkunde.
- (b) Historiese Bibliografie : Geskiedenis van skrif en boek voor en na die drukkuns.
- (c) Organisasie.

#### Vraestel 2

Katalografie (Teoreties).

#### Vraestel 3

Katalografie (Prakties).

### Kursus II

(Twee 3-uur vraestelle, een 2-uur vraestel en twee 3-uur praktika)

#### Vraestel 1

- (a) Algemene geskiedenis van die biblioteek.
- (b) Biblioteekadministrasie en geskiedenis van die Biblioteekwese in Suid-Afrika.

#### Vraestel 2 (2 uur)

Boekekunde.

#### Vraestel 3

Katalografie (Teorie).

#### Vraestel 4

Praktikum : Katalogisering.

#### Vraestel 5

Praktikum : Klassifikasie.



### Kursus III

(3 vraestelle van drie uur elk)

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

#### Vraestel 1

Ensiklopedie van die biblioteekkunde met inbegrip van

- (a) Die ensiklopedie van die biblioteekgeskiedenis ;
- (b) Geskiedenis van die Biblioteekwese sedert die Franse Rewolusie.

#### Vraestel 2

- (a) Bibliografiese Sismatiek.
- (b) Organisasieleer.

#### Vraestel 3

- (a) Leserkunde.
- (b) Inleiding tot ontsluiting van inligtingsbronne en inleiding tot die museums en argiefkunde.

### Kursus IV

(3 vraestelle van drie uur elk)

#### Vraestel 1

- (a) Pligteleer of deontologie.
- (b) Besondere vraagstukke uit die (i) historiese ;  
(ii) sistematiese biblioteekkunde

#### Vraestel 2

- (a) Bibliografiese Sismatiek.
- (b) Organisasieleer.

#### Vraestel 3

Leserkunde

of

Gevorderde ontsluiting van inligtingsbronne.

Die volgende kursus word aangebied aan al die studente in die Fakulteit van Lettere

## WETENSKAPLIKE DOKUMENTASIE EN TEGNIEK

### *Inleiding*

Die hipotese.

### *Afdeling I*

Die bibliografie en sy onderdele.

### *Afdeling II*

Die dokumentasie en sy hulpmiddele.

### *Afdeling III*

Die aanlé van 'n persoonlike dokumentasie.

### *Afdeling IV*

Die opmaak van 'n wetenskaplike geskrif.

## BIBLIOTEEKKUNDE

### Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamen

*Vraestel 1* : Grondige studie van spesiale vraagstukke uit die gebied van Dokumentasie en Bibliografie.

By wyse van voorbeeld : (a) Dokumentasiefunksie in wetenskaplike en openbare biblioteke ; (b) spesiale bibliografiese beskrywings, soos bv. handskrifte, inkunabula ; (c) die tegniek van die nasionale biblioteek en die nasionale katalogus op nasionale biblioteke of daarmee assimileerbare instellinge ; (d) wese, funksie, geskiedenis, funksionering van die nasionale biblioteek of daarmee assimileerbare instellinge ; (e) argiefkunde ; (f) museografie ; (g) die outeursreg-vraagstuk.

*Vraestel 2* : Grondige studie van spesiale vraagstukke uit die gebied van Boek- en Biblioteekwese.

By wyse van voorbeeld : (a) Grondige ensiklopedie, metodologie en bibliografie van die biblioteekgeskiedenis ; (b) grondige historiese en tegniese studie van een biblioteekvorm ; (c) grondige geskiedenis van die skrif ; (d) beginsels van Latynse paleografie ; (e) beginsels van moderne paleografie ; (f) beginsels van diplomatiek of oorkondeleer ; (g) teorie en ontwikkeling van die abbreviatiek ; (h) beginsels van chronologie

*Vraestel 3* : Katalografie.

Grondige studie van katalografiese en klassifikasie-probleme soos byvoorbeeld : (a) ontstaan en ontwikkeling van die katalogus in die algemeen en die besonder (naams katalogus, sistematise katalogus, ens.) ; (b) opname van moderne katalogiseermodes ; (c) besondere studie van die Dewey-stelsel, die U.D.K. en ander klassifikasiestelsels soos die L.C., Bliss ; (d) spesiale klassifikasieprobleme en katalogiseerreëls (bv. vir fonografiese opnames, kaarte en dgl.) ; (e) teorie van klassifikasie.

*Vraestel 4* : Biblioteek-ekonomie

By wyse van voorbeeld : Grondige studie van biblioteekkundige vraagstukke met spesiale verwysing na verskillende soort biblioteke en biblioteekstelsels : (a) algemene biblioteekbeheer ; (b) departementalisasie en spesialisering ; (c) moderne biblioteektegnieke, bv. fotografie, mikrofotografie en ander bibliografiese reproduksiemodes.

*Vraestel 5* : Leserkunde

By wyse van voorbeeld : (a) die openbare biblioteek en die leserfunksie ; (b) nasionale en internasionale eksperimentele ondersoek na die leesvermoë, (c) sosiale, psigologiese, pedagogiese agtergrondstudie van die biblioteekpubliek ; (d) leserkundige toetse en hulle kritiese beoordeling i.v.m. volwassenes en jeugdiges ; (e) lees higiëne ; (f) teorie van boekekeuse en boekeverskaffing.

## DEPARTEMENT VAN ENGELS

### Kursusse en Leerplanne

(Sien Engelse teks)

## DEPARTEMENT VAN GESKIEDENIS

### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

1. Europese Geskiedenis, 476-1555 n.C.
2. Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika, van die Portugese ontdekkings tot die einde van die bestuur van die Kompanjie (1795).

### Kursus II

*Vraestel 1.*—Europese Geskiedenis, 1556-1815.

*Vraestel 2.*—Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika, 1795-1881, met insluiting van die Britse koloniale beleid in dié tydperk.

*Let wel.*—Studente wat voornemens is om verder as Kursus I te gaan, word sterk aangeraai om 'n leeskennis van Afrikaans te bekom voordat hulle met Kursus II begin.

### Kursus III

*Vraestel 1.*—Europese Geskiedenis na 1815.

*Vraestel 2.*—Die Nuwe Imperialisme na 1870 en die opkoms van Anti-kolonialisme, met spesiale verwysing na die geskiedenis van Afrika (Suid-Afrika uitgesluit) en die opkoms van die V.S.A. en Rusland as wêreldmoondhede.

*Vraestel 3.*—Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika na 1881, met inbegrip van die plek van Suid-Afrika in die Statebond (tot 1961).

Daar word van studente verwag om ekstensief in die gedrukte bronne te lees, veral m.b.t. vraestel 3. Nadere inligting sal gedurende die loop van die jaar verstrekk word.

### Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit:—

1. Teoretiese geskiedenis: 'n Oorsig van die historiese metode en teorie en van die historiografie van die begin van die 19de eeu af.
2. 'n Vraestel uit die Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis, wat bestudeer moet word aan die hand van gedrukte dokumente. Een van die volgende tydperke moet gekies word:—
  - (a) Die Kaap onder Van Riebeeck en die Van der Stels, 1652-1707.
  - (b) Die Kaap gedurende 1778-1806.
  - (c) Suid-Afrika gedurende die Groot Trek, 1834-1854.
3. 'n Periode uit die moderne geskiedenis wat bestudeer moet word met behulp van gedrukte dokumente. Een van die volgende:—
  - (a) Die Amerikaanse Rewolusie en die samestelling van die federale grondwet, 1760-1788.
  - (b) Die stryd om parlementêre oppergesag in Engeland tydens die Stuart-tydperk (1603-1714).
  - (c) 'n Vergelykende studie van die grondwette van Kanada, Australië en Suid-Afrika.

4. 'n Intensiewe studie van een van die volgende :—

- (a) Die middeleeuse ryk en die opkoms van die nasionale staat in Europa tydens die middeleeue.
- (b) Die Renaissance, Hervorming en ontdekkingsreise van die helfte van die 15de eeu tot die helfte van die 17de eeu.
- (c) Nasionalisme en internasionalisme in Europa in die 19de en 20ste eeu.
- (d) Die plek van Afrika in die Wêreldgeskiedenis in die 19de en 20ste eeu.
- (e) Die opkoms van die V.S.A. in die 19de en 20ste eeu.

*L.W.*—Alle opsies word nie doseer nie en die Departementshoof moet vooraf geraadpleeg word.

Dit word aanvaar dat voornemende studente op hoogte is met die taalvereistes soos in Kursus II uiteengesit.

### Magistereksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit :

'n *Verhandeling*, waarvan die onderwerp deur die Senaat goedgekeur moet word minstens ses maande voordat dit ingelewer word. Dit moet vergesel word van 'n verklaring dat dit die kandidaat se eie werk is. Dit moet bewys lewer van oorspronklike navorsing deur die kandidaat, moet getik wees (dubbele spasiëring) en behoorlik gebind.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTEMENT GRIEKS

Die minimum persentasie om te slaag in die eksamen as 'n geheel is 50. 'n Subminimum van 33 persent word gestel in elke vraestel van Grieks I, en II en III, en Hellenistiese Grieks I en II en in die vertalingsafdeling van Voorbereidende Grieks.

### Grieks : Voorbereidende kursus

(Een vraestel)

- (a) Vrae oor die sintaksis en vormleer van Attiese Grieks, met uitsluiting van die optatief en gebruike daarvan.
- (b) Afrikaanse/Engelse sinne vir vertaling in Grieks.
- (c) Eenvoudige Grieks vir vertaling in Afrikaans/Engels.

### Kursus I

(2 Vraestelle)

*Vraestel I* (100 punte).

(a) Twee voorgeskrewe boeke, albei vir noukeurige studie. Die vrae sluit in passasies vir vertaling, taalkundige kommentaar, kommentaar op die inhoud en verband, en vrae van 'n literêre aard oor die betrokke outeurs en in die algemeen en met besondere verwysing na hulle voorgeskrewe werke.

Studente moet vertrou wees met die iambiese trimeter soos 'dit in die tragedie voorkom.

(Vertaling  $\pm$  33 persent, aantekeninge  $\pm$  25 persent, algemene vrae  $\pm$  10 persent, skandering  $\pm$  4 persent).

(b) Onvoorbereide vertaling van een passasie uit Grieks (25 persent).

*Vraestel 2* (100 punte).

(a) Onvoorbereide vertaling van twee passasies uit Grieks (40 persent), en vertaling in Grieks van 'n aantal losstaande sinne (30 persent).

(b) Oorsig van die Griekse geskiedenis van  $\pm$  1,000 tot 323 v.C. (30 persent).

### Kursus II

(3 Vraestelle)

*Vraestel I* (100 punte).

Vier voorgeskrewe boeke, almal vir noukeurige studie, meesal gekies uit die werke van Euripides, Homeros (Odysseia), Herodotos, Plato of Demosthenes. Die vrae sluit in passasies vir vertaling, taalkundige kommentaar, kommentaar op die inhoud en verband, en vrae van 'n literêre aard oor die betrokke outeurs en in die algemeen en met besondere verwysing na hulle voorgeskrewe werke.

Studente moet vertrou wees met die heksameter en ook met die dialoogversmaat en die meer reëlmatige liriese sisteme in die voorgeskrewe tragedie. (Die vrae oor een van die boeke en 'n gedeelte van die literêre vrae sal in vraestel 2 gestel word.)

*Vraestel 2* (100 punte).

*Afdeling A.*—Voortsetting van die vrae oor die voorgeskrewe werke (sien vraestel I) —(35 punte).

*Afdeling B.*—(i) 'n Oorsig van die Griekse Godsdiens of van die Griekse konstitusionele geskiedenis (50 punte); (ii) 'n Oorsig van die Griekse oudhede (15 punte).

*Vraestel 3* (100 punte).

Vertaling op sig (60 punte) en stelwerk (temas) (40 punte).

### Kursus III

(4 Vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1* (100 punte).

Vier voorgeskrewe boeke, almal vir noukeurige studie, meesal gekies uit die werke van Sophokles, Aristophanes, Thukydidies en Plato of Demosthenes. Die vrae sluit in passasies vir vertaling, taalkundige en tekskritiese kommentaar, kommentaar op die verband en inhoud en vrae van 'n literêre aard; studente moet vertrou wees met die dialoogversmaat van die tragedie en die komedie en met die meer reëlmatige liriese sisteme in die voorgeskrewe tragedie. (Die vrae oor een van die boeke sal in vraestel 2 gestel word).

*Vraestel 2* (100 punte).

*Afdeling A.*—Voortsetting van die vrae oor die voorgeskrewe werke (sien vraestel 1) (30 punte).

*Afdeling B.*—Die *Ilias* van Homeros met besondere studie van die boeke daaruit voorgeskryf. Uit die voorgeskrewe boeke sal passasies vir vertaling gestel word, terwyl literêre vrae oor die gehele *Ilias* met besondere verwysing na die voorgeskrewe boeke gestel sal word (50 punte).

*Afdeling C.*—Een passasie vir vertaling op sig (20 punte).

*Vraestel 3* (100 punte).

*Afdeling A.*—'n Oorsig van die Griekse letterkunde met besondere verwysing na die voorgeskrewe outeurs.

*Afdeling B.*—'n Spesiale periode uit die Griekse geskiedenis, insluitende die bestudering van die epigrafiese bronne—479 v.C. —404 v.C.

*Vraestel 4* (100 punte).

Vertaling op sig (40 punte) en stelwerk (temas) (60 punte).

### Hellenistiese Grieks :

#### Voorbereidende kursus

(Een vraestel)

Die grammatika (vormleer en sintaksis) van Hellenistiese Grieks soos dit gebruik is in die Nuwe Testament (formele vrae  $\pm$  33 punte).

Vertaling op sig uit die Nuwe Testament ( $\pm$  40 punte). Vertaling in Grieks van sinne gebaseer op die Nuwe Testament ( $\pm$  27 punte).

### Kursus I

(2 Vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1* (100 punte).

Die grammatika (vormleer en sintaksis) van Hellenistiese Grieks soos dit gebruik is in die Nuwe Testament (formele vrae :  $\pm$  33 punte).

Vertaling op sig uit die Nuwe Testament en die Septuaginta ( $\pm$  40 punte).

Vertaling in Grieks van sinne gebaseer op die Nuwe Testament ( $\pm$  27 punte).

*Vraestel 2* (100 punte).

(a) Studie van voorgeskrewe tekste geneem uit die Nuwe Testament en vroeë Christelike skrywers, insluitende vertalings (48 punte), grammatiese verklarings (22 punte), vrae oor die inhoud en agtergrond (10 punte).

- (b) 'n Oorsig van die Griekse geskiedenis van die Hellenistiese tydvak (336-31 v.C.), die politieke geskiedenis slegs in breë trekke, maar met besondere verwysing na die Hellenistiese Staatsvorm en na kulturele strominge van die tyd (20 punte).

## Kursus II

(3 Vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1* (100 punte).

Vier voorgeskrewe werke, almal vir noukeurige studie, meestal gekies uit *Handelinge van die Apostels* (of 'n Sendbrief), die Apostoliese Vaders, 'n Kerkvader, 'n dialoog van Plato. Die vrae sluit in passasies vir vertaling, taalkundige kommentaar, kommentaar op die inhoud en verband, vrae van 'n literêre en inhoudelike aard oor die betrokke outeurs en in die algemeen en met besondere verwysing na hulle voorgeskrewe werke, en ook oor die literatuurgeskiedenis van die Griekse patristiek.

(Die vrae oor een van die werke en 'n gedeelte van die literatuurvrae sal in vraestel 2 gestel word).

*Vraestel 2* (100 punte).

- A. Voortsetting van die vrae oor die voorgeskrewe werke (sien vraestel 1)—(35 punte)  
B. 'n Oorsig van die Griekse geskiedenis van ongeveer 1100 tot 323 v.C., met besondere verwysing na die *polis*, die godsdiens en die denke. (65 punte).

*Vraestel 3* (100 punte).

- A. 'n Studie van Koine Grieks, sistematies en in verband met die geskiedenis van die Griekse taal, en toegelig deur vertaling van sinne in Grieks. (40 punte).  
B. Onvoorbereide Vertaling. (60 punte).

## Beginnels van die Griekse Kultuur

(Verpligtend vir studente wat Latyn as hoofvak neem)

*Vraestel 1.*

Griekse geskiedenis en letterkunde met spesiale studie van 'n gespesifiseerde vertakking van die letterkunde.

Geskiedenis.—Voorhistoriese tye tot 323 v.C. (in hooftrekke).

Letterkunde.—Euripides en Sophokles.

*Vraestel 2.*

- (1) Oorsig van die Griekse godsdiens.
- (2) Griekse beeldhoukuns.

## DEPARTEMENT LATYN

### Voorbereidende Kursus

(Een vraestel)

- (a) Vrae oor Latynse sintaksis en vormleer.
- (b) Afrikaanse/Engelse sinne vir vertaling in Latyn.
- (c) Eenvoudige sinne vir vertaling in Afrikaans/Engels, waarvan ten minste een passasie geneem sal word uit 'n voorgeskrewe aantal Latynse passasies.

### Kursus I

*Vraestel 1* (100 punte).

Afdeling A.—Drie voorgeskrewe boeke, almal vir noukeurige studie. Die vrae sluit in passasies vir vertaling, taalkundige kommentaar, kommentaar op die inhoud en verband en vrae van 'n literêre aard oor die betrokke outeurs en in die algemeen en met besondere verwysing na die voorgeskrewe werke.

Wat die versmaat betref, moet studente die elegiese koeplet ken, (Vertaling +33 persent, aantekeninge +28 persent, algemene vrae +10 persent, skandering +4 persent).

Afdeling B.—Onvoorbereide vertaling van een passasie uit Latyn (25 persent).

*Vraestel 2* (100 punte).

Afdeling A.—Onvoorbereide vertaling van twee passasies uit Latyn (40 persent), en vertaling in Latyn van vyf tot agt losstaande sinne (30 persent).

Afdeling B.—Oorsig van die Romeinse Geskiedenis van 510 v.C. af tot die dood van Julius Caesar (30 persent).



### Kursus II

*Vraestel 1* (100 punte).

Vier voorgeskrewe boeke, almal vir noukeurige studie, meestal gekies uit die werke van Horatius, Livius, Terentius en Sallustius of Cicero. Die vrae sluit in passasies vir vertaling, taalkundige kommentaar, kommentaar op die inhoud en verband, en vrae van 'n literêre aard oor die betrokke outeurs en in die algemeen en met besondere verwysing na die voorgeskrewe werke. Wat die versmaat betref, moet studente slegs van Horatius die Sapphiese en Alcaïese stansas bestudeer. (Die vrae oor een van die boeke en 'n gedeelte van die literêre vrae sal in vraestel 2 gestel word.)

*Vraestel 2* (100 punte).

Afdeling A.—Voortsetting van die vrae oor die voorgeskrewe werke—sien vraestel 1 (35 punte).

Afdeling B.—(i) 'n Oorsig van die Romeinse konstitusionele geskiedenis tot 42 v.C. (45 punte). (ii) 'n Oorsig van die Romeinse godsdiens (20 punte).

*Vraestel 3* (100 punte).

Vertaling op sig (60 punte) en stelwerk (temas) (40 punte). Daar is 'n subminimum van 33 persent in hierdie vraestel.

### Kursus III

*Vraestel 1* (100 punte).

Vier voorgeskrewe boeke, almal vir noukeurige studie, meestal gekies uit die werke van Plautus, Lucretius, Tacitus en nog 'n prosaskrywer (bv. Cicero, Quintilianus, Plinius Sallustius). Die vrae sluit in passasies vir vertaling, taalkundige en tekskritiese kommentaar, kommentaar op die inhoud en verband, en vrae van 'n literêre aard; studente moet ook vertrou wees met die versmaat in die dialoog-gedeeltes van Plautus. (Die vrae oor een van die boeke sal in vraestel 2 gestel word.)

**Vraestel 2 (100 punte).**

Afdeling A.—Voortsetting van die vrae oor die voorgeskrewe werke (sien vraestel 1)—(30 punte).

Afdeling B.—Of (1) Die Aeneïs van Vergilius met besondere bestudering van die boeke daaruit voorgeskryf. Passasies vir vertaling sal uit die voorgeskrewe boeke gestel word, terwyl literêre vrae oor die gehele Aeneïs, met besondere verwysing na die voorgeskrewe boeke, gestel sal word. Studente moet dus die gehele Aeneis ten minste in vertaling deurlees (50 punte); of (2) 'n Aantal titels voorgeskryf uit die Digesta vir noukeurige studie, tesame met 'n besondere studie van Justinianus se bewind en 'n algemene oriëntering in sy tydperk. Passasies uit die Digesta sal vir vertaling en vir kommentaar op die taal en inhoud gestel word (50 punte).

*L.W.*—Hierdie alternatief is bedoel vir aspirant LL.B.-studente wat hulle voorneme daartoe by registrasie te kenne moet gee.

Afdeling C.—Een passasie vir vertaling op sig (20 punte).

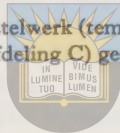
**Vraestel 3 (100 punte).**

Afdeling A.—'n Oorsig van die Latynse letterkunde met besondere verwysing na die voorgeskrewe outeurs.

Afdeling B.—'n Spesiale periode uit die Romeinse geskiedenis insluitende bestudering van die epigrafiese bronne : 70 v.C. tot 14 n.C.

**Vraestel 4 (100 punte).**

Vertaling op sig (40 punte) en stelwerk (temas) (60 punte). Daar is 'n subminimum van 33 persent in vraestel 4 en 2 (Afdeling C) gesamentlik.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENTSIELKUNDE

Die teoretiese werk van elke kursus sal met gepaste praktiese werk aangevul word.

### Kursus I

(Een Vraestel)

1. (a) Die geskiedenis en betekenis van die sielkunde.  
(b) Die sielkunde as prinsipiële wetenskap.  
(c) Enkele rigtings in die sielkunde.  
(d) Toepassingsvelde van die sielkunde.
2. Psigofisiologie.
3. Individuele- en groepsverskille en die invloed van oorerwing en omgewing.
4. Intelligensie.
5. Persoonlikheid.
6. Emosie, motivering, frustrasie en konflik.
7. Ryping en die leerproses, geheue en denke.
8. Aandag, waarneming, visie en die ander sintuie.

### Kursus II

Vraestel 1.—Ontwikkelingsielkunde.

- A. 1. (a) *Algemene Inleiding*.—Groei, ontwikkeling, leer.  
(b) *Historiese Oorsig*.—Oorsprong en ontwikkeling van die ontwikkeling-sielkunde, moderne uitgangspunt.  
(c) (i) Onderhoud, gevallestudies en opnametegnieke.  
(ii) Bepaalde sielkundige toetse.
2. Vorgeboortelike ontwikkeling.
3. Vroeë kinderleef tyd.
4. Kleuterjare.
5. Later kinderjare.
6. Pre-adolessensie en adolessensie.

B. Persoonlikheid, tipologie, persoonlikheidsteorieë en -determinante.

Vraestel 2 :— Sosiale Sielkunde

- A. *Basiese Meganismes van Sosiale gedrag*.
  - (a) Motivering : Teorieë en navorsing oor ; kognisie en motivering.
  - (b) Houdinge : Aard, ontwikkeling, verandering meting, vooroordeel.
  - (c) Groepe, organisasies, leiers en leierskap.
  - (d) Taal en kommunikasie, massamedia van kommunikaasie.
  - (e) Die openbare mening en propaganda.
  - (f) Die individu in die groep : die maatskaplike- en kulturele omgewing.
- B. *Differensiële Sielkunde*.
  1. Individuele verskille.
  2. Geslagsverskille.
  3. Etniese verskille.
- C. *Spesifieke Aanpassingsprobleme*.
  1. Jeugmisdaad : Sosiaal-kulturele agtergrond ; die persoonlikheid van die jeugmisdadiger ; metodes om die probleem te behandel.
  2. Die Huwelik en Egskeiding : Faktore van belang voor die huwelik ; aanpassing van die huwelikspaar ; faktore wat 'n huwelik laat slaag ; oorsake en gevolge van huweliksontbinding ; huweliksvoorligting.

3. Die Sielkunde van die Moderne Vrou ; Historiese agtergrond ; onlangse kulutrele veranderinge ; die twee rolle wat die vrou moet speel ; die aanpassing van die ongehude vrou.
4. Sielkundige Probleme wat met die Beroepslewe in verband staan : Die aard van die moderne nywerheids- en sakelewe ; die uitwerking daarvan op die individu; eentonigheid en vervelendheid ; persoonlike verhoudinge ; die wanaangepaste werker.
5. Die latere rypheidsjare en die Bejaarde : Bejaardheid soos dit onder verskillende maatskaplike toestande voorkom ; veranderende toestande in ons samelewing ; die liggaamlike en geestesveranderinge wat 'n gevorderde leeftyd kenmerk ; aanpassing by gevorderde leeftyd ; metodes waarvolgens bejaardes gehelp kan word om aan te pas.

### Kursus III

#### Vraestel 1.—Psigopatologie.

1. Historiese oorsig ; oorsprong en ontwikkeling van die Psigopatologie ; verskillende benaderings.
2. Aanpassingsprobleme, groeiprobleme, afhanklikheid en psigologiese ontbering, seksuele ontwikkeling, aggressie.
3. Integrasie van die persoonlikheid : konsep van selfbekwaamheid en selfagtung, gewete en ideale, fantasie en drome.
4. Die rol van genetiese, konstitusionele, rypings- en fisiologies-funksionele faktore in die psigopatologie.
5. Neurotiese konflik, angs, vrees, verdedigingsmeganismes, oorsprong van neurotiese neiginge gedurende kinderjare, faktore wat neurotiese instorting veroorsaak.
6. Sindrome van neurose : angineurose, lobbies, obsessies, dissosiasie, histerie, simptoomvorming.
7. Psigomatiese verstourings : emosie en liggaamlike veranderinge, ingewandsmoeilikhede, essensiële hipertensie, bronchiale asma, simptoomvorming.
8. Sindrome van serebrale verstouring, swaksinnigheid, epilepsie, algemene paresis, geestesveranderinge en verstouring by gevorderde leeftyd, die psigopatiasies afwykende, encefalitis, en ander siektes met hul naslepe.
9. Manies-depressiewe toestande : psigologiese betekenis en die probleem aangaande psigosomatiese interaksie.
10. Skisofrenie.
11. Paranoia.
12. Alkoholisme.

### AFDELING A

#### Vraestel 2

#### A

#### Fundamentele aspekte van Sielkundige voorligting en Psigoterapi.

1. Oorsprong van Sielkundige voorligting met nadruk op die Psigoterapeutiese aspekte van Sielkunde ; huidige status en sekere aktuele probleme.
2. Verskillende benaderings en kort beskrywings van gesigspunte ten opsigte van die aard en funksionering van die persoonlikheid.
3. Die aard en doelstellings van die voorligtings en psigoterapeutiese prosesse.

## B

### *Tegnieke.*

1. Voorbereiding vir voorligting en psigoterapie.
  - (a) Die onderhoud.
  - (b) Gevallestudie.
  - (c) Toetse.
  - (d) Psigodiagnose.
2. Die aard van die terapeutise verhouding en die persoonlikheidstrekke van die terapeutise Sielkunde. Spesifieke probleme.
3. Verhoudings tegnieke en spesiale probleme soos oordrag, teenoordrag en weerstand.
4. Tegnieke van interpretatiewe aard, tipes en gebruike daarvan.
5. Advies en informasie in voorligting en psigoterapie.
6. Groepstegnieke.

## C

### *Spesiale toepassinggebiede*

1. Huweliksvoorligting.
2. Voorligting vir kinders en ouers.
3. Voorligting in opvoeding, industrie en rehabilitasie.



### AFDELING B

### *Industriële Sielkunde :*

1. Historiese agtergrond en huidige toestand van die Industriële Sielkunde.
2. Personeelsielkunde : Keuring, opleiding, motivering en menslike verhoudings.
3. Inleiding tot die ergonomika : die aard en meting van doeltreffendheid ; outomatisasie ; beroepsveiligheid.
4. Sielkundige ontleding van koops- en verkoopsprosesse.

### *Vraestel 3.—Inleiding tot Navorsingsmetodes in die Sielkunde.*

#### *A. Wetenskaplike metode in Sielkundige Navorsing.*

- (i) Die doel en veld van Sielkundige navorsing.
- (ii) Die beginsels van wetenskaplike navorsings.
- (iii) Die beplanning van Sielkundige navorsing.
- (iv) Die Ontleding en interpretasie van navorsingsgegewens.

#### *B. Navorsingstegnieke.*

- (i) Veld- en laboratoriumeksperimentasie.
- (ii) Basiese begrippe in toetskonstruksie en standaardisering.
- (iii) Dokumentasie en navorsing.

#### *C. Statistiese metodes in Sielkundige navorsing.*

- (i) Die funksie van statistiese metodes in Sielkundige navorsing.
- (ii) Die keuse van statistiese hulpmiddels.
- (iii) Basiese statistiese verwerkings : Sentrale en verspreidingswaardes, korrelasie en die beduidenheid van verskille.

### Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamen

Die kursus is saamgestel uit vier studiebane ; die student moet *een* kies. Die studiebane is :

- Baan H1 : Fisiologiese Sielkunde.
- Baan H2 : Voorligtings Sielkunde.
- Baan H3 : Kliniese Sielkunde.
- Baan H4 : Industriële Sielkunde.

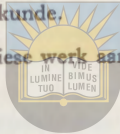
Elke studiebaan bestaan uit *vyf* vraestelle waarvan *vier* verpligtend is en word soos volg uit onderstaande lys gekies :

- Baan H1 : Vraestelle 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
- Baan H2 : Vraestelle 1, 2, 3, 4, 6.
- Baan H3 : Vraestelle 1, 2, 3, 4, 7.
- Baan H4 : Vraestelle 1, 2, 3, 4, 8.

Die vraestelle behels die volgende :

- Vraestel 1 : Psigopatologie en Sosiale Patologie.
- Vraestel 2 : Navorsingsmetodiek.
- Vraestel 3 : Persoonlikheids- en Ontwikkelingsielkunde.
- Vraestel 4 : Sosiale Sielkunde.
- Vraestel 5 : Fisiologiese Sielkunde.
- Vraestel 6 : Voorligtings Sielkunde.
- Vraestel 7 : Kliniese Sielkunde.
- Vraestel 8 : Industriële Sielkunde.

Die kursus sal met gepaste praktiese werk aangevul word.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

# DEPARTEMENT SOSIOLOGIE EN MAATSKAPLIKE WERK

## Sosiologie

### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

1. Terrein van die Sosiologie ; verhouding tot die verwante vakwetenskappe.
2. Die biologiese, psigologiese en kulturele grondslae van die samelewing. Geografiese en tegniese invloede op die samelewing.
3. Die bestudering van grondbegrippe : Samelewing, gemeenskap, sosiale groepe status-rol, assosiasies.
4. Sosiale beheer en sosiale prosesse :—
  - (s) Wat is sosiale beheer en hoe vind dit plaas.
  - (b) Sosiale norme en sanksies.
  - (c) Vorms van sosiale interaksie.
  - (d) Stratifikasie, differensiasie en mobiliteit.

### Kursus II

(Twee vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1.*

1. Basiese uitgangspunt in die ontleding van die samelewingstruktuur. Ontleding van die burokrasie en ekonomiese instellings.
2. Die gesin, die skool, die staat, godsdiens, vryetydsbesteding en ouderdomsgroepe in die hedendaagse samelewing.
3. Die demografiese grondslag en rasse en rasseverhoudings in die hedendaagse samelewing.

*Vraestel 2.*

1. Die platteland en die stad as samelewingsvorme.
2. Die prosesse van sosiale verandering en ontwikkeling en vraagstukke in verband daarmee.
3. Sosiale patologie : Die bestudering van ontstaan van die sosiaal patologiese verskynsels met besondere verwysing na toestande in Suid-Afrika.

### Kursus III

(Drie vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1.*

Metodologie, prosedures en tegnieke in sosiale navorsing.

*Vraestel 2.*

1. Die geskiedenis van die sosiale denke.
2. Die belangrikste teorieë en hedendaagse strominge in die sosiologie.

*Vraestel 3.*

1. Groepsdinamika.
2. Industriële sosiologie.

## Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit :—

*Vraestel 1.*

Algemene of sistematiese sosiologie.

*Vraestel 2.*

Die geskiedenis van die sosiologie vanaf Auguste Comte, met besondere verwysing na standpunte, metodes en strominge in die hedendaagse sosiologie.

*Vraestel 3.*

Metodes van die sosiologie en sosiale navorsing.

**Vraestel 4 en vraestel 5.**

Twee van die volgende :—

Industriële sosiologie. Groepsdinamika. Opvoedkundige sosiologie. Godsdienssosiologie. Regssosiologie. Sosiale Sielkunde. Misdaadsosiologie. Sosiale filosofie. Landelike en stedelike sosiologie. Sosiale organisasie.

Rasseverhoudings. Bevolkingsvraagstukke. Die gesin.

**Magistereksamen**

Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n verhandeling oor 'n selfgekose onderwerp, goedkeuring waarvan verkry moet word ten minste ses maande voor inlewering en ; 'n mondelinge eksamen oor die algemene beginsels van die sosiologie.

**Maatskaplike werk**

**Kursus I**

(Een vraestel)

**Afdeling A.**

Algemene inleiding tot die maatskaplike werk.

**Afdeling B.**

'n Oorsig oor die geskiedenis van die maatskaplike werk en van welsynsaktiwiteite in Suid-Afrika.

**Kursus II**

(Twee vraestelle)

**Vraestel 1.**

Die gevallestudiemetode.

**Vraestel 2.**

1. Die groepwerkmetode.
2. Maatskaplike werkadministrasie.
3. Maatskaplike beleid in Suid-Afrika.



University of Port Hare  
Together in Excellence

**Kursus III**  
(Drie vraestelle)

**Vraestel 1.**

1. Die filosofie van maatskaplike werk en aandag aan spesiale aspekte van gevallestudiemetode.

2. Aandag aan die volgende studiegebiede met besondere verwysing na die toepassing van die metodes van die maatskaplike werk :—

- (a) Gesinsorg.
- (b) Kindersorg in intensiewe bestudering van die Kinderwet (Wet No. 33 van 1960, soos gewysig).
- (c) Jeugsorg.

**Vraestel 2.**

1. Besondere bestudering van die rol en taak van die maatskaplike werker t.o.v. die volgende :—

- (a) Die ongehude moeder en haar kind.
- (b) Die bejaarde.
- (c) Die alkoholis en intensiewe bestudering van die Wet op Werkkolonies.
- (d) Die werkskuwe.
- (e) Die oortreder.

2. Aandag aan die volgende studiegebiede met besondere verwysing na die toepassing van die metodes van maatskaplike werk op elk :—

- (a) Mediese maatskaplike werk of beginsels van higiëne.
- (b) Psigiatriese maatskaplike werk.
- (c) Industriële maatskaplike werk.
- (d) Skool maatskaplike werk.
- (e) Maatskaplike werk met gestremdes.

**Vraestel 3.**

1. Gemeenskapsorganisasie.
2. Maatskaplike beleid in Suid-Afrika, met intensiewe bestudering van die Wet op Welsynsorganisasies (Wet No. 40 van 1947, soos gewysig deur Wet No. 75 van 1961).
3. Maatskaplike Navorsing.

**Prakties**

**Kursus I**

(a) Studente moet by 'n welsynsorganisasie wat deur die Senaat goedgekeur is, of by 'n streekskantoor van die Departemente Volkswelsyn en Pensioene en Bantoe Administrasie en Ontwikkeling, wat opgeleide maatskaplike werkers in diens het, registreer.

(b) Studente moet een week ononderbroke, of oor 'n langer tydperk, deelyds, in totaal 40 uur, by hierdie organisasie deurbring om die funksionering, administrasie professionele werksaamhede waar te neem. 'n Volledige verslag oor die organisasie moet daarna ingedien word.

(c) Studente moet besoeke aflê aan drie van die volgende inrigtings: 'n Plek van veiligheid, 'n kinderinrigting, 'n werkkolonie, 'n toevlug vir dranksugtiges, 'n tehuis vir bejaardes, 'n behuisingskema. Een verslag oor elk van die drie besoeke moet ingedien word.

**Kursus II**

(a) Studente moet by 'n ander plaaslike welsynsliggaam, deur die Senaat goedgekeur, aansluit.

(b) Drie gevallestudies van eenvoudige aard moet onder leiding van 'n opgeleide maatskaplike werker/ster van die organisasie onderneem word en gereelde besoeke moet afgelê word. Tien verslae oor elk van die drie gevalle moet ingedien word.

(c) Gedurende die tweede jaar moet studente drie weke lank voltydse werk by die organisasie by wie hulle geregistreer is, verrig en 'n verslag oor die werk wat gedurende hierdie drie weke verrig word, indien.

**Kursus III**

(a) Soos in vorige jare moet studente by 'n welsynsorganisasie waar hulle nog nie tevore was nie, registreer.

(b) Gevallestudies oor drie probleem-gesinne of sorgbehoewende kinders moet gedurende die jaar onderneem word en moet 'n duidelike diagnose, terapie en prognose bevat.

(c) Die student moet drie weke voltydse praktiese werk by die organisasie by wie hulle geregistreer is, onderneem, en 'n volledige verslag oor die werksaamhede van sodanige organisasie en oor die praktiese werk wat verrig is, indien.

(d) Studente moet gedurende die jaar ses besoeke aflê by organisasies wat groep-werk verrig, en 'n verslag oor elke besoek moet ingehandig word.

(e) Nadat aan al die vereistes vir praktiese werk voldoen is, word 'n mondelinge eksamen oor die drie jaar se praktiese werk gedoen.

**Honneurs-Baccalaureurseksamen**

Die eksamen bestaan uit:

**Vraestel 1.**

Teorie van maatskaplike werk en die gevallestudiemetode.

**Vraestel 2.**

Groepwerk en gemeenskapsorganisasie.

**Vraestel 3.**

- (a) Maatskaplike werknavoring.
- (b) Maatskaplike werkadministrasie.
- (c) Maatskaplike werk beleid.

**Vraestel 4.**

Gesinsorg en kindersorg.

**Vraestel 5.**

Een van die volgende :—

- (a) Sorg vir gestremdes.
- (b) Jeugsorg.
- (c) Industriële maatskaplike sorg.
- (d) Mediese maatskaplike werk.
- (e) Psigiatriese maatskaplike werk.
- (f) Huweliksvoorligting en -beraad.
- (g) Sorg en nasorg vir die misdadiger en jeugmisdadiger.

**Magisterseksamen**

Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n verhandeling oor 'n goedgekeurde onderwerp uit die gebied van die maatskaplike werk, en 'n mondelinge eksamen oor die algemene beginsels van die vak.

**Universiteitsdiploma in Maatskaplike Werk**

**Kursus**

**Eerste Jaar :**

1. Maatskaplike Werk A (3 vraestelle).
2. Sosiologie 1) of 11, soos die geval mag wees.
3. Sielkunde 1) maar ten minste een van die twee as tweedejaarsvak.
4. Een van die volgende :
  - (a) Volkekunde 1
  - (b) Privaatreg 1
  - (c) S.A. Bantoreg
  - (d) Kriminologie 1
  - (e) Statistiese Metodes A en B
  - (f) Wysbegeerte



**Tweede Jaar :**

1. Maatskaplike Werk B (3 vraestelle) of Fort Hare
2. Sosiologie II) of III, soos die geval mag wees,
3. Sielkunde II) maar ten minste een van die twee as derdejaarsvak
4. Huweliksvoorligting en-beraad of Kreupelsorg (3 vraestelle elk) of Kriminologie

II.

**Kollege diploma in Maatskaplike Werk**

**Kursus**

Die kursusse vir die Diploma is dieselfde as die vir die graadkursus.

# DEPARTEMENT STAATSLEER EN STAATSADMINISTRASIE

## STAATSLEER

### Kursus I

(Twee vraestelle)

#### Vraestel 1

*Eerste capita selecta uit die grondbeginsels, strominge, tydperke en denkers op die gebied van die Staatsleer.*

1. *Algemene inleiding tot die studie van die vak Staatsleer.*

- (a) Die verskil in inhoud, en gevolglik in studiemetodes, tussen die sosiale wetenskappe en die natuurwetenskappe.
- (b) Die studieveld van die Staatsleer; omskrywing van 'n staat; politieke idees, instellings en praktyke *binne* state en *tussen* state; bepaalde samelewingsverbande; Staatsleer: die alomvattende samelewingsverbande: mags- en bestuursassosiasievorme binne 'n gemeenskap; ander samelewingsverbande binne die mags- en bestuursassosiasievorme; die wisselwerking tussen Staatsleer en die ander sosiale wetenskappe.

2. *Eerste seleksie van basiese begrippe in die Staatsleer :*

- (a) Die oorsprong van die staat en teorieë daaromtrent; klassieke teorieë; kontrakteorieë, magsteorie; Goddelike reg van konings; die patriargale teorie.
- (b) Die doelstellings, funksies en pligte van die moderne staat; sosiale of maatskaplike doelstellings; ekonomiese doelstellings; politieke doelstellings; politieke gesag en politieke mag: betekenis en rol; politieke onderhorigheid: betekenis en rol.

3. *Eerste seleksie van bepaalde tydperke en strominge in die Staatsleer met besondere verwysing na die betrokke denkers :*

- (a) Die klassieke Grieke; instellings van die Grieke; Sokrates; Plato; Aristoteles.
- (b) Die klassieke Romeine; instellings van die Romeine; Polybius; Cicero; Stoisyne; verskille tussen die Grieke en Romeinse staatsopvattinge.
- (c) Die verhouding tussen kerk en staat gedurende die middeleeue; kort historiese agtergrond; die opkoms van die christelike kerk as magsfaktor in die politiek; die investituurstryd; die standpunt van die kerk; die standpunt van die staatkundiges; kontemporêre standpunte oor die verhoudings tussen die kerk en die staat.

4. *Feodalisme en die invloed daarvan op die middeleeuse Staatsleer.*

#### Vraestel 2

##### *Staatsinstellings en Staatspraktyke*

1. *Eerste seleksie van bepaalde staatsinstellings en -opvattinge asook die betrokke denkers :*

- (a) Die Germaanse staatsopvattinge en -instellings; die Renaissance en die Hervorming; die opkoms van die moderne gesentraliseerde nasionale state en verbandhoudende politieke denke.

2. *'n Volledige ontleding en evaluering van moderne Westerse staatsinstellings en -praktyke met besondere verwysing na hedendaagse Suid-Afrika (en voorbeeldverwysings na die Suid-Afrikaanse Boererepublieke en die voormalige Britse kolonies waar gepas) :*

- (a) 'n Studie van verskillende regeringsvorme; die begripsverskille tussen staat en regering; die klassifikasie van regeringsvorme en die probleme daaraan verbonde; aanvaarde moderne klassifikasie.
- (b) Konstitusies: betekenis en belangrikheid van konstitusies; die klassifikasie van konstitusies (geskrewe of ongeskrewe en buigsaam of onbuigsaam); kenmerke en verskille van uniale en federale state.
- (c) Die indeling van staatsgesag: (Filosofiese en teoretiese grondslae, waarde en betekenis (Montesquieu), moderne gebruike).

- (d) Ontleding van die wetgewende gesag ; stemreg en verteenwoordiging ; die rol van politieke partye ; metodes van verteenwoordiging, regstreekse deelname van die volk aan die regeringsproses ; argumente vir en teen beroepsverteenvoordinging ; die tweekamerstelsel (oorsprong en betekenis) ; wetgewende liggame in enkele lande (ontleding en vergelyking).
- (e) Die uitvoerende gesag ; die soorte staatshoofde (oorsprong en betekenis) ; stelsels van uitvoerende gesag ; die kabinet- of parlementêre stelsel van uitvoerende gesag ; die buite-parlementêre stelsel van uitvoerende gesag : Die Amerikaanse stelsel en die Switserse stelsel ; vergelykende evaluering en samevatting.
- (f) Die regsprekende gesag ; die funksies van die regbank ; die samestelling van die regbank.

## Kursus II

(Twee vraestelle)

### Vraestel 1

*Tweede capita selecta uit die grondbeginsels, strominge, tydperke en denkers op die gebied van die Staatsleer.*

1. Tweede seleksie van basiese begrippe in die Staatsleer : nasie en nasionalisme ; individualisme, regte en pligte van die mens ; regsowereiniteit ; vryheid en gelykheid in die moderne staat—staatkundig sowel as ekonomies.

2. Tweede seleksie van bepaalde tydperke en strominge in die Staatsleer met besondere verwysing na die betrokke denkers :

- (a) *Die Konsilibeweging* : Die prinsipiële opvattinge van Marsilius van Padua, Willem van Ockham, Cusanus, Gerson, ens., en die uitwerking daarvan op die staatkundige terrein.
- (b) *Agtiende- en negentiende-eeuse strominge* : Liberalisme, Utilisme, Konstitusionalisme en Konserwatisme.

3. *Prinsipiële aspekte in die studie van die Staatsleer :*

- (a) Die belangrikheid en rol van beginsels in die studie van die staat en sy verskynsels.
- (b) Die ontwikkeling van enkele uitgangspunte en benaderings in die Staatsleer :  
 Natuurregtelike beskouings (empiries-rasionalistiese benadering) :  
 Die Griekse benadering ; Thomas van Aquinas ; Locke ; Kant en Hegel (idealisme).  
 Teokratiese benadering : Calvin, Kuyper en Dooyeweerd ; Cathrein, Maritain en Hallowell.  
 Reaksie teen die natuurreg : Die waardeprobleem—Die Suid-wes-Duitse Skool : Jellinek, Radbruch ; Die Marburgerskool : Stammler, Kelsen, Sander ; Die V.S.A. : McIver ; Objektiewe idealisme—Binder, T. H. Green en Bosanquet ; Fenomonologie : Husserl, Reinach.

### Vraestel 2

*Derde capita selecta uit die grondbeginsels, strominge, tydperke en denkers op die gebied van die Staatsleer.*

1. Tweede seleksie van bepaalde staatsinstellings en -opvattinge asook die betrokke denkers :

- (a) Marxisme.
- (b) Anargisme.
- (c) Gilde-sosialisme.
- (d) Sindikalisme.
- (e) Kollektiwisme.

2. *Moderne totalitariese staatsopvattinge.*

- (a) Ideologiese grondslae en algemene kenmerke van : Duitse Nasionaal-Sosialisme ; Italiaanse Fascisme ; Salazarisme ; Kommunisme.

3. *Die Westerse demokrasie en sy filosofiese grondslae :*
  - (a) Historiese verloop.
  - (b) Moderne praktyke en tendense.
  - (c) Vryheid van meningsuiting, van beweging, van vergadering en van die pers.

### Kursus III

(Drie vraestelle)

#### Vraestel 1.

1. Die staat in die internasionale samelewing. Sy ontstaan en sy beëindiging. Die verkryging van staatsgebied en die verlies daarvan.
2. (a) Die gemeenskap van Nasies—ontstaan en ontwikkeling van die begrip.  
(b) Die standpunte van die Positiviste en Naturaliste.
3. Internasionale reëlings vir samewerking van die klassieke tye af tot die end van die 19e eeu, insluitende die Heilige Alliansie, die Monroeleer en die Europese Konsert.
4. Nasionalisme, internasionalisme en imperialisme. Die minderheidsvraagstuk in Europa.

#### Vraestel 2.

1. Die Volkebond en die Bond van die Verenigde Nasies en al hulle hooforgane. Die beginsel van soewereiniteit ooreenkomstig die verskillende konstitusies.
2. Diplomatie : oorsprong en ontwikkeling van die verskillende soorte gesante en konsuls en hulle funksies en voorregte.
3. Oorlog en Vrede—oorsake van oorlog en voorwaardes vir vrede.
4. Magpolitiek en nasionale mag. Die magsewig.
5. Arbitrasie in die 19de en 20ste eeue.
6. Definisie van Volkereg. Bronne van die Volkereg.

#### Vraestel 3.

1. Koloniasie as 'n internasionale vraagstuk. Beweegredes vir die besit van kolonies. Die stadia waardeur kolonies ontwikkel tot selfregering.
2. Vraagstukke van oorbevolking, voedseltekorte en grondstowwe.
3. Die Mandaatstelsel en Trusteeskapstelsel.
4. Die internasionale vraagstukke van Afrika, suid van die Sahara.
5. Die ontwikkeling van die internasionale status van die Dominiums sedert 1919.
6. Die Geopolitiek.

*Bibliografie : Sal op versoek verstrek word.*

### Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit vyf vraestelle ooreenkomstig die volgende besonderhede :—

1. 'n Spesiale tydperk of aspek van die Staatsleer wat van tyd tot tyd voorgeskryf word.
2. 'n Spesiale onderwerp uit die staatkundig-regtelike ontwikkelingsgeskiedenis, wat van tyd tot tyd voorgeskryf word.
3. Die ontwikkeling van selfbestuur in die Suid-Afrikaanse gebiede tot 1909 : Kaapkolonie vanaf 1806 ; Natal vanaf 1845 ; Transvaal en die Oranje-Vrystaat vanaf 1900. (Hierdie studie moet gedoen word met behulp van gepubliseerde dokumente en ander beskikbare bronne.)
4. 'n Vergelykende studie van enige drie konstitusies (nie insluitende die konstitusie van Suid-Afrika of van die Verenigde Koninkryk nie), wat van tyd tot tyd voorgeskryf word.
5. 'n Gevorderde studie van die samestelling en funksionering van die Veiligheidsraad van die Bond van Verenigde Volke. (Een vraestel oor elke hoof van (1) tot (5).)
6. 'n Leeskennis van Duits en/of Frans word sterk aanbeveel.

## Spesiale Onderwerpe

- (1) Kontraktheorie.
- (2) Soewereiniteitsleer.
- (3) Switserland, Rusland en die Verenigde State van Amerika.

*Bibliografie* : Sal op versoek verstrek word.

## Magistereksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n verhandeling, wat oor 'n onderwerp uit die Staatsleer of 'n aanverwante vak moet gaan en blyk moet gee van oorspronklike ondersoek. So 'n onderwerp moet goedgekeur word deur die Senaat minstens ses maande voor die indiening van die verhandeling.

## Staatsadministrasie

### Kursus I

(Twee vraestelle)

#### Vraestel 1.

1. Die Aard, Omvang en Ontwikkeling van Publieke Administrasie.
2. Die Moderne Dienende Staat en sy Instellings :—
  - (i) 'n Beskrywing van die samestelling van die administratiewe hiërargie : sentraal, regionaal en plaaslik.
  - (ii) Die verhoudings van die administratiewe instellings tot die wetgewende organe, die howe, die publiek en onderling tot mekaar.
3. Die Staatsdiens met besondere verwysing na Suid-Afrika :—
  - (i) Organisasie :—
    - (a) Algemene beginsels.
    - (b) Statutêre grondslae van die S.A. Staatsdiens.
    - (c) Indeling van die Staatsdiens in departemente en ander eenhede.
    - (d) Interne organisasie van staatsdepartemente en ander eenhede.
    - (e) Organisatoriese aspekte van die postestruktuur van die staatsdepartemente en ander eenhede.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

#### Vraestel 2.

Die Staatsdiens met besondere verwysing na Suid-Afrika (vervolg) :—

- (ii) Administratiewe prosedure :—
  - (a) Beleidbepaling.
  - (b) Beplanning vir die uitvoering van beleid.
  - (c) Werkprosesse.
  - (d) Beheer oor administratiewe bedrywighede.
  - (e) Herorganisasie en aanpassing.
- (iii) Finansies :—
  - (a) Die finansiële instellings.
  - (b) Die begrotingstelsel en begrotingsprosedure.
  - (c) Die stelsel van die vasstelling, berekening, invordering en bewaring van belastinge en ander openbare fondse.
  - (d) Die besteding van openbare fondse.
  - (e) Openbare rekeninge, ouditering en verslaggewing.
  - (f) Openbare voorrade.

### Kursus II

(Drie vraestelle)

#### Vraestel 1.

1. Personeeladministrasie in die Staatsdiens met besondere verwysing na Suid-Afrika :—
  - (a) Grondslae van personeeladministrasie in die Staatsdiens.
  - (b) Diensvoorwaardes.
  - (c) Aanwerwing en plasing

- (d) Opleiding.
- (e) Bevordering.
- (f) Uitdienstredingsreëls.
- (g) Personeelverhoudings in die Staatsdiens met besondere verwysing na toesig-houding, onderlinge beraadslaging en personeeldienste.

*Vraestel 2.*

1. Die verhouding tussen sentrale, regionale en plaaslike regeringsinstellings en die vraagstukke wat daaruit ontstaan.
2. Staatshandelsondernemings met besondere verwysing na Suid-Afrika.

*Vraestel 3.*

Die verhouding van die wetgewende gesag, die regterlike gesag en die publiek tot administratiewe instellings (veral in Suid-Afrika) met besondere verwysing na :—

- (i) administratiewe wetgewing ;
- (ii) administratiewe regspraak ;
- (iii) beheer oor administratiewe bevoegdhede ; en
- (iv) die inskakeling van belangegroepes in die administratiewe hiërargie deur middel van rade en kommissies.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**DEPARTEMENT VAN WYSBEGEERTE**  
**Geskiedenis van die Wysbegeerte : Kursus I**

(Een vraestel)

*Geskiedenis van die Griekse Wysbegeerte.*

1. Inleiding.—Verhouding van die Griekse filosofie tot die Griekse kultuur in die algemeen.
2. Die voorbereiding van die Griekse filosofie : Homeros, Hesiodos, die Orphisme
3. Die naturalisme van die Milesiërs ; die politieke teologisme van die area Samos-Ephese ; die ontologiese bespieëling in die Magna Graecia.
4. Die Attiese tydvak : (a) Anaxagoras ; (b) die sokratiese kwessie ; (c) Plato ; (d) Aristoteles.
5. Die groot etiese skole : (a) Stoïsisme ; (b) die Epikurisme ; (c) die nawerking van die Attiese skole ; (d) die skeptiese rigtings.
6. Die Hellenistiese filosofie ; (a) die Sinkretisme ; (b) die neo-Platonisme ; (c) die antieke en Christelike gnosis ; (d) die Christelike apologetika en teologie ; (e) die Romeinse perkussies van die Griekse denke.

**Kursus II**

(Twee vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1.—Geskiedenis van die Middeleeuse Wysbegeerte.*

1. Inleiding : (a) Latynse Patristiek ; (b) die Laat-Griekse neo-Platonisme.
2. Die Vroeg-Skolastiek V-XIIde eeu ; (a) die ontstaan V-VIIIste eeu ; (b) die Karolingiese Renaissance ; (c) die simbolies-feodale periode.
3. Die Hoog-Skolastiek : XIIIde eeu.
4. Die Laat-Middeleeue : (a) die Laat-Skolastiek ; (b) die Mistiek ; (c) die Renaissance.

*Vraestel 2.—Die Thomisme en sy geskiedenis.*

Die historiese agtergrond. Die ontwikkelingsgang van Thomas Aquino, sy stryd en die literêre neerslag daarvan teen (a) die sekulêre, (b) die Averroïsme, (c) die anti-Aristotelici. Die *Summa contra Gentiles* en die *Summa Theologiae*. Die Thomisme as leerstelsel. Die stryd om die Thomisme in die 13-15de eeu. Die eerste neo-Thomisme in die 16de eeu. Die herlewing van Thomisme in die 19de eeu en sy aktuele rigtings.

**Kursus III**

(Drie vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1.—Geskiedenis van die moderne wysbegeerte tot Kant.*

1. Die Skool- en wêreldfilosofie : (a) opbou van die gereformeerde skoolfilosofie ; (b) die Kontra-Reformatoriese Skolastiek ; (c) die Skeptisisme en die Libertinisme.
2. Die stryd om die metode : (a) oorsprong en opbou van die empiriese metode ; Bacon, Kepler, Galilei, (b) oorsprong en konstitusie van die rasionalitiese metode ; Italiaanse logika, Descartes, Spinoza, die Okkasionalisme : Malebranche, Geulincx.
3. Die stryd om die metode : Descartes-Newton, Huyghens-Leibniz, Leibiz-Locke
4. Die Verligtingsdenke : (a) in Engeland (b) in Frankryk (c) in Duitsland.

*Vraestel 2.—Geskiedenis van die wysbegeerte van Kant tot Hegel.*

*Deel 1 :*

*Die kritisisme : I. Kant.*

*Deel 2.*

*Die Romantiek :*

- (a) die geloofsfilosofie ;
- (b) Fichte ;
- (c) Schelling ;
- (d) Restourasiefilosofie ;
- (e) Hegel.

*Vraestel 3—Geskiedenis van die moderne wysbegeerte van die 19de eeu.*

Die realistiese anti-Hegelianisme : die materialisme ; die Frans-Engelse positivisme ; die neo-Kantisme. Eerste restourasiepogings van die metafisika ; die Franse wetenskapskritiek ; die aanvang van die lewensfilosofie.

Honnours-studente en Magisterstudente word aangeraai om met die Hoof van die Departement in verbinding te tree.

**Sistematiese Wysbegeerte : Kursus I**

(Een vraestel)

*Sistematiese inleiding tot die wysbegeerte.*

1. Aard, metode en voorwerp van die wysbegeerte.
2. Die agtergrond en ontstaan van wysgerige probleme (ontleding van die suiwer teoretiese problematiek, sowel as nie-wysgerige faktore wat die vorming van 'n wysgerige standpunt bepaal, bv. sosiale en politieke toestande).
3. Die verband tussen die vakwetenskappe en die wysbegeerte (hieronder probleme in verband met die ontwerp van teorieë oor totaliteit, universaliteit, algemeenheid, die ideaal van wetenskaplikheid waaronder metodologiese vraagstukke van objektiwiteit, aanvaarbaarheid, sekerheid, metodiese gegrondheid, grense van wysgerige kenning).
4. Die verband tussen wysgerige denke en lewenshouding (ontleding van standpunte en vrae oor die behoorlike menslike gedrag).
5. Die verband tussen wysgerige denke en wêreldbeskouing (uiteensetting van probleme en oplossings in verband met die begryp van die werklikheid, faktore wat die vorming van 'n wêreldbeskouing bepaal, individualiteit en gemeenskaplikheid van wêreldbeskouings).
6. Die probleemgebiede van die wysbegeerte : werklikheidsleer, waardeleer, kennisleer.
7. Probleem-geskiedkundige oorsig van die wysbegeerte.

University of Fort Hare  
**Kursus II**  
Together in Excellence  
(Twee vraestelle.)

*Vraestel 1.—Logika.*

1. *Formele logika.*

- (a) Die voorwerp van die logika (die struktuurbegrip) ; die eise vir die logika.
- (b) Deduktiewe prosedure : elementêre begrippe, logiessintaktiese reëls, definisies, postulate, omvormingsreëls, logiese bewys, stellings.
- (c) Logiese betrekkings :
  - (i) Afeidings opgebou uit samegestelde proposisies (proposisies, verbindingsimbole, elementêre geldige vorme, geldigheidsbewyse)
  - (ii) Logiese betrekkings tussen predikate : Logiese eiename, versamelings, predikate, elementêre betrekkings tussen versamelings, middelike en onmiddellike afeidings, Euler- en Venn-diagramme, proposionele funksies, binding van veranderlikes, natuurlike deduksie.
  - (iii) Die logika van betrekkings : Geformaliseerde betrekkings.
- (d) Praedicabilia, Praedicamenta, en klassifikasie.
- (e) Russell se "Theory of Descriptions."

2. *Metodologie.*

Ontleding van die begrippe „wetenskap” en „metode.” Deduksie (logiese bewysvoering), verifikasie, induksie (reduktiewe ontleding), beskrywing, verklaring, ontleding, konstruksie, Uniformiteit van die Natuur, oorsaaklikheid, determinisme en indeterminisme.

*Vraestel 2.—Etiek.*

1. Die taak van die etiek ; plek van die etiek in die wysbegeerte, die etiek as 'n wetenskap en die toepassing van die etiek.

2. Die metode van die etiek.
3. Ontleding van grondbegrippe in die etiek : handeling, gedrag, intensie, motief, wil, vryheid, karakter, gewete en straf.
4. Sedelike beoordeling : die ontleding van etiese taalgebruik : goed, reg, en behoort

### Kursus III

(Drie vraestelle)

#### Vraestel 1.—*Kennisleer.*

1. Die omvang, funksie en metode van die kennisleer. Kennisleer en waardefilosofie. Kennisleer en metafisika.
2. Kenteoretiese ontleding van die volgende begrippe : *Waarneming* (die gegewens ; die gevolgtrekkings uit illusies ; die aard van waarneming) ; *oordele* (proposisies, bewerings, feite) ; *algemene begrippe* (algemeenheid, benaming, universaliala-probleem) ; *herinnering* ; *waarheid* (ooreenstemmingsteorie en koherensieteorie, waarheid as begrip van die tweede orde) ; *ken en glo*.
3. Kenteoretiese probleme en hulle oplossings :—
  - (a) Die gronde van kennis : Ontleding van kengronde en bewysvoering ; Rasionalisme, empirisme en transendentalisme.
  - (b) Die voorwerp van kennis : *Verskeidenheid* van voorwerpe ; realisme, idealisme, fenomenalisme.
  - (c) Die moontlikheid van kennis. Ontleding van die begrippe : Objektiviteit, universaliteit ; dogmatisme en skeptisisme.
4. Kennisleer en Betekenisleer. Ontleding van die begrippe *betekenis* en *verwoysing*.
5. Kritiese ontleding van die aard en funksie van begrippeskemas.

#### Vraestel 2.—*Metafisika.*

1. Prolegomena : Wese van die metafisika ; historiese oorsig van die metafisika ; moontlikheid van die metafisika ; metodes en indeling van die metafisika.
2. Ontologie : Die algemene synsbegrip (syn, analogie, ideële syn, moontlike syn, werklike syn) ; die transendentale bepalinge van die syn (eenheid, goedheid) ; die individuasie ; die synskategorieë, substansie en aksidente ; die synsbeginsels (identiteit, teenpraak, voldoende grond) ; die werkende oorsaaklikheid (wesensoorte), oorsaakbeginsel, oorsaakwet ; die doelloorsaak.
3. Kosmologie : Historiese oorsig ; stof en uitgebreidheid. Kontinuumdeelbaarheid ; ruimte en plek ; die sintuiglike kwaliteit ; tyd en beweging ; die verandering ; die atoomteorie ; natuurfeit en natuurwet ; wese van die liggame.
4. Psigologie : Inleiding : (a) plant, dier, mens ; (b) wese, oorsprong, ewolusie van die lewe ; die kennispsigologie ; sintuiglike kenning, verstandelike kenning ; die irrasionele kenning ; die beheersvermoë : die wil (wese, wilsvryheid, gemoed en gemoedsbewegings) ; die siel, substansialiteit, geestelikheid, onsterflikheid ; die menslike kompositum : liggaam en siel, lokalisasie, oorsprong.
5. Teodisea : Die begrip van God ; die bestaan van God (die Godsbewyse) ; die wese van God (attribute) ; die ateïsme en die panteïsme ; goddelike kenning en wil ; God as Skepper van die heelal ; God as bestemming van die heelal ; orde, voorsienigheid ; optimisme-pessimisme ; kwaad en disharmonie.

*Vraestel 3.—Etiek en Staatsfilosofie.*

*Deel 1 : Etiek.—Waardefilosofie.*

Transendentale goed en waarde ; doel en waarde ; tipes en waardebeplanning ; historiese oorsig van die waardeopvatting ; wese van die waarde ; kenmerk van die waardes die waardebewussyn ; emosionele, affektiewe, voluntêre, verstandskennis ; die waardegevoel ; die waardebeleving ; waarde as die aangename en die behoorlike ; waarde as interesse ; waarde en verpligting ; die waardes van syn en doen ; die sedelike waarde.

*Deel 2 : Staatsfilosofie.*

1. Regverdiging van die staat : (a) samelewing in sy hoër en laer grondvorme ; (b) die volk, sentrale en sosiale entiteit ; (c) staatsoorsprong : *droit divin*, sosiale kontrak ; die staat as uitvoerende orgaan van die volk.

2. Interne opbou van die staat : (a) organisasievorme van die staat ; (b) individuele regte binne volk en staat ; (c) kollektiewe regte van volk en staat op die enkelinge ; (d) die soewereiniteit ; (e) die rewolusie en rewolusiereg.

3. Volke en staat in die internasionale orde : (a) internasionale reg en internasionale organisasie ; (b) verhouding van volk en staat tot daardie organisasie ; (c) oorlog en vrede ; (d) ras- en koloniale verhoudings.

Honneurs-studente en Magisterstudente word aangeraai om met die Hoof van die Departement in verbinding te tree.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

# FAKULTEIT VAN NATUURWETENSAPPE REGLEMENTE

## Grade in die Natuurwetenskappe

Die Statutêre Algemene en Gemeenskaplike Regulasies is ook van krag waar hulle van toepassing is.

### Grade in die Fakulteit van Natuurwetenskappe

Sc1. In die Fakulteit Natuurwetenskap word die volgende vier grade uitgereik, in die Suiwere Natuurwetenskap :—

Baccalaureus Scientiae	.	..	..	B.Sc.
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Scientiae		..	..	Hons.-B.Sc.
Magister Scientiae	..	..	..	M.Sc.
Doctor Philosophiae	..	..	..	Ph.D.

Sc2. Kandidate vir die B.Sc.-graad kan hulle vir eksamen in die volgende vakke aanmeld :—

#### Groep I

Wiskunde	Sielkunde
Toegepaste Wiskunde	Plantkunde
Natuurkunde	Dierkunde
Skeikunde	Aardrykskunde
Geologie	

#### Groep II

Latyn	Grieks
Engels	Afrikaans-Nederlands

L.W.—Studeute word tot die eerste kursus in Natuurkunde toegelaat slegs as hulle ten minste 33½ persent vir Wiskunde by die Matrikulasie- of gelykstaande eksamen behaal het.

Sc3. 'n Kandidate moet slaag in s'n byvak of byvakke voor of ten tyde van die eindeksamen in die verwante hoofvak. Met dien verstande dat 'n kandidate wat die eindeksamen gelyktydig in twee hoofvakke deurgekom het maar wat in een of meer verwante byvakke gedruip het, nie weer eksamen in sodanige hoofvakke hoef af te lê nie, maar vir die B.Sc.-graad vir hierdie hoofvakke gekrediteer word sodra hy in die verwante byvak of byvakke geslaag het.

*Beperkinge op keuse van kursusse.*

Sc.4(1) (a) As gevolg van die ingewikkeldheid van die rooster en die regulasies vir die graad kan geen student by Fort Hare registreer in die B.Sc.-graad nie tensy hy Matrikulasie-Wiskunde geslaag het.

(b) 'n Student kan Toegepaste Wiskunde II slegs na Wiskunde I neem ; en Toegepaste Wiskunde III slegs na Wiskunde II.

(c) Om tot die eksamen in Skeikunde II en Natuurkunde II toegelaat te word, moet 'n student Wiskunde I afgelê het of minstens tot die eksamen daarin toegelaat wees; met dien verstande dat geen erkenning vir 'n slaag in Skeikunde II en Natuurkunde II gegee sal word voordat Wiskunde I afgelê is nie.

Sc.4(2) (a) 'n Student ontvang vir die graad nie vir meer as een kursus uit groep II erkenning nie.

(b) 'n Student ontvang nie vir Biologie en óf Plantkunde óf Dierkunde erkenning in die graad nie.

*Hoofvakke :*

Sc.5. Elke leergang moet minstens twee hoofvakke bevat.

Sc.6. Die eindeksamen in 'n hoofvak word nie voor die derde studiejaar afgelê nie.

Sc.7. Die hoofvakke word uit die volgende gekies :

(a) Hoofvakke met drie kursusse :

Aardrykskunde	Skeikunde
Dierkunde	Sielkunde
Geologie	Toegepaste Wiskunde
Natuurkunde	Wiskunde
Plantkunde	

Sc.8. 'n Student wat een van die onderstaande hoofvakke neem, moet die kursusse daarteenoor vermeld, neem :

Dierkunde	.. ..	Minstens een kursus in Skeikunde.
Geologie	.. ..	Minstens een kursus in Skeikunde.
Natuurkunde	.. ..	Minstens twee kursusse in Wiskunde.
Plantkunde	.. ..	Minstens een kursus in Skeikunde.
Skeikunde	.. ..	Minstens een kursus in elk Natuurkunde en Wiskunde
Toegepaste Wiskunde		Minstens twee kursusse in Wiskunde.
Wiskunde	.. ..	Minstens een kursus in Toegepaste Wiskunde of twee in Natuurkunde.

Sc.9. 'n Student moet voor of gelyktydig met die eksamen in 'n hoofvak slaag in die byvak of byvakke in Sc.8 vermeld ; met dien verstande dat indien hy in die eindeksamen gelyktydig in twee hoofvakke geslaag het maar in een of meer van die verpligte byvakke gedruip het, hy in daardie hoofvakke nie weer eksamen hoef te doen nie dog vir die graad erkenning vir die hoofvakke ontvang wanneer hy in die byvak of byvakke geslaag het.

### Die graad ~~Honneurs~~-Baccalaureus Scientiae

Sc.10. Elke kandidaat vir die graad ~~Honneurs~~-Baccalaureus Scientiae moet die graad Baccalaureus Scientiae van die Universiteitskollege behaal het of moet tot die status van daardie graad aan die Universiteitskollege toegelaat gewees het. As die graad Baccalaureus verwerf is (a) aan die Universiteitskollege sonder dat die betrokke vak een van sy hoofvakke was of (b) aan 'n ander universiteit, moet hy die Senaat aangaande sy kwalifikasies in daardie vak bevredig voordat hy tot die eksamen vir die graad Honneurs-Baccalaureus toegelaat kan word.

Sc.11. Die Hons.-B.Sc.-graad word in die volgende departemente verleen :—

Wiskunde, Toegepaste Wiskunde, Natuurkunde, Skeikunde, Plantkunde, Dierkunde, Aardrykskunde, Sielkunde.

Sc.12. Die Hons.-B.Sc.-eksamen word afgeneem deur middel van eksamenvraestelle en/of praktika, plus sodanige mondelinge of vertaaltoets as wat in 'n afsonderlike departement voorgeskryf word, wat gewoonlike almal gedurende die tydperk November-Desember van elke jaar afgeneem word.

Sc.13. Kandidate vir die Honneurs-B.Sc.-eksamens in Natuurkunde, Skeikunde, Plantkunde en Dierkunde, moet 'n aantekeningboek van praktiese werk bevattende 'n rekord van die praktiese werk uitgevoer, by die praktiese eksamen inlewer. Die rekord moet deur die persoon onder wie se toesig hulle gewerk het, onderteken word.

Sc.14. (a) Die eksamen in Toegepaste Wiskunde word in twee dele gedoen en bestaande uit twee vraestelle per jaar. 'n Kandidaat moet in al die vraestelle wat by dieselfde eksamen afgelê word, slaag.

(b) 'n Goeie slaagsyfer in Wiskunde III is 'n verpligte voorvereiste vir toelating tot die honneursstudie in Toegepaste Wiskunde.

### Die graad Magister Scientiae

Sc.15. Die departemente waarin die graad M.Sc toegeken kan word, is dieselfde as die soos in regulasie B8 uiteengesit.

Sc.16. Elke kandidaat vir die graad Magister Scientiae moet eers die graad Honneurs-Baccalaureus Scientiae van die Universiteitskollege in die betrokke departement behaal het of moet tot die status van die graad Honneurs-Baccalaureus Scientiae aan die Universiteitskollege toegelaat gewees het en die Senaat tevrede gestel het aangaande sy kwalifikasies in die betrokke vak voordat hy tot die eksamen vir die Magistergraad toegelaat word.

Sc.17. Die eksamen vir die graad bestaan uit twee of meer eksamenvraestelle of 'n verhandeling; of 'n samestelling van eksamenvraestelle en 'n verhandeling, na gelang afsonderlike departemente voorskryf; eksamenvraestelle word in November-Desember geskryf.

Sc.18. Elke verhandeling moet vergesel wees van 'n verklaring oor die mate waarin dit, sowel in opvatting as in uitvoering, die student se eie werk verteenwoordig.

Sc.19. Die verhandeling mag nie ingedien word voordat die kandidaat die eksamen vir die Honneurs-Baccalaureusgraad suksesvol afgelê het nie, en ook nie in 'n korter tydperk as twee jaar nadat die Baccalaureusgraad suksesvol afgelê is nie. (Kyk ook regulasies G19 tot G21 en A30 in die Jaarboek van die Universiteit van S.A.)



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTEMENT VAN DIERKUNDE

Dierkunde is 'n driejarige hoofvak.

Dit word nie van studente wat in die eerste kursus inskrywe verag dat hulle Dierkunde of Biologie op skool geleer het nie. 'n Eerste jaar kursus in Fisika en Wiskunde is wenslik maar nie verpligtend nie.

Vir besonderhede van die leerplanne raadpleeg die jaarboek van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika.

*Handboeke.*—Studente sal aan die begin van die akademiese jaar ingelig word aangaande die benodigde handboeke.

### Kursus I

Een vraestel van 3 uur, en een praktikum van 6 uur.

Die beginsels van vergelykende anatomie en morfologie na aanleiding van 'n elementêre studie van sekere hoofgroepe van die diereryk. Ontleding van tiperende voorbeelde van hierdie groepe. Die grondbeginsels van histologie, embriologie, fisiologie, ekologie en genetika. Bewyse vir organiese evolusie en 'n oorsig oor die teorie van evolusionêre verwikkelinge.

Elementêre studie van plaaslike fauna.

### Kursus II

Twee Teorie vraestelle van 3 uur elk; twee praktika van 4 uur elk op dieselfde dag.

Die vergelykende morfologie, anatomie, ontwikkeling en onderlinge verwantskappe van die Nie-Chordata.

Ontleding van tiperende voorbeelde van hierdie groepe, makroskopies of mikroskopies.

Die grondbeginsels van klassifikasie.

Die grondfeite vir sitologie en selfsfisiologie.

Die beginsels van die fisiologie van die Nie-Chordata: Ekologie; parasitisme; kleur by diere; mimiek (nabootsing); sosiale gedrag van diere: partenogenese en geslagsbepaling.

### Kursus III

Drie vraestelle en twee praktika; Teorie 3 uur; elk praktika 5 uur en 3 uur op dieselfde dag.

Die vergelykende morfologie, anatomie, ontwikkeling en onderlinge verwantskappe van die Chordata.

Fisiologie van die Chordata met betrekking tot een enkele sisteem.

Die vroeë embriologiese ontwikkeling van die Chordata met klem op die morfogenetiese prosesse van orgaanvorming; eksperimentele embriologie.

Paleontologiese en ander bewyse van evolusie; algemene hipoteses van hereditêre variasie, aanpassing en degenerasie.

Soögeografie.

'n Ondersoek van tipiese voorbeelde van die klasse van die Vertebrata, en waar moontlik ontledings van hierdie voorbeelde, asook, deursneë deur die verskillende liggaamswyke van die Hemichordata, Urochordata en Cephalochordata.

Mikroskopiese ondersoek van weefsels en organe.

Die bestudering van verteenwoordigende deursneë deur verskillende embryos om die heel vroeë differensiasie van die mesoderm te illustreer.

'n Studie van ekstra-embrionale vliese van die Amniota sowel as die plasenta van Soogdiere.

Vergelykende studie van die skelet van die werweldierklasse met spesiale verwysing na die skedel.

Eksperimentele werk in verband met die vergelykende studie van een verkose, fisiologiese aspek van die Werweldier.

### Honneurs

Drie vraestelle, twee praktika, 'n mondelinge toets en 'n vertaling uit Frans of Duits. Meer uitgebreide studie van Dierkunde, met nadruk op sekere vraagstukke soos weergee is in die jaarboek van die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika.

*L.W.*—Elke student moet 'n volledige rekord van alle praktiese werk wat hy gedurende die jaar doen, opstel. Hierdie praktiese boek(e) saam met die verslag oor die projek, sal as die ekwivalent van een ses-uur praktikum-vraestel beskou word, en moet saam met die skrifte en 'n verslag oor die mondeling eksamen aan die eksterne eksaminator gestuur word.

### Meestergraad

Navorsing onder toesig oor een of ander spesiale vraagstuk word vereis en 'n tesis in tienvoud moet ingehandig word. Sien die Jaarboek van die Universiteit van Suid Afrika, Regulasie G.49.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTEMENT LANDBOU

### 1. Die Een-Jaar Diploma : Landbou

(Vir diensdoende onderwysers alleenlik)

Die minimum vereistes vir hierdie kursus is Senior Sertifikaat (of ekwivalent) en 'n professioneel Onderwysers Sertifikaat.

Die leerplan is as volg :—

Plantproduksie I

Diereproduksie—seksies van I en II, Plumvee en Suiwelproduksie (sien leerplan vir Gevorderde Diploma in Landbou).

Grond en Veldbewing

Gewasseproduksie

Metodiek van Landbou-onderwys.

### GEVORDERDE DIPLOMA IN LANDBOU

Sc. 20 Die leerplan vir die Diploma in Landbou strek oor drie jaar en die toelatingsvereistes is Senior Sertifikaat of die ekwivalent van hierdie sertifikaat.

#### *Eerste Jaar*

Sc.21. Die eerste jaar volg die kandidaat die volgende vakke wat deur die Fakulteit van Natuurwetenskappe waargeneem word. Plantkunde I, Skeikunde I, Dierkunde I en Aardrykskunde I.

#### *Tweede Jaar*

Sc.22. Vanaf die tweede studiejaar volg kandidate die kursusse soos voorgeskryf deur die Landbou Departement, nl.—

Plantproduksie I : 4 lesings en 1 prakties.

Diereproduksie I : 4 lesings en 1 prakties.

Agro-ekologie en Landbou potensiaal : 2 lesings.

Grondbewaring : 2 lesings.

#### *Derde Jaar*

Sc.23. Plantproduksie II : 3 lesings en 1 prakties.

Diereproduksie II : 6 lesings en 1 prakties.

Landbou Ekonomie en Bemaking : 2 lesings.

Metodiek van Landbou-onderwys : 1 lesing.

#### *Onderwysopleiding.*

Sc.24. Kandidate volg ook die volgende vakke soos deur die Fakulteit van Opvoedkunde voorgeskryf :—

Beginsels van Opvoeding.

Empiriese Opvoedkunde.

Skoolorganisasie.

Metodiek van Algemene Wetenskap.

Bordwerk.

Onderwys hulpmiddels.

Praktiese Onderwys.

### GEVORDERDE DIPLOMA : LEERPLAN.

#### Plantproduksie I

(Vier lesings en drie uur prakties)

I. Rol van oesverbouing ; bydrae tot die nasionale inkomste, voeding van mens en dier Gewasse in S.A., statistieke in verband met die belangrikste gewasse. Ekologiese distribusie van natuurlike plantegroei en gesaides.

2. Grondkunde ; plantvoedersels ; organiese materiaal en grondorganismes. Grondwater ; grondkolloide en grondreaksies. Grondlug en grondtemperatuur. Stikstof en koolstof kringlope in die grond.

3. Natuurlike grondvrugbaarheid. Misstowwe en kunsmatige bemestingstowwe en hulle gebruike in S.A. Bemestingsproewe—pot en veldproewe.

4. Praktiese werk op plaas ; demonstrasies en besoek aan Landbou-inrigtings.

## Plantproduksie II

(Drie lesings en drie uur prakties)

1. Produksiepraktyke—Landbousaad en saadbehandeling, onkruid en onkruidbestryding. Saadbedvoorbereiding, droëlandproduksie, besproeiingsboerdery, wisselbou en rusoste. Grondbemesting. Algemene beginsels in verband met ploeg, eg, rol, en disk van grond. Landbou implemente.

2. Plantsiekteleer en peste ; kort oorsig en bestrydingsmetodes.

3. Studie van afsonderlike gewasse :—

(a) Voedselgewasse ;

(b) groentegewasse ;

(c) voergewasse ;

Laboratoriumstudies, demonstrasies, plaasbesoeke in verband met die vernaamste gewasse.

4. Weidingsleer : veldtipes van S.A., samestelling en voedingswaarde van die verskillende soorte veld. Weidingsbeheer en beheerstelsel vir die Transkei en ander Bantoe-gebiede. Veldhooi en die kweek van spesiale weidingsgewasse.

## Agro-ekologie en Landboupotensiaal

University of Port Hare  
(Twee lesings)  
Together in Excellence

1. Agro-klimatologie ; die klimaat van S.A. en die invloed van die klimaat op landbouproduksie.

2. Landboustruktuur van S.A.

3. Agro-ekonomiese indeling van S.A. Volledige studie van die landboupotensiaal van die verskillende streke. Gewas- en diereproduksie in die somer, winter en oorgangsreënvalstreke. Landbou in die gebied oos van die Drakensberg reeks.

4. Rol van die besproeiingsboerdery. Waterbewaring en die watersiklus in S.A.

5. Studie van die afsonderlike gewasse wat hoofsaaklik vir industriële gebruik gekweek word, byvoorbeeld sisal, katoen, hout, suikerriet ens.

## Landbou-ekonomie en -bemarking.

(Twee lesings)

1. Ekonomiese ontwikkeling van landbou. Die struktuur van die Landbou in Suid-Afrika. Waarde van landbougrond en grondgebruik in Suid-Afrika.

2. Produksiefaktore : Grond, arbeid, kapitaal en die ondernemer.

3. Produksiekoste : Faktore wat die koste van produksie beïnvloed. Wet van dalende meeropbrengste. Waardering van kunsmiste.

4. Plaasboekhou : Waardering van lewende hawe, depresiasie van kapitaalgoedere. Noodsaaklike boeke en boekhouding.

5. Bemarking : Die mark en sy funksies. Wette van vraag en aanbod. Ko-operatiewe bemarking in die landbou. Beginsels van ko-operatiewe bemarking. Bemarking van lewende hawe, graan en groente.

## Metodiek van Landbou.

(Een lesing)

1. Die geskiedenis van Landbou-onderwys.
2. Die doelstelling van die vak.
3. Die plek van die vak in die skoolleerplan.
4. Die leerplan van die vak.
5. Die metode van onderwys.
6. Die onderwyser van die vak.

## Grondbewaring

(Twee lesings)

Oorsig van erosie in die vernaamste lande van die wêreld; verskillende vorms van erosie in S.A. Oorsake van erosie; klimaat en erosie; reënval indringverhoudings en affoop. Grondverspoeling op saaiplase en op veeplase. Verhouding van erosie tot oes opbrengste en veranderings in die natuurlike plantegroei. Algemene nadele van erosie. Grondverspoelingsprobleme in blanke en Bantoegebiede.

Bewaringsboerdery: beginsels van veld en grondbewaring in akkerbou en veeteelt. Die gebruik van kontoerboerdery, strookverbouing, terrasse en damme in grondbewaring. Sloot en dongha erosie bestryding.

Die rol van die Departement van Landbou in die bestryding van erosie. Gebruik van instrumente en masjiene en die invloed van plante in grondbewaring.

## Diereproduksie I

1. *Inleiding tot veeteelt*: Die belangrikheid en groei van die veeteelt nywerheid in S.A. Bydrae tot die nasionale inkomste.
2. *Verskillende rasse*: inleiding, **evolusie**, oorsprong, eienskappe en gebruike van:
  - (a) Beersrasse: uithouens en tykheims; University of Port Hare Together in Excellence.
  - (b) varkrasse: spek- en vleisvarkproduksie;
  - (c) skaap en bokrasse: wol- vleis- en melkproduksie;
  - (d) perde: trek- en ryperde, muile.
3. *Grondbeginsels van voeding*.
  - (a) Inleiding en belangrikheid van regte voedingsmetodes.
  - (b) Vergelyking van die plant- en dierekoningryke en die onderlinge afhanklikheid van die twee groepe.
  - (c) Voedingstowwe deur diere benodig: die chemiese en fisiese eienskappe en die funksies van eiwitte, koolhidrate, vette, vitamieene, minerale en water.
  - (d) Vertering by herkouende en nie-herkouende diere. Voedselopname en metabolisme.
  - (e) Sagte vette, vitamien sintese. Rol van antibiotikas in diervoeding.
  - (f) Verteerbaarheid, voedingsverhoudings, verteerbare eiwitte ens.
  - (g) Faktore wat die voedingwaarde van voersoorte beïnvloed.
  - (h) Onderhoud van plaasdiere: onderhoudrantsone, faktore wat onderhoud beïnvloed.
  - (i) Voedingsvereistes vir groei, vetmaak, teel en produksie van melk, eiers, werk, wol ens.
  - (j) Ekonomiese verbruik van voedsel deur diere—vergelykende studie.
  - (k) Opstel van gebalanseerde rantsone; voedingsstandaarde, koste van voersoorte ens.

4. *Voedselsoorte.*

- (a) Ruvoere—weiding, groenvoer en hooi.
- (b) Sappige voere—kuilvoer, wortelgewasse, ander voere.
- (c) Voerbome en struik—inheems en uitheems.
- (d) Kragvoere—(i) plantaardig, (ii) dierlike, (iii) diverse oorsprong.
- (e) Voedsel wat melkbysmake en spysverterings ongesteldhede veroorsaak.

5. *Reproduksie* : Die bul en koei ; vrugbaarheid en onvrugbaarheid ; kunsmatige bevrugting.

6. *Algemene veesiektes* en eenvoudige veearsenykundige behandeling. Inwendige en uitwendige parasiete. Dip van vee. Spuit en spuitstowwe. Wondbehandeling.

7. *Pluimveeboerdery.* Voedingsvereistes ; grootmaak ; voeding, behuising en bestuur ; seleksie en teel, bemarking. Pluimveesiektes.

## Diereproduksie II

### A.—Voeding en Versorging van Plaasdiere.

1. *Suiwelboerdery.*

- (a) Algemeen : samestelling van melk en die produksie van melk ; rantsone ; gebruik van weidings. Voeding en versorging van melkkoeie voor en na kalwing. Versorging van die melkkudde ; koeistal roetine. Produksie en hantering van skoon melk. Faktore wat melkproduksie beïnvloed. Hou van melkrekords. Suiwelgeboue.
- (b) Handgrootmaak van kalwers behuising.
- (c) Voeding en versorging van die melkbul.
- (d) Die behandeling van dubbeldoel rasse.
- (e) Die toets van melk.

2. *Vleisbeesboerdery.*

- (a) Intensiewe en semi-intensiewe produksie.
- (b) Ekstensiewe produksie : grootbeesboerdery.

3. *Varkboerdery* : teel voeding en versorging. Behuising en bemarking.

4. *Perde-boerdery* : teel, voeding en versorging.

5. *Skaapboerdery* : teel, voeding en versorging.

### B.—*Veeteelt*, en die teel van vee.

1. *Algemene oorsig* van genetiese veld. Teelstelsel : inteling, lynteling, kruisteling.

2. *Groei en ontwikkeling* : kort oorsig van die fisiologiese prosesse van groei en ontwikkeling.

3. *Veeteeltprodukte* :

- (a) Velle en huide : afslag van diere, behandeling van velle en huide Bemarking.
- (b) Plaasmis.
- (c) Wol.

4. Die voorbereiding en tentoonstelling van lewende hawe.

5. *Plaasgeboue* vir die opberg van voer.

## DEPARTMENT VAN FISIKA

*L.W.*—Kandidate moet bewyse van die praktiese werk wat hulle uitgevoer het voorle. (Kyk paragraaf G13 van die Regulasies.)

### Kursus I

*Meganika.*—Vektore en skalare. Samestelling van vektore. Linière beweging met konstante versnelling. Uniforme beweging in 'n sirkelbaan. Eenvoudige behandeling van enkelvoudige harmoniese beweging. Wette van beweging, werk en energie. Behoud van energie en momentum. Swaartekragswette. Planeet-beweging.

*Eienskappe van Materie.*—Elastisiteit. Hidrostatika. Oppervlaktespanning. Viskositeit.

*Warmteleer.*—Temperatuurskale. Termometers. Kalorimetrie. Uitsetting. Toestandsverandering. Elementêre kinetiese teorie en die gaswette. Damp: Hidrometrie. Voortplanting van warmte. Eerste wet van termodinamika.

*Optika.*—Aard van lig. Weerkaatsing, breking, dispersie. Spieëls en lense. Optiese instrumente. Fotometrie. Snelheid van lig. Elementêre beginsels van interferensie. Polarisasie van lig. Foto-elektriese effek. Spektra.

*Klank.*—Aard van klank. Snelheid van golwe. Pype en snare. Intensiteit, luidheid, toonhoogte, kwaliteit. Doppler effek.

*Elektrisiteit en Magnetisme.*

*Elektrostatika.*—Kragwette, velde en induksie. Kondensatore en diëlektrikums. Energie van gestoorde ladings.

*Magnetostatika.*—Kragwette, velde. **Koppel op magneet in 'n veld.** Magnetometrie. Aardmagnetisme. Ferromagnetisme.

*Stroomelektrisiteit.*—Wet van Ohm. **Verhittingsverskynsels.** Stroombane en wette van Kirchoff. Elektroliese. Magnetiese effekte van strome. Elektriese meetinstrumente. Elektromagnetiese induksie. **Elektriese masjien—Dinamo—Motor—Transformator.**

*Elektronika en Kernfisika.*

*Elementêre en beskrywende behandeling (waar nodig) van.*—Krag op 'n bewegende lading. Elektron lading en Avogadro se wet. Termioniese buise. X-strale. Radioaktiwiteit en die vervaldeeltjies. Atoomkerne. Isotope.  $E=mc^2$  en toepassings.

### Kursus II

*Meganika.*—Roterende liggame. Enkelvoudige harmoniese beweging. Botsings. Skalaar en vektor produkte, gradiënt.

*Eienskappe van Materie.*—Elastisiteit. Oppervlakte Spanning. Viskositeit.

*Warmteleer.*—Termometrie. Geleiding. Straling. Eerste Wet van Termodinamika. Elementêre inleiding tot die Tweede Wet van Termodinamika. Kinetiese teorie van gase. Gelykverdelingswet van Energie.

*Optika.*—Golfteorie. Doppler-effek. Interferensie. Snelheid van lig. Geometriese Optika.

*Elektrisiteit en Magnetisme.*

*Elektrostatika en Magnetostatika.*—Die wet van Gauss en toepassings. Diëlektrikums. Beelde—elementêre behandeling. Dipole.

*Stroom-elektrisiteit.*—Strome en magnetiese velde. Kragte op ladings in magnetiese en elektriese velde. Stroombane wat induktansies, kapasiteite en weerstande bevat. Galvanometers. Stromingsmeters. Elementêre Dia-, Para- en Ferromagnetisme. Curie se wet. Wisselstroom-teorie. Eenvoudige wisselstroom-brûe.

*Atoom- en Kernfisika.*—Vervaldeeltjies en hulle identifikasie. Botsings. Verstrooiing van deeltjies. Eksperimentele tegnieke in Kernfisika.

*Klank.*—Snelheid van golwe. Resonansie en gedwonge vibrasies.

### Kursus III

*Warmteleer.*—Tweede wet van Termodinamika en toepassings. Carnot-siklus. Entropie. Die Maxwell-vergelykings en toepassings. Poreuse prop-eksperiment. Die vergelyking van Gibbs-Helmholtz. Termo-elektrisiteit. Kinetiese gas-teorie. Gemiddelde vrye pad-verskynsels. Brown se beweging. Toestandvergelykings. Teorie van Soortlike Warmtes. Stralingswette.

*Meganika.*—Sentrale kragte. Verdere vektor teorie. Lagrange se vergelykings.

*Lig.*—Interferensieverskynsels—toepassings. Diffraksie. Polarisasie.

*Elektrisiteit en Magnetisme.*—Elektrostatika—Poisson se vergelykings. Elektromagnetiese vergelykings van Maxwell en sommige toepassings. Teorie van elektriese geleiding in metale. Verdere wisselstroomteorie. Termioniese emissie. Elektroniese buis stroombane, gelykrichting en versterking, ossilator en tel-stroombane.

*Atoom- en Kernfisika.*—Atoomspektra. X-strale. Kern-oorgang. Inleiding tot Kwantum-meganika. Vaste-toestand-Fisika. Statistiese Termodinamika.

#### Honneurskursus

1. Termodinamika. Statistiese Meganika.
2. Elektromagnetisme en toepassings. Relatiwiteit en toepassings. Gevorderde Optika en X-strale.
3. Magnetisme (Dia-, Para-, Ferro, Ferri, Kernmagnetisme). Vaste toestand.
4. Gevorderde Meganika. Kwantummeganika en Spektra.
5. Kernfisika en teorie van die eksperimentele tegnieke vir die bepaling van die spin, kwadрупoolmoment en magnetiese moment van kerne.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## DEPARTEMENT VAN PLANTKUNDE

### Kursus I

Eksamen : Twee vraestelle en een praktiese eksamen.

1. Die uitwendige morfologie van die saadplante met spesiale nadruk op die modifikasies wat belangrik is.
2. Die plantsel, selbou en vermenigvuldiging van vegetatiewe selle (mitose); reduksiedeling (meiose), verskillende tipes van plantselle.
3. Die uitwendige bou van stingels, wortels en blare van saadplante; primêre en sekondêre bou van die Dikotielestingel en wortel; sekondêre verdikking; die monokotielstingel en wortel.
4. Die grondbeginsel van plantfisiologie; die vernaamste bestanddele van die plantliggaam, transpirasie, assimilasie, asemhaling; groei en vernaamste beweginge by plante.
5. Die ekologie en biologie van Suid-Afrikaanse saadplante.
6. Bou, voortplanting en lewensgeskiedenis van uitgesoekte tipes van die Thallophyta, Bryophyta, Pteridophyta, Gymnospermae.
7. Die algemene kenmerke van uitgesoekte families van die Blomplante.
8. Ekonomiese plantkunde toegelig aan die hand van plante wat tot die bestudeerde families behoort.

### Praktiese werk

Die praktiese eksamen sal oor al die afdelings gaan met inbegrip van die verklaring van die eksperimente in afdeling 4.

Bowendien moet die kandidaat in staat wees om met behulp van 'n sleutel enige plant behorende tot die families in afdeling 7 te identifiseer (alleen familie en geslag).

### Kursus II en III

Die kursus sal oor al die belangrikste afdelings van plante gaan en behandel die uitwendige en inwendige bou, fisiologie, sitologie, ekologie, klassifikasie van blomplante en erflikheidsleer.

### Bibliografieë/Bibliographies—1965

Alle Kursusse : Studente word aangeraai om Marloth : *The Flora of South Africa* (Kaapstad, Darter) herhaaldelik te raadpleeg. Die werk is uit druk, maar kan in baie openbare biblioteke geraadpleeg word.

All Courses : Students are advised to consult Marloth : *The Flora of South Africa* (Cape Town, Darter) as often as possible. This work is out of print but can be found in many public libraries.

## DEPARTEMENT VAN CHEMIE

### Kursus I

#### Teorie

##### A.—Algemene en Fisiese Chemie.

Gaswette, die kinetiese-molekulêre teorie, gravimetriese wette van chemiese samestelling, atoom-, en molekulêre teorie, atoom-en molekulêre gewigte en hulle bepaling, die periodieke tabel, atoomstruktuur, elektroniese teorie van valensie, vloeistowwe en die wette van oplossing, vaste stowwe en hulle eienskappe, chemiese energie en termochemie, die wet van Hess, oksidasie en reduksie, die ioniese teorie, sure, basiese, soute, elektrolise, reaksie snelhede, die wet van massawerking, die beginsel van Le Chatelier, oppervlaktechemie, katalise.

##### B.—Anorganiese Chemie.

Bereiding van elemente; die chemie van die volgende elemente uit die standpunt van die periodieke indeling: waterstof, natrium, kalium, magnesium, kalsium, die halogene, suurstof, swawel, stikstof, fosfor, koolstof, aluminium, chroom, mangaan, yster.

##### C.—Organiese Chemie.

Die struktuur, benaming, bereiding en eienskappe van die volgende klasse van organiese verbindings:

Alifatiese verbindings—Die alkane, alkene, alkyne, die alkielhalogeniede, alkohole, eters, aldehiede, ketone, die karboksiesure en hulle derivate;

Aromatiese verbindings—Benseen en sy homoloë asook hulle monohidroksi-, amino-, karboniel- en karboksiel-substitusieprodukte.

Die bereiding van eenvoudige organiese en anorganiese verbindings; kwalitatiewe organiese analise; die identifikasie van soute; die bepaling van ekwivalentgewigte; gravimetriese analise; titrimetriese analise.

### Kursus II

#### Teorie

##### Vraestel 1.—Anorganiese en Analitiese Chemie.

Die beginsels van analitiese chemie; 'n meer omvattende studie van die chemie van die elemente in die hoofgroepe van die periodieke stelsel; 'n vergelykende studie van die elemente van die volgende Groepe: 1a en 1b, 2a en 2b.

##### Vraestel 2.—Fisiese Chemie.

Atoomstruktuur en chemiese bindings; die gas-, vaste, en vloeistofoestande; termodinamika en termochemie; elektrochemie.

##### Vraestel 3.—Organiese Chemie.

'n Verdere studie van alifatiese en aromatiese verbindings.

#### Prakties

Kwalitatiewe en volumetriese analise; fisiese chemie; organiese bereidings.

### Kursus III

#### Teorie

##### Vraestel 1.—Anorganiese en Analitiese Chemie.

Die elektroniese struktuur van atome; kristalstrukture; komplekse verbindings; die oorgangselemente; radio-aktiwiteit en kernchemie; teorie van gravimetriese analise; instrumentele analise.

*Vraestel 2.—Fisiese Chemie.*

Die derde wet van termodinamika ; ideale en nie-ideale oplossings ; fase-ewewig ; oppervlakte-verskynsels ; elektrochemie ; chemiese kinetika.

*Vraestel 3.—Organiese Chemie.*

'n Verdere studie van aromatiese verbindings, meerkernige aromatiese verbindings en kleurstowwe, waaronder ingesluit : furaan, tiofeen, pirrool, piridien, kinolien, isokinolien, met verwysing na eenvoudige alkalofiede ; alisikliese verbindings ; eenvoudige terpene ; toepassing van fisiese metodes vir die bepaling van organiese strukture ; reaksieme-ganismes.

**Prakties**

*A.—Anorganiese Chemie.*

Semi-mikro kwalitatiewe analise van anione ; die analitiese toepassing van EDTA ; gravimetriese analise.

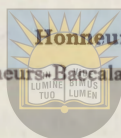
*B.—Fisiese Chemie.*

Oppervlaktespanning ; parachor, brekingsindeks van organiese vloeistowwe ; fase-ewewigsdiagramme ; distribusie-koëffisiënte ; elektrochemie ; polarimetric ; reaksiesnelhede ; kolorimetrie.

*C.—Organiese Chemie.*

Die analitiese en bereidingsmetodes van organiese chemie.

Aspirantkandidate vir die **Honneurs-Baccalaureusgraad in Chemie** moet die Departementshoof raadpleeg.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

# DEPARTEMENT VAN WISKUNDE

## WISKUNDE

### Kursus I

*Driehoeksmeting.*—Trigonometriese funksies van enige hoek; optellingsteoremas; inverse trigonometriese funksies; maklik identiteite; oplossing van trigonometriese vergelykings.

*Algebra.*—Kwadratiese vergelykings, nulpunte en veelterms (algemene teorie sonder bewyse); permutasies en kombinasies; binomiaalstelling vir positiewe, reële, eksponente; volledige induksie; die somme  $\Sigma r$ ,  $\Sigma r^2$ ,  $\Sigma r^3$ . Parsieelbreuke (geen bewyse van eksistensiestellings). Rekenkundige en meetkundige reekse. Determinante van die tweede en derde orde. Elementêre Vektoralgebra.

*Meetkunde.*—Reguit lyn en sirkel; raaklyn aan sirkel. Eenvoudige eienskappe van die kegelsnede; pool en poollyn; toegevoegde middellyne; translasië van asse in reghoekige kartesiese koördinate.

*Differensiaal- en Integraalrekening.*—Limiete en konvergensie van die meetkundige reekse. Boogmaat. Differensiasie en integrasie van die elementêre funksies (die eksponensieël, logaritmiëse, trigonometriëse funksies en hul inverses en die hiperboliese funksies). Parsiële integrasie en integrasie met behulp van substitusies. Afgeleides van hoër orde. Maksima, minima en buigpunte. Teken van krommes. Leibniz se formule. Differensiasie van implisiete en parametriëse funksies. Die integraal as limiet van 'n som en toepassing op oppervlaktes, booglangtes. Volumens en oppervlaktes van omwentelingsliggame. Afgeleide as tempo van verandering. Elementêre partiële differensiasie. Differensiasie en integrasie van vektore.

*L.W.*—Laat poolkoördinate en reduksie-formules uit.

#### Vraestel 1.

*Lineêre Algebra.*—Vektore in die  $n$ -dimensionale ruimte; lineêre afhanklikheid en onafhanklikheid van vektore; lineêre deelruimtes; lineêre afbeeldings; lineêre vergelykings; matrikse, determinante.

*Meetkunde.*—Homogene koördinate in die platvlak; algemene vergelyking van die tweede graad; translasië en rotasie van asse. Platvlak, lyn en bol in die ruimte. Homogene koördinate in die ruimte. Pool en Poolvlak.

*Kompleks-getalle.*—Definisie en meetkundige voorstelling. Stelling van de Moivre Funksies van 'n kompleks veranderlike; limiete en kontinuiteit. Hoofstelling van die algebra (intuïtiewe behandeling). Rye en reekse met komplekse terme. Die eksponensiaal, trigonometriëse, hiperboliese funksies en hulle inverse funksies. Veralgemeende mag.

#### Vraestel 2.

*Konvergensie.*—Konvergensie van monotoon begrensde rye (sonder bewys). Reekse, konvergensie, divergensie, absolute konvergensie. Die konvergensietoetse van D'Alembert, Cauchy en Raabe.

*Differensiaalrekening.*—Rolle se stelling en eerste middelwaardestelling, Taylor se stelling met bespreking van die res-term. Die ontwikkeling van elementêre funksies in magreeke:  $e^x$ ,  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$  (met bespreking van res-term) en  $(1+x)^m$ . Onbepaalde vorms. Kromming. Elementêre Vektor Analise.

*Parsiële Differensiasie.*—Definisies en omruiling van die volgorde van differensiasie. Invoering van nuwe veranderlikes. Die totale differensiaal. Omhullendes. Jacobiane.

Taylor se stelling vir twee reële veranderlikes, maksima en minima van funksies van twee veranderlikes, Lagrange multiplikatore. Euler se stelling vir homogene funksies.

*Integrasie.*—Hersiening van die werk van kursus I. Oppervlaktes, booglangtes, volumes en die oppervlakte en volume van omwentelingsliggame in reghoekige en poolkoördinate. Meervoudige integrale, invoering van nuwe veranderlikes. Lyn integrale.

*Differensiaalvergelykinge.*—Die ontstaan en aard van die oplossinge van gewone en partiële differensiaal vergelykinge met verwysing na eksistensieteoremas (lg. sonder bewyse). Die oplossing van vergelykinge van die eerste orde en eertse graad insluitende die gebruik van integreerders. Die teorie van lineêre vergelykinge en die oplossing van lineêre vergelykinge met konstante koëffisiënte en homogene vergelykinge.

### Kursus III

#### *Vraestel 1.*

Transformasie van basis-vektore van 'n n-dimensionale vektorruimte; eiewaards en eievektore van lineêre afbeeldings; bilineêre en kwadratiese vorme; kongruensie van matrikse; n-dimensionale euklidiese ruimte; polinome; g.g.d. en k.g.v. van polinome; elementêre delers van 'n polinoommatriks. Invariante deelruimtes van 'n lineêre afbeelding; karakteristieke polinoom minimaalpolinoom en elementêre delers van 'n lineêre afbeelding; gelykvormigheid van matrikse en 'n volledige stelsel kanoniese vorms. Elementêre teorie van groepe, ringe en liggame. -Meetkunde: Die tweede-graad-soppervlak in 3-dimensionale ruimte.

#### *Vraestel 2.*

*Analise.*—'n Streng behandeling van die volgende onderwerpe met die aanname van die volledigheid van die sisteem van reële getalle.

Boonste en onderste grense, verdigtingspunte. Die stelling van Bolzano-Weierstrass en Heine-Borel. Limes superior en limes inferior van rye en funksies. Cauchy se konvergensieprinsipe. Differensieërbaarheid, kontinuïteit en gelykmatige kontinuïteit. Die Riemannintegraal, oneintlike integrale o.a. Beta- en Gammafunksies. Differensiasie onder die integraalteken. Taylor se stelling vir twee reële veranderlikes, maksima en minima van funksies van twee veranderlikes. Lagrange se vermenigvuldigers. Euler se stelling vir homogene funksies. Jacobiane. Meervoudige integrale, oppervlaktes en volumes deur middel van meervoudige integrale. Gewone differensiaalvergelykinge: singuliere oplossinge, oplossing deur middel van reekse.

#### *Vraestel 3.*

Konvergensie van reekse, gelykmatige konvergensie en voldoende voorwaardes vir die termgewyse intergrasie en differensiasie van 'n reeks van funksies van 'n reële of komplekse veranderlike. Eienskappe van magreekse. Die logaritmiëse, eksponensiële en trigonometriëse funksies van reële en komplekse veranderlikes. Lynintergrale in die reële en komplekse vlak. Differensieërbaarheid van funksies van 'n komplekse veranderlike, analitiese funksies en die Cauchy-Riemann-vergelykinge. Die stelling van Cauchy. Taylor en Laurent se ontwikkelinge, residue, kontoer-integrasie.

## DEPARTEMENT VAN TOEGEPASTE WISKUNDE

### Kursus I

Inleiding tot die dinamika. Spoed, snelheid en versnelling. Momentum en Newton se bewegingswette. Enkelvoudige harmoniese beweging. Starre liggaam wat om 'n vaste as draai.

Inleiding tot die statika. Kragte, ewewydige kragte, momente en koppels. Massamiddelpunte. Masjiene. Hooke se wet en elastisiteit. Inleiding tot die hidrostatika.

### Kursus II

#### *Vraestel 1.*

Tweedimensionale beweging van 'n massapunt, 'n starre liggaam en stelsel. Veralgemeneerde Koördinate.

#### *Vraestel 2.*

Driedimensionale vektor algebra en analise. Kragte in die ruimte. Virtuele arbeid. Stabiliteit van ewewig.

### Kursus III

#### *Vraestel 1.*

Driedimensionale beweging van 'n massapunt en 'n starre liggaam. Hamilton-Jacobi teorie. Lagrange se vergelykings.

#### *Vraestel 2.*

Elektrostatika en elektrodinamika met gebruik van spesiale funksies. Spesiale relatiwiteitsteorie.



### B.Sc. (Honns.)

Die kursus strek oor twee jaar en bestaan uit vier vraestelle, twee waarvan aan die end van die eerste jaar moet afgelê word.

Alleen kandidate wat 'n goeie slaagsyfer in Wiskunde III behaal het sal tot die studie toegelaat word. Voornemende kandidate moet die Hoof van die Departement spreek.

### M.Sc.

Die kursus bestaan uit drie vraestelle en/of 'n verhandeling. Voornemende kandidate moet die Hoof van die Departement spreek.

## REGLEMENT VIR DIE FAKULTEIT OPVOEDKUNDE

### Grade en Diplomas

- E1. Die volgende grade word in die Fakulteit uitgereik :—
- |                          |    |    |    |       |
|--------------------------|----|----|----|-------|
| Baccalaureus Educationis | .. | .. | .. | B.Ed. |
| Magister Educationis     | .. | .. | .. | M.Ed. |
| Doctor Educationis       | .. | .. | .. | D.Ed. |
- E2. Die volgende diplomas word in die Fakulteit uitgereik :—
- |  |    |    |          |
|--|----|----|----------|
| Die Universiteitsonderwysdiploma         | .. | .. | U.O.D.   |
| Die Universiteitskollege-Onderwysdiploma | .. | .. | U.K.O.D. |
- (Nie-gegradueerd)
- Die Suid-Afrikaanse Onderwysdiploma (Junior Sekondêr) S.A.O.D.

### Die Graad Baccalaureus Educationis

(Vir B.Ed.-kandidate is 'n *deeglike* leeskenis van Afrikaans verpligtend)

#### *Toelating tot studie.*

E3. 'n Student moet die graad Baccalaureus en die Universiteitsonderwysdiploma besit, of hy moet die graad B.P.Ed. besit; met dien verstande dat 'n gediplomeerde onderwyser wat nie die U.O.D. besit nie, op die volgende voorwaardes tot die studie toegelaat kan word :—

- (a) indien hy na-matrikulasië-opleiding gehad het, moet hy of
- bewys lewer van vyf jaar bevreëdigende onderwys; of
  - by een en dieselfde eksamen in 'n toets in die vier vakke Filosofie van die Opvoeding, Empiriese Opvoedkunde, Historiese Opvoedkunde en Didaktiek en Administrasie slaag:
- (b) indien hy voor-matrikulasië-opleiding gehad het, moet hy
- bewys lewer van vyf jaar bevreëdigende onderwys; en
  - by een en dieselfde eksamen in 'n toets in die vier vakke Filosofie van die Opvoeding, Empiriese Opvoedkunde, Historiese Opvoedkunde en Didaktiek en Administrasie slaag:

Met dien verstande dat die toets telkens in (ii) hierbo vermeld bestaan uit die vraestelle van die eksamen vir die Universiteitsonderwysdiploma, en dat daarvoor geen aanvullende eksamen toegelaat word nie.

#### *Duur en leergang.*

- E4. Die leergang duur minstens een jaar en bestaan uit die volgende vakke :—
- Filosofie van die Opvoeding.
  - Algemene Empiriese Opvoedkunde.
  - Spesiale Empiriese Opvoedkunde.
  - Historiese Opvoedkunde.
  - Didaktiek.
  - Onderwysadministrasie

### Die Graad Magister Educationis

#### *Eksamen.*

E5. Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n verhandeling.

### Die Graad Doctor Educationis

#### *Duur van studie.*

E6. Die graad word nie aan 'n student toegeken nie, tensy hy—

- minstens vier jaar in besit is van die graad Magister Educationis of
- minstens drie jaar in besit is van die graad Magister Educationis en minstens een jaar daarvan uitsluitlik aan goedgekeurde navorsing gewy het:

Met dien verstande dat die graad in besondere omstandighede en met spesiale toestemming van die Senaat toegeken kan word aan 'n kandidaat wat twee jaar in besit van die graad Magister Educationis is.

*Proefskrif.*

E7. 'n Proefskrif wat handel oor 'n onderwerp in verband met die Opvoedkunde. (Kyk ook Algemene Reëls.)

**Die Universiteitsonderwysdiploma (U.O.D.)**

*Toeiating tot studie.*

E8. 'n Student moet—

- (a) 'n graad besit;
- (b) graadkursusse voltooi het, hetsy ter behaling van 'n graad, hetsy nie vir graad-doeleindes nie, ooreenkomstig die bepalinge van E9 hieronder.

*Graadkursusse.*

E9. Die graadkursusse waarin 'n voornemende student moet geslaag het is, soos volg, waarby die vak onder (d) gekies en die ander vak onder (c) gekies beskou word as hoofonderwysvakke:—

- (a) Eerste kursusse in drie van die volgende vakke:—  
Afrikaans-Nederlands.

of Praktiese Afrikaans	Wiskunde.
Engels of Praktiese Engels	Toegepaste Wiskunde.
Enige derde taal.	Chemie.
Gekiedenis.	Natuurkunde.
Aardrykskunde of Geologie	Plantkunde } of Biologie.
Opvoedkunde.	Dierkunde }
Liggaamlike Opvoeding.	Rekeningkunde.
Bybelkunde.	Ekonomie.
Sielkunde.	Bedryfs ekonomie.
Bibliografie.	Huishoudkunde.
Kunsgeskiedenis.	Wysbegeerte (Inleiding tot die
Skilderkuns.	Wysbegeerte/Geskiedenis van
Musiekgeskiedenis.	die Wysbegeerte/Sistematiese
	Wysbegeerte).
	Volkekunde.

Natuurlike-administrasie ðf  
enige ander skoolvak;

Met dien verstande dat volgens goeddunke van die Dekaan erkenning vir enige twee tale behalwe amptelike tale gegee kan word.

- (b) 'n Eerste kursus in 'n vierde vak wat uit (a) of uit die volgende lys gekies word :  
Duits (spesiale kursus)      Beginsels van die Griekse  
Frans (spesiale kursus).      Kultuur.  
Ekonomiese Aardrykskunde.      Ekonomie en Ekonomiese  
Sosiologie.      Geskiedenis.  
Sistematiese Teologie.
- (c) Tweede kursusse in enige twee van die vier vakke gekies uit (a) en (b) hierbo ; met dien verstande dat Sistematiese Teologie I aangebied kan word in plaas van een tweede kursus indien Bybelkunde I uit (a) hierbo gekies is, maar dat geeneen van Ekonomiese Geskiedenis II, Naturelle-administrasie II, Wysbegeerte II, Bibliografie II en Sosiologie II as 'n tweede kursus kragtens hierdie paragraaf beskou word nie.
- (d) 'n Derde kursus in minstens een van die twee vakke wat onder (c) hierbo gekies is, of, as alternatief, of Bybelkunde II ðf Sistematiese Teologie II indien Bybelkunde I sowel as Sistematiese Teologie I onderskeidelik onder (a) en (b) hierbo gekies is. (Wiskunde en Toegepaste Wiskunde III vir B.Sc. (Ing.) word beskou as Wiskunde III).
- (e) Behoudens die bepalinge van (c) hierbo mag 'n student in plaas van een derde kursus, een tweede kursus en twee eerste kursusse, een derde kursus en twee tweede kursusse kies.

Met dien verstande dat—

- (i) 'n student wat Geologie as 'n hoofvak en minstens een graadkursus in Aardrykskunde geneem het, Aardrykskunde as 'n hoofonderwysvak mag kies ;
- (ii) 'n student wat Biologie nie as 'n hoofvak geneem het nie, dit wel as 'n hoofonderwysvak mag kies indien sy vaksamestelling soos volg was : Plantkunde of Dierkunde as hoofvak saam met minstens twee graadkurse in die ander een van hierdie twee vakke :

Met dien verstande voorts dat geen student wat Biologie as 'n hoofonderwysvak kies, of Plantkunde of Dierkunde as 'n verdere hoofonderwysvak neem nie.

#### *Duur en leergang.*

E10. Die leergang duur minstens een jaar en die kursusse is soos volg :—

#### *Hoofvakke :*

- (i) Filosofie van Opvoeding.
- (ii) Empiriese Opvoedkunde.
- (iii) Historiese Opvoedkunde.
- (iv) Didaktiek en Administrasie.
- (v) en (vi) Metodiek van die twee hoofonderwysvakke vir die middelbare skool. (Twee vraestelle.)
- (vii) en (viii) Praktiese Onderwys ('n toets in elkeen van die twee hoofonderwysvakke)

E11. (1) Verdere verpligte vakke :—

#### *Verpligte Byvakke :*

- (ix) Bordwerk.
- (x) Skoolhigiëne.
- (xi) Skoolbiblioteekkunde of **Godsdiensonderwys.**
- (xii) Konstruksie van Onderwys**hulp**middele.
- (xiii) en (xiv) 'n Skriftelike, mondelinge en praktiese onderwystoets in, of albei die amptelike tale, of een daarvan en die moedertaal. Hiervan *moet* minstens een in die hoër graad aangebied word.

'n Kandidaat kan vrygestel word van die praktiese vereistes in Skoolhigiëne indien hy in besit is van 'n erkende sertifikaat van die Rooikruis of " St. John's Ambulance " beweging.

#### *Addisionele Byvakke :—*

- (xv) Liggaamlike Opvoeding.
- (xvi) Musiek en Skoolsang.

(2) Kandidate moet in elke afsonderlike vak van die eksamen slaag met die volgende uitsonderings :—

Kandidate wat in besit is van die Onderwysdiploma van die voormalige Suid-Afrikaanse Naturelle-Kollege, word vrygestel van die vraestelle in (v) en (vi), Metodiek van die twee hoofvakke, en as bewys van twee jaar bevredigende ervaring as onderwyser ingedien word, ook van (vii) en (viii), (Praktiese Onderwys).

Enige kandidaat word vrygestel van vakke (vii) en (viii), Praktiese Onderwys, as bewys van vyf jaar bevredigende ervaring as onderwyser ingedien word.

#### *Afsluiting van kursus.*

E12. Ten einde erkenning te ontvang vir die vakke waarin hy geslaag het, moet 'n student—

- (a) in minstens vier van die hoofvakke onder E10 (i) tot (vi) by een en dieselfde eksamen slaag ; 'n student wat in vyf geslaag het, kan, behoudens die Algemene Regulasies, in die vak waarin hy gedruip het, hereksamen doen by die aanvullende eksamens in Maart of by enige daaropvolgende gewone eksamens ;

- (b) in die geval van die byvakke onder E11 (1) (ix tot xii), die subminimum in die skriftelike deel van minstens drie uit die vier by een en dieselfde eksamen behaal; 'n student wat in drie geslaag het, kan, behoudens die Algemene Regulasies, in die vak waarin hy gedruip het, hereksamen doen by die aanvullende eksamens in Maart of by enige daaropvolgende gewone eksamen.

**Eksamen.**

E13. (1) 'n Student wat 'n graad besit maar een of twee van die onderwysvakke kort, kan die eksamen vir die Diploma aflê, maar die Diploma word nie aan hom toegeken voordat hy aan al die akademiese en professionele vereistes voldoen het nie.

(2) *Subminima.*—Ten einde in die vier byvakke onder E11 (1) (ix tot xii) te slaag, moet 'n student in elkeen 'n gemiddelde van 50 persent in die skriftelike en die praktiese eksamen behaal, met 'n subminimum van 40 persent in elkeen van die twee afdelings; en in elkeen van die twee taaltoetse onder E11 (1) (xiii tot xiv) 'n gemiddelde van 50 persent in die skriftelike, die mondelinge en die praktiese eksamen, met 'n subminimum van 40 persent in elkeen van die drie afdelings vir die Laer Medium; en 'n gemiddelde van 60 persent, met 'n subminimum van 50 persent in elkeen van die drie afdelings vir die Hoër Medium.

(3) As kandidate in een van die twee onderwystoetse druipe, moet 'n hereksamen in albei toetse gedoen word afgesien van die gemiddelde aantal punte wat behaal is. 'n Hereksamen in die onderwystoetse asook in die taaltoetse mag nie voor Meimaand van die volgende jaar afgelê word nie.

**Onderskeiding.**

E14. 'n Kandidaat kan onderskeiding in elkeen van die hoofvakke onder E10 (i) tot (vi) behaal, en hy verwerf die Diploma met onderskeiding deur in vier van genoemde hoofvakke onderskeiding te behaal.

**Die Universiteitskollege-onderwysdiploma (Nie-gegradueerd)**

E15. 'n Geregistreerde student wat 'n volle tweejarige studiekursus vir 'n Baccalaureusgraad op so 'n wyse voltooi het dat deur een verdere studiejaar aan alle vereistes vir 'n graad voldoen kan word, kan tot 'n finale jaar van professionele opleiding toegelaat word en na geslaagde voltooiing daarvan tot 'n diploma wat die Universiteitskollege-onderwysdiploma (Nie-gegradueerd) genoem sal word, en wel op die volgende voorwaardes:—

(a) Dat die aantal voltooidde kursusse vir die Baccalaureusgraad soos volg is:

Vir B.A.	..	..	..	..	8
vir B.Sc.	..	..	..	..	6
vir B.Com.	..	..	..	..	10

(b) dat hierdie kursusse minstens twee skoolvakke bevat in elkeen waarvan twee kwalifiserende kursusse geneem is en daarby twee verdere kwalifiserende kursusse gekies ooreenkomstig regulasie E3;

(c) dat die professionele jaar uitsluitlik aan die diplomakursus gewy word.

E16. 'n Kandidaat moet andersins aan dieselfde vereistes voldoen as wat in die regulasies vir die gewone Universiteitsonderwysdiploma (U.O.D.) voorgeskrywe is.

E17. Enige besitter van die Universiteitsonderwysdiploma (Nie-gegradueerd) kan dit tot 'n volle U.O.D. laat verander deur voltooiing van die verdere akademiese vereistes vir sodanige Diploma.

**Die Suid-Afrikaanse Onderwysdiploma (Junior Sekondêr)**

E18. *Naam van die sertifikaat.*—Die Suid-Afrikaanse Onderwysdiploma (Junior Sekondêr).

E19. *Doel.*—Die doel van die kursus is om onderwysers(esse) vir die eerste drie jaar van die sekondêre skool op te lei.

E20. *Duur.*—Die kursus sal twee jaar duur.

E21. *Toelatingsvereistes.*—Voordat 'n kandidaat vir hierdie diploma tot 'n Universiteitskollege toegelaat sal word, moet aan die volgende vereistes voldoen word:—

- (a) *Aansoek om toelating.*—Die aansoek om toelating tot 'n Universiteitskolleje moet behoorlik voltooi by die Registrateur ingedien word.
- (b) *Vertroulike verslag.*—Die vorm „Keuring vir Leerlingonderwysers” (B.O. 228) moet deur die hoof van die skool wat laaste deur die applikant besoek is, aan die Registrateur voorgeleë word.
- (c) *Mediese sertifikaat.*—'n Mediese verslag (Vorm B.O. 227) moet deur die applikant by die Registrateur ingedien word.
- (d) *Akademiese vereistes.*—'n Kandidaat moet die Senaat van die Universiteitskolleje tevrede stel ten opsigte van Matrikulasie of ander voldoende toelating-sertifikaat.

*L.W.*—Ten opsigte van 'n kandidaat wat nie die Matrikulasie-vrystellingsertifikaat besit nie, word die graadvakke nie vir graaddoeleindes erken nie.

E22. Lys van vakke :

*Groep I, Akademies.*

Gedurende die eerste studiejaar moet die kandidaat 'n akademiese kursus bywoon en voltooi vir die B.A.-, B.Sc.- of B.Com.-graad.

B.A.—Vyf eerstejaarskursusse vir die B.A.-graad, waarvan die moedertaal en een amptelike taal verpligtend sal wees.

B.Sc.—Vier eerstejaarskursusse waarvan minstens drie natuurwetenskapvakke moet wees.

B.Com.—'n Eerstejaarsgraadkursus soos deur die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika voorgeskryf is of 'n diploma in Handel en Administrasie wat verwerf is na Matrikulasie (met of sonder vrystelling).

'n Student wat 'n Diploma in Handel en Administrasie besit, word nie van die S.A.O.D.-kursus uitgesluit op grond van die feit dat hy nie 'n taal as vak aanbied nie.

*Groep II, Professioneel.*

1. Beginsels van Opvoeding.
2. Empiriese Opvoedkunde.
3. Skoolorganisasie.
4. Praktiese Onderwys : Demonstrasie en kritiekllesse.
5. Historiese Opvoedkunde met spesiale verwysing na die geskiedenis van Onderwys in Suid-Afrika.

*Groep III, Metodiek en Inhoud.*

Die metodiek en inhoud van vier van die volgende vakke :

Algemene Wetenskap, Natuur- en Skeikunde, Biologie, Landbou, Rekenkunde, Wiskunde, Handel, Handelsrekenre, Boekhou, Tikskrif, Snelskrif/Shorthand. Afrikaans, Engels, Moedertaal, Latyn, Sosiale Studie en Godsdiensonderwys.

*Voorbehoude :*

- (i) Indien Algemene Wetenskap geneem word, mag Biologie en/of Natuur- en Skeikunde nie aangebied word nie.
- (ii) Indien Handel en Handelsrekenre geneem word, mag Rekenkunde nie aangebied word nie.
- (iii) Hoogstens drie tale mag geneem word

*Groep IV, Verpligte Praktiese Vakke.*

1. Konstruksie van Onderwys hulpmiddels.
2. Bordwerk.
3. Skoolhigiëne.

*Groep V, Addisionele Vakke.*

1. Musiek en sang.
2. Liggaamlike Opvoeding.

*Opmerking.*—Van 'n kandidaat word vereis dat hy/sy aan minstens twee georganiseerde sportsoorte moet deelneem.

### E23. *Eksamenvereistes.*

(a) Om tot die professionele kursus van hierdie diploma toegelaat te word, moet 'n kandidaat in tenminste *drie* vakke vir die B.A., B.Sc. of B.Com.-graad geslaag het, of in besit wees van 'n Diploma in Handel en Administrasie.

(b) 'n Kandidaat vir die diploma moet die voorgeskrewe kursus bywoon en voltooi soos deur die vereistes van die diploma neergelê is.

(c) 'n Kursus sal as voltooi beskou word as die kandidaat die eksamen aan die einde van die kursus slaag.

(d) 'n Eksamen of enige kwalifiserende toets vir die diploma moet deur ten minste twee eksaminatore aigeneem word.

(e) Hertoelating van 'n kandidaat wat nie daarin geslaag het om aan die minimum-vereistes vir enige studiejaar te voldoen nie, mag geweier word.

(f) Ten einde die Suid-Afrikaanse Onderwysdiploma te verwerf, moet 'n kandidaat aan die onderstaande vereistes voldoen :—

(i) *Groep I-vakke.*—Die kandidaat moet in minstens vier graadkursusse geslaag het of die Diploma in Handel en Administrasie voltooi het.

(ii) *Groep II- tot V-vakke.*—'n Kandidaat moet minstens 50 persent van die maksimumpunte vir elke vak behaal.

#### (g) *Aanvullingseksamens.*

(i) 'n Kandidaat wat in nie meer as *drie* vakke in die groepe II, III en IV gedruip het nie, is geregtig op 'n *aanvullingseksamen*.

(ii) Aanvullingseksamens in professionele kursusse sal slegs gedurende tye en plekke soos deur die Senaat van die Universiteitskollege bepaal, afgeneem word.

(iii) 'n Kandidaat moet binne vyf jaar nadat hy die eerste keer in die eksamen geskryf het 'n aanvullingseksamen in daardie vakke waarin hy gedruip het, slaag.

(iv) 'n Kandidaat wat nie die vereiste eerstejaarsgraadkursusse geslaag het nie, sal gedurende die tweede studiejaar toegelaat word om hoogstens een kursus af te skryf, met dien verstande dat hy al registrasie- en eksamengelde wat ten opsigte van daardie vakke betaal moet word, self betaal en verder met dien verstande dat geen voorsiening vir die bywoning van klasse op die rooster vir die tweede studiejaar gemaak sal word nie.

(v) Indien 'n kandidaat nie gedurende sy kursus aan die vereistes van regulasies (f) (i) en (g) (ii) voldoen nie, mag hy te enigertyd in oorleg met die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika sodanige eksamens aflê binne ses jaar nadat hy die eerste keer daardie eksamen geskryf het.

#### (h) *Diplomering.*

(i) 'n Kandidaat wat die kursus voltooi het deur aan al die vereistes vir hierdie diploma te voldoen sal die *Suid-Afrikaanse Onderwysdiploma* ontvang.

(ii) Kandidate sal na aflegging van die professionele deel van die eksamen soos volg ingedeel word :—

*Eersteklas.*—Kandidate wat minstens 75 persent van die maksimum aantal punte behaal het.

*Tweedeklas.*—Kandidate wat tussen 50 persent en 74 persent van die totale aantal punte behaal het.

(iii) 'n Kandidaat wat nie aan al die vereistes vir die diploma voldoen het nie, sal slegs 'n verklaring van eksamenresultate ontvang.

(iv) Bedrewenheid in tale : 'n Endossement op die sertifikaat sal die taal of tale aandui waarin die onderwyser bedrewe is.

(i) *Proefonderwys.*

Minstens vier weke gedurende die professionele jaar, benewens twee weke aan die begin van die professionele jaar aan 'n skool in die tuisomgewing van die student, sal aan proefonderwys bestee word. 'n Kandidaat sal verplig wees om 'n geskikte aantekeningboek aan te skaf waarin bewys gelewer word dat waarnemingsopdragte van die Fakulteit Opvoedkunde uitgevoer is.

Gedurende die proefitydeperk van vier weke moet minstens een les per dag uitgeskryf word ter bevrediging van die Fakulteit Opvoedkunde. Van 'n kandidaat sal verwag word om minstens agt proefesse te gee, t.w. een in die moedertaal en nog een in die amptelike taal wat onder die groep-III vakke gekies is. Indien die ander amptelike taal as vak onder die groep-III vakke gekies word, moet minstens een les deur medium van daardie taal gegee word.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

DEPARTEMENT VAN EMPIRIESE OPVOEDKUNDE

BACCALAUREUSEKSAMEN (B.Ed.)

(Twee Vraestelle)

A.—Algemene Empiriese Opvoedkunde.

'n Algemene vraestel van gevorderde aard omvattende :—

1. Die terrein en metodes van ondersoek van die Empiriese Opvoedkunde.
2. Kritiese bespreking van die doel, grondbeginsels, metodes en bevindinge van verskillende psigologiese rigtinge en hul waarde vir die Empiriese Opvoedkunde.
3. Individuele en rasseverskille.
4. Oorerwing en omgewing.
5. Studies oor die emosies en die toepassing van bevindinge in die praktyk.
6. Die leerwette en die verskillende leersoorte.
7. Die sentimente, temperament en karakter.
8. Psigologie van die kind en van die adolessent.
9. Sielkundige vraagstukke en verskynsels en hul toepassing in die opvoeding en onderwys.

B.—Spesiale Empiriese Opvoedkunde.

1. Verskynsels wat eksperimenteel ondersoek is : Leer, vermoeidheid, intelligensie, kennis en ontwikkeling van geestesvermoëns.
2. Besondere vraagstukke soos : swaksinnigheid, agterlikheid, begaafdheid, genialiteit, delinkwensie en skolasiese vertraging.
3. Meting van persoonlikheidsontwikkeling : die verskillende aspekte daarvan, b v. houdinge, belangstelling, aanleg, e.s.m.
4. (a) Onderskeid tussen neuroses en psigosies.  
(b) 'n Studie van slegs daardie neuroses wat dikwels by kinders aangetref word
5. Statistiese ontleding en die beginsels van eksperimentele werk in verband met die navorsing van skoolprobleme.
6. Beginsels van beroepsvoorligting.

Van die kandidaat word verwag dat hy bewys sal lewer van praktiese kennis van die metodes van die eksperimentele sielkunde en hul toepassing op opvoedkundige probleme soos :—

Verstandsmeting,  
meting van leerresultate,  
vermoeidheid, ens.

Universiteitsonderwysdiploma (U.O.D.)

(Een Vraestel)

I.—1. Die terrein en metodes van die empiriese opvoedkunde.

2. (a) Ontwikkeling van die psigologie voor 1900.  
(b) Die psigologie na 1900. Die ontstaan, grondbeginsels, metodes en opvoedkundige bydrae van moderne rigtings.

3. Die kenfunksies soos aandag, geheue, denke.
  4. Emosie, sentiment, temperament en karakter.
  5. Drange en motivering by gedrag.
- II.—6. Inleiding tot die kinderpsigologie insluitende die adolessent.
7. Aanpassing ; gedragsafwykings : die jong delinkwent.
  8. Die verstand ; verstandsmeting, individuele verskille, die agterlike en die be-  
gaafde.
- III.—Die Leersielkunde.
9. Leerwette en leermetodes.
  10. Meting van leerresultate.
  11. Vergeet, vermoedigheid, oordrag van opleiding.
  12. Abnormale verskynsels (slegs op skool).



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTEMENT VAN HISTORIESE OPVOEDKUNDE

### Baccalaureuseksamen (B.Ed.)

(Een Vraestel)

#### A.—Die teoretiese en Metodologiese grondslae van die Historiese opvoedkunde.

1. Die betekenis, sin, wese, waarde, plek, perke en geskiedenis van die Historiese Opvoedkunde.
2. Die metode van ondersoek van die Historiese Opvoedkunde :
  - (a) Formulering van die probleem.
  - (b) Versameling van die bronne-materiaal :
    - (i) Primêre bronne.
    - (ii) Sekondêre bronne.
  - (c) Beoordeling van die bronne-materiaal :
    - (i) Interne kritiek.
    - (ii) Eksterne kritiek.
  - (d) Formulering van 'n hipotese.
  - (e) Die skryf van die verslag.
3. Teorie van die Historiese Opvoedkunde :
  - (a) Die probleme van seleksie, rangskikking en benadrukking.
  - (b) Die probleme van kousaliteit, motief en invloed.
  - (c) Die probleme van die hede : veralgemening, voorspelling, historiese analogie, die verlede in die lig van die hede, verskillende opvattinge ten opsigte van die geskiedenis.

#### B.—Tydperke in die geskiedenis van die opvoeding.

- I. *Die Piëtisme* (c. 1675-1750)
  1. Oorsake van die beweging.
  2. Grondbeginsels van die beweging.
  3. Verteenwoordigers van die beweging :
    - (a) Op kerklike gebied—Philipp Jakob Spener (1635-1705) en Nikolaus Ludwig von Zinzendorf (1700-1760).
    - (b) Op onderwysgebied—August Hermann Francke (1663-1727).
  4. Betekenis van die beweging.
- II. *Die Aufklärungsperiode* (18de eeu)
  1. Algemene karakteristiek van die tydperk.
  2. Die Rasionalisme en Empirisme :
    - (a) Ontstaan en grondbeginsels van die beweging.
    - (b) John Locke (1632-1704)—psigologiese en opvoedkundige denkbeelde (met spesiale verwysing na sy *Some Thoughts Concerning Education*), invloed,
  3. Die Naturalisme :
    - (a) Die Naturalisme as lewens-en wêreldsbeskouing :
      - (i) Kenteoretiese uitgangspunt.
      - (ii) Ontologie en kosmologie.
      - (iii) Antropologie.
    - (b) Die Naturalisme as opvoedingsleer :
      - (i) Grondslae van die opvoedingsleer.
      - (ii) Jean Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778) as verteenwoordiger van die Naturalistiese opvoedingsleer—politieke en maatskaplike teorieë, opvoedkundige beginsels en-praktyk (met spesiale verwysing na sy *Emile*), betekenis van sy opvoedkundige gedagtes.
      - (c) Bydraes van die Naturalistiese denkrigting tot die teorie en praktyk van die opvoeding.
  4. Die Filantropinisme :
    - (a) Grondbeginsels van die rigting.
    - (b) Johann Bernhard Basedow (1724-1790).

(c) Christian Heinrich Salzmann (1744-1811).

(d) Betekenis van die opvoedingswerk van die Filantropie.

5. Algemene invloed van die Aufklärung op die skoolwese.

C.—'n Tydperk in die geskiedenis van die onderwys in Suid-Afrika : Staats-en sendingonderwys gedurende die 19de eeu in een van die vier Provinsies (Waar moontlik moet die studie geskied aan die hand van gedrukte dokumente).

### I. Die Kaapprovinsie

1. Die ontwikkeling van blanke staatsonderwys gedurende die 19de eeu :
  - (a) de Mist-periode, 1803-1806.
  - (b) Verengelsingperiode, 1806-1839.
  - (c) Tydperk van staatsondersteunde skole, 1839-1859.
  - (d) Langham Dale as S.G.O., 1859-1892.
2. Die ontwikkeling van staats-en sendingonderwys aan nie-blankes gedurende die 19de eeu.
3. Die ontwikkeling en invloed van die Liberalisme in die onderwys in Kaapland gedurende die 19de eeu.
4. Die invloed van die Britse onderwysbeginsels op die Kaapse onderwys gedurende die 19de eeu.
5. Die taalvraagstuk in die Kaapprovinsie gedurende die 19de eeu met spesiale verwysing na die onderwys.
6. Die betekenis van hierdie tydperk vir die 20ste-eeuse onderwys in die provinsie.

### II. Transvaal

1. Die ontwikkeling van blanke staatsonderwys gedurende die 19de eeu :
  - (a) Die pioniersjare, 1838-1858.
  - (b) Onderwys onder die Algemene Onderwyskommissie, 1859-1867.
  - (c) Onderwys onder die Uitvoerende Raad, 1868-1871.
  - (d) Die Burgerstydperk, 1872-1877.
  - (e) Die besettingstydperk, 1877-1881.
  - (f) Ds. S. J. du Toit as Superintendent, 1882-1887.
  - (g) Onderwys onder H. Siemens, 1888-1891.
  - (h) Prof. N. Mansvelt as Superintendent, 1891-1899.
2. Die ontwikkeling van staats-en sendingonderwys aan nie-blankes gedurende die 19de eeu.
3. Die invloed van die Britse onderwysbeginsels op die Transvaalse onderwysstelsel gedurende die 19de eeu.
4. Die Uitlanders en die onderwys in Transvaal.
5. Teenkating van Hollandssprekende kant teen die Transvaalse onderwys en onderwysbeleid.
6. Die betekenis van hierdie tydperk vir die 20ste-eeuse onderwys in die provinsie.

### III. Die Oranje-Vrystaat

1. Die ontwikkeling van blanke staatsonderwys gedurende die 19de eeu :
  - (a) Onderwys gedurende die Soewereiniteitsperiode, 1848-1853.
  - (b) Grondlegging van 'n Republikeinse onderwysstelsel, 1854-1872.
  - (c) Die onderwys op 'n hegte grondslag geplaas deur onderwyswette nr. 5 van 1872 en nr. 1 van 1874.
  - (d) Die Brebneronderwysstelsel, 1874-1899 :
    - (i) Daarstelling van 'n Onderwysdepartement.
    - (ii) Grondslae en probleme van die Brebnerstelsel.
    - (iii) Konsolidering en ontplooiing van die stelsel.
    - (iv) Onderwyspraktyk in Bloemfontein en die platteland.
    - (v) Dr. Johannes Brill en die Greykollege.
    - (vi) Die Damesinstituut Eunice.

2. Die ontwikkeling van sending-en staatsonderwys aan nie-blankes gedurende die 19de eeu.
3. Die taal-en taalmediumvraagstuk gedurende die 19de eeu.
4. Betekenis van hierdie tydperk vir die onderwys in die Vrystaat gedurende die 20ste eeu.

#### IV.—Natal

1. Die ontwikkeling van blanke staatsonderwys gedurende die 19de eeu :
  - (a) Onderwys gedurende die Voortrekkerperiode, 1835-1838.
  - (b) Die republiek Natalia en die onderwys, 1839-1845.
  - (c) Eerste jare onder die Engelse bewind, 1846-1858.
  - (d) Onderwys onder Superintendente dr. R. J. Mann (1859-1870) en T. W. Brooks (1870-1877).
  - (e) Onderwys op 'n hegte grondslag geplaas deur onderwyswette nrs. 15 en 16 van 1877.
  - (f) Snelle ontwikkeling onder R. Russel :
    - (i) Vanaf 1878-1894 as Superintendent—Inspekteur in samewerking met die Raad van Onderwys.
    - (ii) Vanaf 1894-1900 as Superintendent van Onderwys in samewerking met die eerste Onderwysdepartement.
2. Die ontwikkeling van sending-en staatsonderwys aan nie-blankes gedurende die 19de eeu.
3. Die taal-en taalmediumvraagstuk gedurende die 19de eeu.
4. Die betekenis van hierdie tydperk vir die onderwys in Natal gedurende die 20ste eeu



#### Universiteitsonderwysdiploma (U.O.D.)

University of Port Harcourt  
(Benin, Nigeria)  
Together in Excellence

- I.— Die Griekse opvoedingsideaal en onderwysstelsel in sy ewolusie van Homerus tot Aristoteles—die Spartaanse en Atheense opvoeding en onderwys—die Sofiste—Sokrates, Plato, Aristoteles.
2. 'n Algemene oorsig van die geskiedenis van die Romeinse opvoeding—Séneca, Cicero, Quintilianus.
3. 'n Algemene oorsig van die ontwikkeling van die opvoeding in die Middeleeue—Kerk- en Kloosterskole, Karel die Grote, die Stadskole, Ridderskole, die Universiteite.
4. Die Renaissance en die Humanisme—Vittorino da Feltre en ander Humanistiese onderwysers.
5. Die Hervorming en sy Betekenis vir die Volksopvoeding. Katolieke reaksies.
6. Die Realisme—Rabelais, Montaigne, Comenius, Ratke.
7. Die Dissiplinêre Rigting in die Opvoeding—John Locke.
- II.—8. Die Naturalisme, Jean Jacques Rousseau, Basedow en die Filantropiniste.
  9. Die Psigologiese Beweging. Pestalozzi, Herbart, Froebel.
  10. Die Natuurwetenskaplike Beweging. Herbert Spencer.
  11. Die Sosiologiese Rigting, Dewey, Kerschensteiner.
- III.—12. Algemene oorsig van Europese en Bantoe-onderwys in Suid-Afrika.

DEPARTEMENT VAN DIDAKTIEK EN ADMINISTRASIE

Baccalaureuseksamen (B.Ed.)

(Twee vraestelle)

A. *Didaktiek.*

1. (a) Die didaktiek as deeldisipliene van die opvoedkunde.  
(b) Onderskeid tussen algemene en besondere didaktiek.
2. (a) 'n Ontleding van die didaktiese situasie as :
  - (i) Onderwyssituasie.
  - (ii) Leersituasie- Die leerproses.
  - (iii) Gepreformeerde pedagogiese veld.(a) Die pedagogiese as moontlikheid in die didaktiese situasie. Die vraagstuk van die vormende waarde.  
(b) Die komponente van die didaktiese situasie as pedagogiese moontlikheid :
  - (i) Die onderwyser as opvoeder.
  - (ii) Die lerende kind as opvoeding met inagneming van die beginsels van die ontwikkelingspsigologie.
  - (iii) Die leerstof as kultuurbesit verteenwoordigend van die gehuldigde waarderingordening.
3. Taal as medium en die gebruik van hulpmiddels as onderwys- en leermiddels.
4. Opvoedkundige beginsels en hulle toepassing in die onderwys : Die totaliteits-, individualiteits-, sosialiteits-, aktiwiteits-, aanskouings-, ontwikkelings-, outoriteits- en vryheidsbeginsel.
5. Die „Nuwe Onderwysbeweging.“ Meer in besonderhede as vir U.O.D.
  - (a) Die ontstaan en kenmerke daarvan.
  - (b) Die beginsels van die „Nuwe Metodiek.“
  - (c) Moderne onderwyssisteme :
    - (i) Die Montessori-stelsel.
    - (ii) Die Dalton-plan.
    - (iii) Die Projek-metode.
    - (iv) Die Jena-plan.
    - (v) Die Decroly-skool.
  - (d) Proefneming daarmee en hulle invloed in Suid-Afrika.
  - (e) Toepassingsmoontlikhede in die tradisionele Suid-Afrikaanse skool.
6. (a) Die didaktiese implikasies van die moderne Duitse denksigologie. Verwys ook na ondersoek in Suid-Afrika.  
(b) Die pedagogiese implikasies van verintellectualisering van die onderwys.  
(c) Gevoelsopvoeding op skool.
7. Resente beskouinge oor didaktiese aangeleenthede.
  - (a) In Amerika.
  - (b) In Engeland.
  - (c) Op die Vasteland van Europa (veral die Nederlande en Duitsland).
  - (d) In Rusland.
  - (e) In Suid-Afrika.
8. Die vraagstuk van eksaminering : druiwing en bevordering (skool en universiteit).
9. Inleiding tot en die terrein van die ortodidaktiek.

*N.B.*—Waar 'n mate van oorvleueling met die werk vir die U.O.D kursus voorkom, word vir die B.Ed. -graad 'n intensiewer wetenskaplike studie verwag.

B. *Onderwysadministrasie.*

Onderstaande aspekte behandel op die grondslag van die vergelykende opvoedkunde

1. Die vergelykende opvoedkunde—geskiedenis, terminologie, doel, omvang, metodes, waarde, instellinge.

2. Die samehang van kultuur- en waardesisteme en opvoedingsisteme.
3. Die onderwysstelsels van die Republiek en sekere ander lande (laer, middelbare, hoër, tegniese en beroepsonderwys).
4. Administrasie : Onderwysbeleid en -beheer, veral in Suid-Afrika.
5. Differensiasie in die onderwys.
6. Onderwysersopleiding.

### Universiteitsonderwys Diploma (U.O.D.)

(Een vraestel)

#### I. *Didaktiek.*

1. Die plek en aandeel van die didaktiek in die geheelstruktuur van die studie van die Opvoedkunde.
2. (a) Begripsverklaring.
  - (b) Die verband tussen onderwys en opvoeding.
  - (c) Leerling, leermeester en leerstof as die komponente van die onderwys-situasie.
3. (a) Algemene didaktiese beginsels en die toepassing daarvan in onderwys-situasies.
  - (b) (i) Waarom 'n verskeidenheid van onderwysmetodes ?
  - (ii) Faktore wat die keuse van metodes beïnvloed.
  - (c) Algemene onderwysmetodes en -middele :
    - (i) Taal as onderwys- en opvoedingsmedium.
    - (ii) Hulpmiddels as onderwys- en as leermiddels.
    - (iii) Deduktiewe en induktiewe, analitiese en sintetiese denkvorme.
    - (iv) Mondelinge mededeling in die onderwys.
    - (v) Die gebruik van leesstof. Die voorgeskrewe handleiding en die gebruik van die bibliotek.
    - (vi) Die probleemstellingsmetode.
    - (vii) Die aktiwiteitsmetode.
    - (viii) Klasbesprekings.
    - (ix) Studieprosedures. Die betekenis van die leergesprek.
    - (x) Skooltug.
    - (xi) Eksamens en toetse.
    - (xii) Promosie.
  - (d) Lestipes :
    - (i) Informasieles : Verwysing na informasiebronne en die invloed daarvan van op die keuse van die lesmetode.
    - (ii) Hersieningsles. Beklemtoning van die totaliteitsiening.
    - (iii) Drillles. Onderskeid tussen dressuur, gewoonte en onderwys.
    - (iv) Waarderingsles. Die ontwikkeling van die estetiese en die etiese sin.
4. Onderwysvernuwing :
  - (a) Die algemene beginsels van die „ Nuwe Onderwysbeweging.”
  - (b) Onderwysstelsels van die progressivistiese rigting :
    - (i) Die Montessori-stelsel.
    - (ii) Die Dalton-plan.
    - (iii) Die Projek-metode.
    - (iv) Die Decroly-skool.
    - (v) Die Jena-plan.
    - (vi) Die Winnetka-tegniek.
  - (c) Invloed van die Duitse denksigologie op didaktiese aangeleenthede.
  - (d) Resente ondersoeke en benaderings op die terrein van die didaktiek.

*L.W.*—In hierdie kursus sal veral gepoog word om die toepassingsmoontlikhede van die beginsels en die metodes in die tradisionele Suid-Afrikaanse skole te ondersoek.

## II. Administrasie.

1. Sentrale en Provinsiale Onderwysstelsels : samestelling, wette, ordonnansies, funksies, regulasies.
2. Die skool as opvoedingsinstelling.
3. Die onderwyspersoneel—voorsiening, opleiding en diensvoorwaardes van onderwysers, professionele gedrag.
4. Die inspeksiestelsel.
5. Die leerlinge-toelating, verpligte en vry onderwys, skorsing en uitsetting, klassifikasie, eksamens, toetsing, bevordering, vertraging, versnelling, druiping.
6. Geriewe, geboue, meubels, toerusting, skoolfondse.
7. Leergange en leerplanne, roosters, state, skoolrapporte, verslagkaarte, registers, werkskemas, huiswerk.
8. Die skoolkanender, die skoolwerk, skoolure, skoolfunksies.
9. Die voertaal.
10. Buiteskoolse aktiwiteite.

### Metodiek van Onderwysvakke

(Twee Vraestelle)

Vir alle vakke die volgende onderwerpe :—

1. Die geskiedenis van die onderwys van die vak.
2. Die doel van die onderwys van die vak.
3. Die plek van die vak in die skoolleergang.
4. Die leerplan vir die onderwys van die vak.
5. Die metode(s) van die onderwys van die vak.
6. Die meting van kennis van die vak.
7. Die onderwyser van die vak.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## DEPARTEMENT VAN FILOSOFIE VAN OPVOEDING

### Baccalaureuseksamen (B.Ed.)

(Een Vraestel)

1. Die inhoud van die U.O.D.-leerplan is 'n voorvereiste.
2. Kosmologie en opvoeding.
3. Wysgerige antropologie en opvoeding.
4. Wysgerige aksiologie en opvoeding.
5. Opvoedkundige etiek.
6. Die Waarheidsprobleem en opvoeding.
7. Die probleem van verskeidenheid van standpunte en die probleem van die regverdiging van die partikuliere.
8. Teïsties-, idealisties-, en scientisties-georiënteerde sisteme in die filosofie van die opvoeding as 'n sisteem met tipiese verteenwoordigers van elk.
9. Die probleem van wetenskaplike kritiek in die filosofie van die opvoeding.

### Universiteitsonderwysdiploma (U.O.D.)

(Een vraestel)

1. 'n Analise van die opvoedingsverskynsel.
2. Die opvoedkunde en die plek van die filosofie van die opvoeding daarin.
3. Wêreld- en lewensbeskouing en opvoeding. Die inhoud, die ontstaan en die kenmerke van 'n wêreld- en lewensbeskouing, die verskeidenheid van wêreld- en lewensbeskouing en die innige verwantskap daarvan met opvoedings-teorie, -inhoud, -metodiek, -midele en -organisasie.
4. Die noodsaaklikheid en die waarde van opvoeding.
5. Die wese en doel van opvoeding.
6. Die onderwyser as opvoeder.
7. Die probleem van vryheid en gesag in die opvoeding.
8. Die moontlikheid van opvoeding (die kind).
9. Die grense of beperkinge van opvoeding.

## FAKULTEIT VAN HANDEL EN ADMINISTRASIE

Reglemente :

### Grade in die Handel en Administrasie

Die doel van die studie is om 'n breë algemene opleiding in handel en administrasie te gee. Dit is veral van pas vir diegene wat 'n loopbaan in die handels- wêreld wil volg. 'n Lys van voorgeskrewe boeke sal van tyd tot tyd deur die dosente verskaf word.

*Regulasies vir grade in die Handel en Administrasie.*—Die Statutêre, Algemene en Gemeenskaplike Regulasies is ook van krag waar hulle van toepassing is.

F1. Die volgende grade en Diploma word in die Fakulteit uitgereik :—

I. In die Handel :—

Baccalaureus Commercii	..	..	..	B.Com.
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Commercii	..	..	..	Hons.-B Com.
Magister Commercii	..	..	..	M.Com.
Doctor Commercii	..	..	..	D.Com.

II. In die Administrasie :—

Baccalaureus Administrationis	..	..	..	B.Admin.
Honneurs-Baccalaureus Administrationis	..	..	..	Hons.-B Admin.
Magister Administrationis	..	..	..	M Admin.
Doctor Administrationis	..	..	..	D.Admin.

III Diploma in Handel en Administrasie .. .. Dip.Com.

### Die graad Baccalaureus Commercii

F2. Kandidate kan vir die graad Baccalaureus Commercii in die volgende vyf rigtings kwalifiseer : Algemeen, Rekenkundig, in die Regte, Statistiek en Administrasie. Die vakke moet gekies word soos hieronder aangedui :

University of Port Harcourt  
Algemene Rigting  
Together in Excellence

*Eerste jaar.*

1. Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I.
2. Bedryfsekonomie I.
3. Rekeningkunde I.
4. Wiskunde of Elementêre Teorie van Finansies en Statistiese Metodes A
5. Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Praktiese Afrikaans of Engels I.

*Tweede jaar.*

1. Ekonomie II.
2. Bedryfsekonomie II.
3. Rekeningkunde II.
4. Handelsreg IA en Handelsreg IB.
5. Een van die volgende : Geskiedenis I, Sosiologie I, Wiskunde I, Algemene Inleiding tot die Wysbegeerte, 'n goedgekeurde Bantoetaal, Inkomstebelasting I, Industriële sielkunde I.

*Derde jaar.*

1. Ekonomie III.
2. Bedryfsekonomie III.
- 3 en 4, TWEE van die volgende :—
  - (i) Rekeningkunde III.
  - (ii) Ouditkunde I.
  - (iii) Ekonomiese Geskiedenis II.
  - (iv) Handelsreg IIA, Handelsreg IIB, en Handelsreg IIC.

- (v) Bankbedryfsleer A en B.
- (vi) Vervoerwese.
- (vii) Inkomstebelasting I (indien nie in die tweede jaar geneem nie).
- (viii) Koöperasiewese.

### Rekeningkundige Rigting

#### Eerste jaar :

1. Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I.
2. Bedryfseconomie I.
3. Rekeningkunde I.
4. Statistiek I of Elementêre Teorie van Finansies en Statistiese Metodes A.
5. Afrikaans-Nederlands I. of Praktiese Afrikaans of Engels I

Studente word verwag om voldoende kennis van Matrikulasiewiskunde te besit vir Statistiek I.

#### Tweede jaar :

1. Ekonomie II.
2. Bedryfseconomie II.
3. Rekeningkunde II.
4. Handelsreg IA en Handelsreg IB.
5. Ouditkunde I.

#### Derde jaar :

1. Ekonomie III.
2. Bedryfseconomie III.
3. Rekeningkunde III.
4. Een van die volgende :
  - (i) Ouditkunde II.
  - (ii) Handelsreg IIA., Handelsreg IIB, Handelsreg IIC.
  - (iii) Kosteberekening.
  - (iv) Inkomstebelasting I.
  - (v) Rekeninge van Eksekuteurs, Likwidateurs en Kurators.
  - (vi) Koöperasiewese.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### Regsrigting

#### Eerste jaar.

1. Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I.
2. Bedryfseconomie I.
3. Rekeningkunde I.
4. Privaatreg I.
5. Een van die volgende tale : Afrikaans-Nederlands I, Engels I, Latyn I. of Praktiese Afrikaans.

#### Tweede jaar.

1. Ekonomie II.
2. Bedryfseconomie II.
3. Rekeningkunde II.
4. Privaatreg II.
5. Een van die volgende tale wat nie in die eerste jaar geneem is nie : Engels I, Latyn I, Afrikaans-Nederlands I, of Praktiese Afrikaans.

#### Derde jaar.

1. Ekonomie III.
2. Bedryfseconomie III.
3. Romeinse Reg. I.
4. Privaatreg III.

## Statistiese Rigting

### Eerste jaar :

- (i) Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I.
  - (ii) Bedryfsekonomie I
  - (iii) Rekeningkunde I
  - (iv) Statistiek I
  - (v) Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Praktiese Afrikaans of Engels I
- L.W.—Studente wat Statistiek I neem, moet voldoende kennis besit van Matrikulasiewiskunde.

### Tweede jaar :

- (i) Ekonomie II
- (ii) Bedryfsekonomie II
- (iii) Statistiek II
- (iv) Handelsreg IA en Handelsreg IB
- (v) Rekeningkunde II

### Derde jaar :

- (i) Ekonomie III
- (ii) Bedryfsekonomie III
- (iii) Statistiek III
- (iv) Een van die volgende :
  - (a) Rekeningkunde III
  - (b) Ouditkunde I
  - (c) Handelsreg IIA, Handelsreg IIB en Handelsreg IIC
  - (d) Versekeringwiskunde
  - (e) Kosteberekening



Administratiewe rigting  
University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### Eerste jaar :

- (i) Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I
- (ii) Bedryfsekonomie I
- (iii) Industriële Sielkunde I
- (iv) Statistiese Metodes A en Statistiese Metodes B
- (v) Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Praktiese Afrikaans of Engels I of Praktiese Engels

### Tweede jaar :

- (i) Ekonomie II
- (ii) Bedryfsekonomie II
- (iii) Handelsreg IA en Industriële Reg
- (iv) Industriële Sielkunde II
- (v) Rekeningkunde I

### Derde jaar.

- (i) Ekonomie III
- (ii) Bedryfsekonomie III
- (iii) Industriële Sielkunde III
- (iv) Een van die volgende :
  - (a) Naturelle-administrasie I.
  - (b) Ekonomiese Geskiedenis II
  - (c) Rekeningkunde II
  - (d) Vervoerwese
  - (e) 'n Goedgekeurde Bantoetaal
  - (f) Koöperasiewese

### Beperkinge op kursusse

F3. 'n Student neem nie—

- (a) Handelsreg IIA voordat hy Handelsreg IA voltooi het, of Handelsreg IIC voordat hy Handelsreg IB voltooi het nie ;
- (b) Rekeninge van Eksekuteurs, Likwidadeurs en Kurators voordat hy Rekeningkunde I voltooi het nie ; Kosteberekening voordat hy Rekeningkunde II voltooi het nie.
- (c) Ouditkunde I en Inkomstebelasting I tensy hy Rekeningkunde II voltooi het of gelyktydig neem nie ;
- (d) Ouditkunde II tensy hy Rekeningkunde III voltooi het of gelyktydig neem nie ;
- (e) Versekeringswiskunde tensy hy Wiskunde I of Statistiek I voltooi het nie ;
- (f) Statistiese Metodes B tensy hy Statistiese Metodes A voltooi het of gelyktydig neem nie ;
- (g) Industriële Sielkunde III tensy hy Statistiese Metodes A en B voltooi het nie.
- (h) Rekeninge van Eksekuteurs, Likwidadeurs en Kurators tensy hy Handelsreg IIB voltooi het of gelyktydig neem nie.

### Aantal kursusse per jaar

F4. (1) 'n Student neem nie meer as vyf kursusse in 'n jaar nie, behalwe dat hy hierbenewens hoogstens een bykomende kursus nie vir die graad nie mag neem.

(2) Twee van die halwe kursusse Elementêre Teorie van Finansies, Statistiese Metodes A en Statistiese Metodes B word vir hierdie doel gesamentlik as een kursus beskou ; insgelyks word die deeltkursusse Handelsreg IA en IB gesamentlik as een kursus beskou en die deeltkursusse Handelsreg IIA, IIB en IIC gesamentlik as een.

### Kursusse van 'n vorige jaar

F5. Tensy die Senaat toestem, neem 'n student nie 'n kursus van die tweede jaar nie tensy hy ook die onvoltooide kursusse van die eerste jaar neem ; en nie 'n kursus van die derde jaar nie tensy hy ook die onvoltooide kursusse van die eerste en die tweede jaar neem behalwe die wat Reël G20 hom verbied om te neem.

### Vernaamste vakke

F6. Die volgende vakke is vernaamste vakke :

Bedryfsekonomie	Privaatreg
Ekonomie	Rekeningkunde
Ouditkunde	Statistiek
	Industriële Sielkunde

### Slaag met lof

F7. 'n Student slaag met lof in 'n vernaamste vak indien hy 'n onderskeidingspunt in die eindkursus behaal.

### Die Graad Baccalaureus Administrationis

#### Leergang.

F8. Die kursusse is soos volg :—

#### Eerste jaar.

- (i) Staatsleer I.
- (ii) Rekeningkunde I.
- (iii) Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I.
- (iv) Afrikaans-Nederlands I of Praktiese Afrikaans of Engels I.
- (v) Een van die volgende :—
  - (a) Privaatreg I.
  - (b) Statistiek I of twee van die afsonderlike gedeeltelike kursusse, Elementêre Teorie van Finansies, Statistiese Metodes A, Statistiese Metodes B.
  - (c) Naturelle-administrasie I.
  - (d) Industriële Sielkunde I.

Studente word verag om minstens 'n voldoende kennis van Matrikulasië-Wiskunde te besit vir Statistieke I.

*Tweede jaar.*

- (i) Staatsleer II.
- (ii) Staatsadministrasie I.
- (iii) Ekonomie II.
- (iv) en (v) Twee van die volgende :—
  - (a) Staatsreg I.
  - (b) Volkereg.
  - (c) Naturelle-administrasie II of indien nie reeds geneem nie, Kursus I.
  - (d) Rekeningkunde II.
  - (e) Statistiek I of twee afsonderlike gedeeltelike kursusse, Elementêre Teorie van Finansies, Statistiese Metodes A, Statistiese Metodes B (Indien nie reeds geneem nie.)
  - (f) Privaatreg II.
  - (t) Industriële Sielkunde II.

*Derde jaar.*

- (i) Staatsleer III of Privaatreg III.
- (ii) Staatsadministrasie II.
- (iii) Ekonomie III of Munisipale en Landelike Administrasie en 'n gedeeltelike kursus : Owerheidsfinansies.
- (iv) Een van die volgende :
  - (a) Kosteberekening.
  - (b) Naturelle-administrasie III of II (indien nie in die tweede jaar geneem nie).
  - (c) Uitleg van Wette en Administratiefreg.
  - (d) Industriële Sielkunde III.
  - (e) Vervoerwese.

*Beperkings op kursusse.*

- F9. 'n Student neem nie—
- (a) Kosteberekening voordat hy Rekeningkunde II voltooi het nie ;
  - (b) Statistiese Metodes B tensy hy Statistiese Metodes A voltooi het of gelyktydig neem nie ;
  - (c) Uitleg van Wette en Administratiefreg tensy hy Staatsreg I voltooi het nie ;
  - (d) Industriële Sielkunde III tensy hy Statistiese Metodes A en Statistiese Metodes B onder groep (iv) in die eerste jaar voltooi het nie ; in hierdie geval word die taalkursus as verpligte kursus onder groep (iv) in dié tweede jaar geneem ;
  - (e) Staatsadministrasie I tensy hy Staatsleer II voltooi het of gelyktydig neem nie ;
  - (f) Staatsadministrasie II voordat hy Staatsleer II voltooi het nie ;
  - (g) Munisipale en Landelike Administrasie II voltooi het of gelyktydig neem nie.

*Aantal kursusse per jaar.*

F10. Die bepalinge van F4 geld ook hier.

*Kursusse van 'n vorige jaar.*

F11. Die bepalinge van F5 geld ook hier.

*Vernaamste vakke.*

F12. Die volgende vakke is vernaamste vakke :—

Ekonomie.	Rekeningkunde.
Industriële sielkunde.	Staatsadministrasie.
Naturelle-administrasie.	Staatsleer.

*Slaag met lof.*

F13. 'n Student slaag met lof in 'n vernaamste vak indien hy 'n onderskeidingspunt in die einkursus behaal.

## Die Graad Honneurs-Baccalaureus Commerci.

### Departemente

- F14. Die graad word in die volgende departemente toegeken :
- |                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Bedryfseconomie       | Ouditkunde    |
| Ekonomie              | Rekeningkunde |
| Industriële sielkunde | Statistiek    |

### Toelating en eksamen

F15. Behoudens toelatings- en eksamenvereistes wat in die leerplanne aangegee word, neem 'n student nie die graad—

- (a) in die Bedryfseconomie op grond van Bedryfsleer II onder die ou regulasies nie, tensy hy Industriële Organisasie en Bestuur I of Bedryfseconomie I voltooi het ; of
- (b) in die Ouditkunde nie, tensy hy Rekeningkunde III en Ouditkunde II voltooi het

### Slaag en slaag met lof

F16. (1) Om te slaag moet 'n kandidaat die slaagsyfer in die eksamen as geheel behaal, met 'n minimum van 40 persent in elke vraestel.

(2) Om die graad met lof te verwerf, moet 'n kandidaat in die totaal 'n onderskeidingspunt behaal.

## Die Graad Honneurs-Baccalaureus Administrationis

### Departemente

- F17. Die graad word in die volgende departemente toegeken :
- |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Ekonomie                | Staatsadministrasie   |
| Naturelle-administrasie | Staatsleer            |
|                         | Industriële sielkunde |

### Toelating tot studie en eksamen

F18. Behoudens toelatings- en eksamenvereistes wat in die leerplanne aangegee word, moet 'n student, ten einde die graad in die Naturelle-administrasie te kan neem, die volgende kursusse voltooi het :

- (i) Volkekunde II ;
- (ii) 'n graadkursus in 'n goedgekeurde Bantoetaal ; en
- (iii) 'n graadkursus in Naturellereg ;

Met dien verstande dat 'n student hoogstens een van hierdie kursusse gelyktyding met die eksamen kan aflê.

### Slaag en slaag met lof

F19. Die bepalinge van F16 geld ook hier.

## Die grade Magister Commerci en Magister Administrationis

F20. Vir besonderhede insake hierdie regulasies word kandidate verwys na die hoof van die betrokke departement.

## Die grade Doctor Commerci en Doctor Administrationis

F21. Sien regulasie F20.

## Diploma in Handel en Administrasie

Die doel van die Diploma in Handel en Administrasie is om studente in die basiese beginsels van die handelslewe op te lei.

F22. 1. Die vereiste vir toelating tot die Diploma is minstens 'n Senior Sertifikaat of 'n gelykstaande kwalifikasie, maar vrystelling van Matrikulasie word nie vereis nie.

2. Die duur van die diploma kursus is twee jaar en die volgende vakke word aangebied :—

- Boekhou.
- Ekonomie.
- Handel.
- Handelsrekenkunde.
- Handelsreg.

3. Die leergang van elke vak word in Deel A en B verdeel en die A-kursus moet voltooi wees alvorens met die B-kursus 'n aanvang gemaak kan word.

4. Aan die end van elke jaar word daar 'n kollege-eksamen in elke kursus van die diploma afgeneem.

5. 'n Kandidaat wat aan die end van sy eerste studiejaar by die Kollege-eksamen in regulasie 4 vermeld, nie in minstens drie kursusse geslaag het nie (die taal uitgesonderd) moet die hele leergang herhaal.

6. Die maksimum getal kursusse wat in enige kalenderjaar vir die Diploma in Handel en Administrasie aangebied kan word, is ses, ingeslote hoogstens een kursus vir "nie-diploma" -doeleindes.

7. Behalwe met die spesiale toestemming van die Senaat moet kandidate wat hulle vir die B-kursusse aanbied, ook die onvoltooide A-kursusse tegelykertyd aanbied.

8. Jaarsyfer :—

'n Student moet 40% vir sy jaarsyfer behaal om tot enige eksamen toegelaat te word.

9. Eindeksamen :

(a) Die minimum -vereiste om in die eksamen te slaag is 50%.

(b) By die toekenning van die finale syfer word daar gelyke waarde geheg aan die jaarpunt en die eksamenpunt, met dien verstande dat die eksamensyfer 40% of meer is.

(c) Om met lof te slaag moet 'n kandidaat 'n finale syfer van minstens 75% behaal.

(d) Onderhewig aan die goedkeuring van die betrokke departementshoof mag 'n hereksamen in 'n kursus toegestaan word met dien verstande dat die finale syfer nie minder as 45% is nie.

**DIE FAKULTEIT VAN HANDEL EN ADMINISTRASIE.  
LEERPLANNE.**

**DEPARTEMENT VAN REKENINGKUNDE EN OUDITKUNDE.**

**Rekeningkunde.**

**Kursus I**

(Een en 'n halwe vraestel)

*Vraestel 1* (3 uur). Inskrywing van transaksies in boeke van eerste inskrywing, oorboeking na grootboek en opstel van finale rekeninge en balansstaat, insluitende ontvangste en betalingsrekeninge en inkomste en uitgawerekeninge. Enkelinskrywing.

Op sig verkope. Departementele rekeninge. Besendings en gesamentlike ondernemings. Lopende rekeninge en gemiddelde vervaldag.

Elementêre vennootskapsrekeninge uitsluitende toelating en ontbinding.

Elementêre interpretasie van finale rekeninge en balansstate.

*Vraestel 2* (1½ uur).

Doelstellings en basiese beginsels van rekeningkunde.

Bronne van informasie en die aard van dokumente waarvandaan die rekeningboeke opgeskryf word.

Die beginsel van interne kontrole, bewyslewering, bevestiging en verifikasie.

**Kursus II**

(Twee vraestelle van drie uur elk)

Hersiening en uitbouing van die werk van die eerste jaar

Inleiding tot maatskappyrekeninge, delgingsfondse, huurtolle, takrekeninge (behalwe buitelandse takke), boerdery-boekhouding; vervaardigers- en kontrakteursrekenings

**Kursus III**

(Twee vraestelle van drie uur elk)

Hersiening van, en uitbreiding op die werk van die eerste en tweede jaar.

Gevorderde aspekte van vennootskapsrekeninge, maatskappyrekeninge en die ontleding van finansiële state.

Omskepping van vennootskappe in beperkte maatskappye; maatskappyrekonstruksies.

Amalgamasies en konsolidasies.

Spesiale rekeninge met betrekking tot sake soos: beleggings, buitelandse takke, huurkoop, inhouers, dorpsgebiedeienaars, assuransie-eise.

Moderne ontwikkelings op die gebied van rekeningkunde.

**Rekeninge van eksekuteurs, Likwidateurs en kurators.**

Opstel van likwidasie- en distribusierekeninge in gestorwe boedels, behandeling van vruggebruike, fideikommissêre bemakings en rekeninge in die algemeen in boedels met of sonder testamente en die Boedelbelastingaddendum.

Opstel van vermoënstaat, likwidasie- en distribusie- of kontribusierekeninge in oorgemaakte of gesekwestreerde boedels en likwidasie van maatskappye. Rekeninge wat as gevolg van 'n akte van kompromis ontstaan. Die opskraywe van trustboeke en rekeninge.

Van studente sal nie verwag word om die tariewe t.o.v. meestersgelde, taksasiegelde, eksekuteurs- en likwidateurs- loon, ens., of the skale waarop boedelbelasting bereken moet word, vir die eksamen te memoriseer nie.

## Ouditkunde.

### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

Die beginsels en prosedures waarvolgens 'n audit uitgevoer word ; beklemtoning van interne kontrole en die bepaling van die Wet op Openbare Rekenmeesters en Ouditeurs.

Die audit van gewone handelondernemings, insluitende eenmansake, vennootskappe en beperkte maatskappye (vir sover Dele I en IV van die Agste Bylae van toepassing is).

Die audit van klubs, verenigings, ens.

Elementêre ondersoeke en algemene raadgewing aan bestuur, ens.

### Kursus II

(Twee vraestelle)

Hersiening van en uitbreiding op die werk van die eerste kursus, in besonder wat betref die auditverslag.

Magte, pligte en aanspreeklikhede van ouditeurs.

Die audit van alle aangeleenthede met betrekking tot vennootskappe en beperkte maatskappye.

Spesifieke pligte van ouditeurs met betrekking tot besondere ondernemings.

Openbare rekenmeesterskap.

Ondersoeke, in besonder die waardering van klandisiewaarde en eienaarsbelange.

Moderne ontwikkelings.

### Kursus III

(Twee vraestelle)

Gevorderde toepassings van beginsels en metodes in voorafgaande kursusse in Ouditkunde, Kosteberekening, Inkomstebelasting, Maatskappyreg, Boedelberedding en Kuratorswerk behandel.

## INKOMSTEBELASTING

University of Port Hare

*L.W.*—Van kandidate sal verwag word dat hulle die jongste wysigings en die regulasies uitgereik ingevolge die wet moet ken, maar vrae sal slegs gestel word oor wetgewing wat voor 31 Mei van die jaar van die eksamen van krag word.

### Kursus I

(Een vraestel, drie uur.)

Die beginsels en toepassing van die belasting van die inkomste van individuele persone of verenigings van persone en of gewone handels- en industriële maatskappye in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika ingevolge die bepaling van die Inkomstebelastingwet No. 58 van 1962 soos gewysig.

### Kursus II

(Twee vraestelle, drie uur elk.)

Hersiening van die werk van Inkomstebelasting I. Beginsels en ontwikkeling van belasting in die algemeen en die ontwikkeling van inkomstebelasting in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika in die besonder. Die spesifieke bepaling van verskillende belastingentiteite ingevolge die Inkomstebelastingwet ; hofbeslissings met betrekking tot die toepassing van beginsels van die Wet ; en administratiewe aangeleenthede in verband met die toepassing van die Wet en wedersydse ooreenkomste vir die vermyding van dubbelbelasting.

### Boekhou

(Diploma in Handel en Administrasie)

1. Algemene teorie van boekhou, die grootboekrekenings as die basis vir die studie van dubbelinskrywing. 2. Die gebruik van hulpboeke, maak van inskrywings, afsluiting en oorboeking. 3. Die proefbalans en die opstel van die finale rekenings en balansstate. 4. Bankrekonsiliasiestate. 5. Verbetering van foute en aansuiwerings. 6. Wisseltransaksies. 7. Behandeling van besendings. 8. Gesamentlike ondernemings. 9. Debi-

teurgrootboek, kreditsgrootboek en kontrolerekenings. 10. Departementele rekenings. 11. Finale rekenings en balansstate. 12. Staat van ontvangste- en uitbetalings, en balansstate van verenigings. 13. Vennootskappe. 14. Maatskappyrekenings : uitreiking van aandele en obligasies, finale rekenings en balansstate.

### Handelsrekenkunde.

(Diploma in Handel en Administrasie)

Faktore en breuke van geld. Die metrieke stelsel. Verhouding en eweredigheid. Persentasies. Belastings en bankrotskappe. Gemiddeldes. Wins en verlies. Enkelvoudige rente. Diskonto op wissels. Renteberekening dag vir dag ; gemiddelde vervalldag. Vennootskap. Effekte en aandele. Muntstelsels en buitelandse wisselkoerse ; die ketting-reël. Vierkantwortel. Samegestelde rente. Logaritmes. Gebruik van logaritmes vir rekenkundige berekeninge. Rekenkundige reekse. Meetkundige reekse.. Jaargelde. Waardevermindering. Grafieke.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## REKENINGKUNDE

*Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamen (Hons.-B.Com.)*

Die eksamen bestaan uit vyf vraestelle :

**Vraestel 1**

Geskiedenis en teorie van die rekeningkunde.

**Vraestel 2**

Die betekenis, ontleding, vertolking en ontwerp van finansiële state.

**Vraestel 3**

Finansiële beplanning en beheer.

**Vraestel 4 en 5**

cf

Maatskappyrekeningkunde en één van die volgende :

- (i) Gevorderde interne bestuursvraagstukke of gevorderde finansiële bestuursvraagstukke.
- (ii) Interne kontrole en interne ouditkunde.
- (iii) Metodes en praktyke van openbare rekenmeesterskap.
- (iv) 'n Opstel oor 'n onderwerp wat deur die hoof van die departement goedgekeur moet word.

òf

Gevorderde kosterekeningkunde en één van die volgende :

- (i) Gevorderde interne bestuursvraagstukke.
- (ii) Interne kontrole en interne ouditkunde.
- (iii) 'n Opstel oor 'n onderwerp wat deur die hoof van die departement goedgekeur moet word.

**Opmerkings :**

- (a) 1. Die opstel word vir alle doeleindes as gelykwaardig aan 'n eksamenvraestel geag.
2. Die gekose onderwerp vir die opstel moet nie later as 31 Maart van die jaar waarin die kandidaat eksamen wil doen nie, tesame met 'n skema van wat die ondersoek behels, vir goedkeuring voorgelê word, en die opstel self moet nie later as 31 Augustus van die voorgename eksamenjaar ingedien word nie.
3. Uit die opstel moet duidelik blyk dat die kandidaat vertrou is met sowel die jongste literatuur as die praktyk met betrekking tot die goedgekeurde onderwerp.
4. Die opstel moet uit minstens 6,000 en hoogstens 10,000 woorde bestaan.
- (b) 'n Kandidaat kan die vraestel onder A hieronder aangetoon slegs neem, indien hy in die kursus van die B.Com.-leergang wat onder B aangegee word, geslaag het.

A	B
Gevorderde kosterekeningkunde.	Kosteberekening.
Metodes en praktyke van openbare rekenmeesterskap	Ouditkunde II.
Interne kontrole en interne ouditkunde.	Ouditkunde I.

- (c) Besonderhede van die omvang van die verskillende vraestelle sowel as die bibliografie kan op aanvraag van die Universiteit verkry word.

*L.W.*—Kragtens regulasies is Rekeningkunde III 'n voorvereiste vir die graad Hons.-B.Com.-Rekeningkunde.

*Magisterseksamen (M.Com.)*

Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n verhandeling wat blyke gee van oorspronklike ondersoek deur die kandidaat, die onderwerp waarvan minstens ses maande voor sy indiening deur die Senaat goedgekeur moet word. Kandidate moet 'n beknopte oorsig aanbied wat die inhoud van die onderwerp omskryf.

## OUDITKUNDE

### Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamens (Hons.-B.Com.)

Die eksamen bestaan uit :

**Vraestel 1**

Interne kontrole en interne ouditkunde.

**Vraestel 2**

Geskiedenis en teorie van ouditkunde en openbare rekenmeesterskap.

**Vraestel 3**

Magte, pligte en aanspreeklikhede van ouditeurs (insluitende hofbeslissings).

**Vraestel 4**

Metodes en praktyke van openbare rekenmeesterskap.

**Vraestel 5**

- òf
- (a) 'n Opstel oor 'n onderwerp wat deur die hoof van die departement goedgekeur moet word.
- òf
- (b) Een onderwerp uit die volgende lys van die graad Hons.-B.Com.-Rekeningkunde :—
- (i) Die betekenis, ontleding, vertolking en ontwerp van finansiële state.
  - (ii) Maatskappyrekeningkunde.
  - (iii) Gevorderde kosteberekening.

**Opmerkings :**

- (a) (i) Die opstel word vir alle doeleindes gelykwaardig aan 'n eksamenvraestel geag.
- (ii) Die gekose onderwerp vir die opstel moet nie later as 31 Maart van die jaar waarin die kandidaat wil eksamen doen nie, tesame met 'n skema van wat die ondersoek behels, vir goedkeuring voorgelê word, en die opstel self moet nie later as 31 Augustus van die voorgename eksamenjaar ingedien word nie.
- (iii) Uit die opstel moet duidelik blyk dat die kandidaat vertrou is met sowel die jongste literatuur as die praktyk met betrekking tot die goedgekeurde onderwerp.
- (iv) Die opstel moet uit minstens 6,000 en hoogstens 10,000 woorde bestaan.
- (b) Besonderhede van die omvang van die verskillende vraestelle sowel as die bibliografie kan op aanvraag van die Universiteit verkry word.

### Magisterekamens (M.Com.)

Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n verhandeling uit die gebiedsveld van die ouditkunde wat blyke gee van oorspronklike ondersoek deur die kandidaat ; die onderwerp hiervan moet minstens ses maande voordat dit ingedien word deur die Senaat goedgekeur word. Kandidate moet 'n beknopte oorsig aanbied, wat die inhoud van die onderwerp omskryf.

# DEPARTEMENT VAN BEDRYFSEKONOMIE

## Bedryfsekonomie

### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

1. *Inleiding.*
  - (a) Die taak, bestek en ontwikkeling van die bedryfsekonomie as wetenskap.
2. *Die ontwikkeling en huidige struktuur van die Suid-Afrikaanse bedryfslewe.*
3. *Die bedryf en die Staat.*
  - (a) Die algemene bevordering van die bedryfslewe deur die Staat.
  - (b) Die Staat as beskermmer van—
    - (i) arbeidsverhoudings ;
    - (ii) die publiek—verbruikers, beleggers, ens.
  - (c) Beplanning deur die Staat.
4. *Die oprigting van die onderneming.*
  - (a) Die organisatoriese aspek.
  - (b) Die tegniese aspek.
  - (c) Die finansiële aspek.
5. *Die bestuur van die onderneming.*
  - (a) Algemene beginsels.
  - (b) Personeelbestuur.
  - (c) Produksiebestuur.
  - (d) Finansiële bestuur.



(Twee vraestelle)

1. Die behoeftes, vraag en verbruik en die Suid-Afrikaanse mark in die besonder.
2. Die funksionele benadering van die *bemarkingsvraagstuk.*
3. Die institusionele benadering van die *bemarkingsvraagstuk.*
4. Die produkbenadering van die *bemarkingsvraagstuk.*
5. Die buitelandse *bemarking.*
6. Die beginsels van *bemarkingsbestuur.*

### Kursus III

(Drie vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1.*—Interne bestuursvraagstukke.

1. Algemene bestuur en besigheidsbeleid.
2. Produksiebestuur.
3. Bestuursrekeningkunde as bestuursinstrument.
4. Koördinasie en beleidsvorming—met toeligting deur middel van gevalle studies.

*Vraestel 2.*—Bemarkingsbestuur.

1. Die grondslae van die *bemarkingsbeleid.*
  - (a) Die interne en eksterne organisasie van die *bemarkingsafdeling.*
  - (b) Die voorbereiding van *bemarking.*
  - (c) *Bemarkingskoste.*
2. Die instrumente van die *bemarkingsbeleid.*
  - (a) *Produkontwerp en -ontwikkeling.*
  - (b) *Distribusiemetodes.*
  - (c) *Kredietbeleid.*
  - (d) *Prysbeleid.*
  - (e) *Advertensiewese.*
3. Die kombinasie van die *beleidsinstrumente*—met toeligting deur middel van *gevalle-studies.*

**Vraestel 3.—Bedryfsfinansies.**

1. Inleiding.
2. Die aanbod van fondse.
  - (a) Die vorme waarin kapitaal beskikbaar gemaak word.
  - (b) Die finansiële instellings.
3. Die vraag na en bepaling van fondse benodig.
  - (a) Die behoeftes van verskillende tipes private en publieke ondernemings.
  - (b) Die finansiële struktuur van die onderneming.
  - (c) Die ontleding van finansiële state en bestuur van inkomste.

**Koöperasiewese**

(Twee vraestelle)

1. *Betekenis en geskiedenis van die Koöperatiewe stelsel :*
  - (a) Historiese agtergrond wat aanleiding gegee het tot die Moderne Koöperatiewe beweging.
  - (b) Die ontwikkeling van die Koöperatiewe beweging in Brittanje.
  - (c) Die ontwikkeling van die Koöperatiewe beweging op die Vasteland.
2. *Die historiese agtergrond van die Koöperatiewe stelsel in die Republiek :*
  - (a) Die ontwikkeling van die Koöperatiewe landboueweging tot 1910.
  - (b) Die tydperk 1910-22.
  - (c) Die tydperk 1923-33.
  - (d) Die tydperk 1934-60.
  - (e) Die ontwikkeling van Verbruikerskoöperasies in die Republiek.
3. *Koöperatiewe Wetgewing in die Republiek* (Wet No. 29 van 1939 soos gewysig).
4. *Tipes van Koöperasies :*
  - (a) Verbruikerskoöperasies :
    - (i) Distribusieverenigings.
    - (ii) Diensverenigings.
  - (b) Bemarkingskoöperasies.
  - (c) Vervaardigingskoöperasies.
  - (d) Verskaffingskoöperasies.
5. *Suid-Afrikaanse Landboukoöperasies in die besonder :*
  - (a) Koöperatiewe Bemaking en Rasionalisasie van die Bemakingsproses deur Landboukoöperasies.
  - (b) Beheerde bemaking kragtens die Bemakingswet van 1937.
  - (c) Uitwerking van die toepassing van die Bemakingswet op die Landboukoöperatiewe beweging.
  - (d) Statistiese ontleding van Landboukoöperasies in die Republiek.
6. *Suid-Afrikaanse Verbruikerskoöperasies in die besonder :*
  - (a) Statistiese ontleding van Verbruikerskoöperasies in die Republiek.
  - (b) Probleme van Verbruikerskoöperasies.
7. *Koöperatiewe versekering :*
  - (a) Landboubedrywighe.
  - (b) Ander.
8. *Interne Bestuur en Organisasie.*
9. *Finansiering en Finansiële Bestuur :*
  - (a) Kapitaalstruktuur van Koöperasies.
  - (b) Kapitaalbehoefte en finansiering van koöperasies.
  - (c) Die gebruik van roterende kapitaalfondse.
  - (d) Finansiële rekeninge.
  - (e) Kredietbeheer.
  - (f) Finansiële state en ouditering daarvan.

10. *Belasting en belastingprobleme van koöperasies.*
11. *Koöperasies onder nie-Blankes in Suid-Afrika.*
12. *Internasionale vergelykings : Koöperasies in ander Westerse en Oosterse lande en die onderontwikkelde gebiede in die besonder.*

### **Kosteberekening**

1. Doelstellings, gebruike en beperkings van kosteberekening ; kostebegrippe ; en koste-indeling.
2. Beginsels en metodes van kostebepaling en kosteverhaling.
3. Metodes van kosteberekening en kosteboekhouding : taak- en proseskosteberekening ; absorpsie- en grenskosteberekening ; begrotingsbeheer en standaardkosteberekening ; eenvormigekosteberekening ; kosteboekhouding ; en kosteberekeningstelsels.
4. Kosteberekening as hulpmiddel by die bedryfsleiding.

### **Leerplan vir die graad Hons.-B.Com.**

#### **Bedryfsekonomie**

(Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamen (Hons.-B.Com.))

Die eksamen bestaan uit :—

#### *Vraestel 1.*

*Gevorderde ekonomiese teorie.*

*Een van die volgende onderwerpe :*

1. Waardeleer, monopoliebeheer en verdelingsleer.
2. Inkometeorie en ekonomiese dinamika.
3. Gevorderde studie van Geld- en bankwese.
4. Internasionale ekonomiese betrekking.

#### *Vraestelle 2, 3 en 4 :*

Drie uit die volgende onderwerpe waarvan minstens een uit Groep A :

#### *Groep A*

1. Gevorderde interne bestuursvraagstukke.
2. Gevorderde finansiële bestuursvraagstukke.
3. Gevorderde bemarkingsvraagstukke.

#### *Groep B*

1. Marknavorsing.
2. Advertensiewese.
3. Vervoerwese.
4. (a) Koöperasiewese.  
(b) die bemarking van landbouprodukte.
5. Die struktuur van die Suid-Afrikaanse nywerhede en bemarkingsprobleme van spesifieke nywerhede.
6. Utiliteitsmaatskappye.
7. Finansiële beplanning en beheer of  
Die betekenis, ontleding, vertolking en ontwerp van finansiële state.

*L.W.—'n* Kandidaat sal nie toegelaat word om finansiële beplanning en kontrole te neem nie, tensy hy die Hoof van die Departement Rekeningkunde tevrede gestel het dat hy oor die nodige vakkennis beskik.

#### *Vraestel 5.*

Elke kandidaat moet 'n opstel oor 'n stuk veldwerk wat hy gedoen het met betrekking tot een of 'n paar goedgekeurde industriële, kommersiële of openbare onderneming(s), indien. Die opstel moet een of meer van die volgende aspekte behandel :

Die ligging en uitleg van die Fabriek.

Vervaardigingsprobleme (met besondere verwysing na standaardisering, gebruik van neweprodukte, berging en hantering van materiaal, kwaliteitskontrole, vervaardigingsbeplanning en--kontrole, ens.).

Werkstudie en werkwaardering.

Loonstelsels en vraagstukke in verband met die vergoeding van arbeid.

Finansiëringsvorme en finansiëringsbronne (sowel vir oprigtings- as uitbreidingsdoeleindes).

Interne kontrolestelsel (verslae, statistieke, begrotings en begrotingskontrole, ens.).

Kredietbeleid.

Kosteberekening en prysvasstelling.

Bemarkingsprobleme (markondersoek, bemarkingsbeleid, verkoopsbevordering, advertensies, ens.).

Die aankoop en kontrole van materiaal.

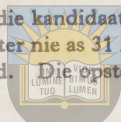
Personeelprobleme (werwing, keuring, opleiding, toesig, ens.).

Bestuursopleiding.

Organisasieprobleme van die onderneming in die algemeen en van die bestuur in die besonder.

Opstelle oor aspekte wat nie spesifiek hierbo genoem is nie, moet vooraf goedgekeur word. Die opstel neem die vorm van 'n gevallestudie. Dit moet bewys lewer dat die kandidaat in staat is om die vernaamste karaktertrekke van 'n praktiese sakeprobleem of -probleme te ondersoek en te herken en dit analities en beskrywend aan te bied.

Die opstel mag nie minder as 6,000 woorde en nie meer as 10,000 woorde bevat nie. Die besondere aspek of aspekte wat die kandidaat vir ondersoek kies, moet vooraf goedgekeur word en die opstel moet nie later nie as 31 Augustus van die jaar waarin die kandidaat eksamen wil aflê, ingestuur word. Die opstel word vir alle doeleindes as 'n addisionele vraestel beskou.



Handel  
University of Port Hare  
*Together in Excellence.*  
(Diploma in Handel en Administrasie)

1. Die organisasie van die handel :—

- (a) Funksies van handel ; koop en verkoop ; bemarking van produkte en artikels ; metodes van vereffening.
- (b) Krediet ; besonderhede in verband met finansiële posisie ; huurkoop.
- (c) Voorraadopname : doel en prosedure ; uitverkopings.
- (d) Advertensies ; vereiste van 'n goeie advertensie ; kontrolering van resultate.
- (e) Versekering.
- (f) Finansiering van ondernemings en finansierings-bronne.
- (g) Kantoororganisasie en -praktyk ; organisasie van 'n sakeonderneming ; funksies van verskillende departemente ; opberging, indeksering, afhandeling van in- en uitgaande pos.
- (h) Vervoer ; verskillende metodes van vervoer ; voor- en nadele.
- (i) Handelsorganisasies in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika ; die Departement van Handel en Nywerheid ; die buro van Standaarde ; Yskor, e.a.
- (j) Koöperasies : oorsprong, beginsels en funksies van verbruikers- en landbou-koöperasies.

2. Die behandeling van die bedryf :—

- (a) Inleiding : die taak en bestek, ontwikkeling, grondbegrippe ; industrialisasie in Suid-Afrika.
- (b) Die oprigting van die bedryf : die organisatoriese aspek ; die tegniese aspek ; die finansiële aspek.
- (c) Die bestuur van die bedryf : algemene beginsels van bestuur ; bestuur van arbeid ; bestuur van produksie ; bestuur van finansies.

## DEPARTEMENT VAN EKONOMIE EN EKONOMIESE GESKIEDENIS

*L.W.*—Kennis van Wiskunde word as wenslik beskou vir die studie van Ekonomie.

### Ekonomie en Ekonomiese Geskiedenis I

(Een vraestel)

- A. Hoof trekke van die Europese Ekonomiese Geskiedenis
- B. Ekonomiese Teorie.
  - 1. Grondbegrippe.
  - 2. Waarde- en Prysleer.
  - 3. Produksie.
  - 4. Verdelingsleer.
  - 5. Nasionale Rekeninge. Begrippe en gegewens.

### Ekonomie II

(Twee vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1.*—Ekonomiese teorie.

- 1. Kursus I.B.
- 2. Meer gevorderde studie van onderwerpe wat in kursus I.B. ingelui is.

*Vraestel 2.*—Geld en Bankwese.

### Ekonomie III

(Drie vraestelle)

*Vraestel 1.*

- (a) Die internasionale ekonomie.
- (b) Konjunktuurleer.

*Vraestel 2.*

- (a) Geskiedenis van ekonomiese leerstellings.
- (b) Owerheidsfinansies.

*Vraestel 3.*

Die ekonomie van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika.

### Ekonomiese Geskiedenis II

(Ekonomiese Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika)

*Vraestel 1 (a).*—Die tydperk 1652-1806.

(b).—Die tydperk 1806-1870.

*Vraestel 2.*—Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling na 1870.

Leerplanne vir grade: Hons.-B.A. en M.A., Hons.-B.Com. en M.Com.,  
Hons. B.Admin. en M.Admin.

### Ekonomie

### Honneurs-Baccalaureuseksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit vyf vraestelle.

*Vraestel 1.*

Waardeleer, monopoliebeheer en verdelingsleer.

*Vraestel 2.*

Inkometeorie en ekonomiese dinamika.

*Vraestel 3.*

Gevorderde studie van geld- en bankwese.

*Vraestel 4 en 5.*

Een onderwerp uit die onderstaande.

- (a) Ekonomiese stelsels.
- (b) Internasionale ekonomiese betrekkinge.

- (c) Owerheidsfinansies.
- (d) Arbeidsvraagstukke..
- (e) Ekonomiese geskiedenis.
- (f) Suid-Afrikaanse ekonomiese vraagstukke.
- (g) Bevolkingsvraagstukke.
- (h) Die ekonomie van onderontwikkelde gebiede.
- (i) Nasionale ekonomiese rekeningkunde.

### Magistereksamen

Die eksamen bestaan uit 'n verhandeling waarvan die onderwerp deur die Senaat goedgekeur moet word minstens ses maande voordat dit ingelewer word.

Kandidate moet toesien dat hulle nie in hul verhandelinge stof insluit wat nie ter sake is nie.

### Ekonomie

#### (Diploma in Handel en Administrasie)

1. Studieveld wat die ekonomie as sosiale wetenskap dek. 'n Breë oorsig van die ekonomiese ontwikkeling van 'n land vanaf die bestaans produksie-stadium tot die geïndustrialiseerde stadium van produksie, spesialisasie en internasionale handel met spesiale verwysing na Suid-Afrika.

2. Ekonomiese begrippe: rykdom, waarde en nut, menslike behoeftes en die bevrediging daarvan.

3. Produksiefaktore en hul beloning.

4. Die mark: funksies; kenmerke, betekenis en voorwaardes van 'n vrye Mededingende mark; vraag en aanbod as determinante van prys op 'n mark waar vrye mededinging bestaan.

5. Distribusie: die begrip volksinkome; beginsels van distribusie. Elementêre ontleding van die volksinkome van Suid-Afrika.

6. Geld- en bankwese. Soorte geld; geldstandaarde in die waarde van geld. Banke en hulle funksies. Inflasie en deflasie. Prysindexe.

7. Die staat: ekonomiese funksies. Elementêre behandeling van beginsels en druk van belastings.

8. Internasionale handel: oorsake en voordele; vryhandel en beskerming; handels- en betalingsbalans; elementêre behandeling van Wisselkoerse.

9. Ekonomiese belangrikheid van grensnywerhede.

#### Elementêre Teorie van Finansies

*Halwe kursus.*—Een vraestel, twee uur.

Rekenkundige en meetkundige reekse. Rente. Skynbare en werklike rentevoet. Vraagstukke oor berekening van slotwaarde, aanvangswaarde, tyd en rentevoet. Vaste annuïteite: aanvangs— en slotwaarde. Aflossing. Delgingsfonds. Effekte en aandele met inbegrip van aankoop van sekuriteite. Opbrengs. Opstel van aflossingsplanne.

*L.W.*—Dit is wenslik dat studente, alvorens hulle met hierdie kursus begin, kennis moet hê van algebra tot matrikulasiestandaard; desimale en desimalisasie van geld; die metriekstelsel; verhouding en eweredigheid; persentasies; wins en verlies; handels- en bankiersdiskonto; gebruik van logaritmes; makelaarsloon; buitelandse wisselkoerse; die gebruik van jaargeld- en rentetafels. Gelyktydige vergelykinge.

#### Statistiese Metodes A

*Halwe kursus.*—Een vraestel, twee uur.

Klassifisering en tabulering, frekwensietabelle. Gemiddeldes: rekenkundige gemiddelde, belaste gemiddelde, mediaan, modus, hulle berekening, eienskappe, voor- en nadele. Kwartiele. Asimmetrie. Dispersie. Afwykingskoëffisiënte. Standaardafwyking. Karl Pearson se korrelasie-koëffisiënt. Diagramme. Histogramme en kumu-

latiewe diagramme. Lineêre regressielyne. Neigingskrommes deur lopende gemiddeldes, deur grafiese en ander elementêre metodes. Indekslyfers. Metodes van monsterring. Gepubliseerde statistieke. Onjuiste en misleidende gevolgtrekkings. Monsterring. Statistiese toetse van verskille tussen gemiddeldes; die gebruik van statistieke; noukeurigheid en benadering; toepassing van statistieke; versameling en verwerking van besigheidstatistieke.

*L.W.*—Dit is wenslik dat studente, alvorens hulle met hierdie kursus begin, kennis moet hê van algebra tot matrikulasiestandaard.

## Statistiek

### Kursus I

(Een vraestel)

*Elementêre Statistiek* : Versameling van statistiese materiaal, klassifikasie en tabulering. Frekwensietabelle. Grafiese voorstelling. Berekening van gemiddeldes en verspreidingskoeffisiënte. Indekslyfers. Tydreeks. Reglynige regressie en korrelasie. *Analitiese Meetkunde* : Reguitlyn.

*Algebra en Driehoeksmeting* : Kwadratiese vergelykings. Induksie,  $\Sigma r$ ,  $\Sigma r^2$ ,  $\Sigma r^3$ , binomiaalstelling en binomiaalkoeffisiënte. Rekenkundige en meetkundige reekse. Trigonometriese funksies; boogmaat; opstellingsteoremas; inverse trigonometriese funksies.

*Elementêre renterekening* : Samegestelde rente en annuïteite.

*Kansrekening* : Samestelling van kans. Binomiale en normale verdelings met toepassings op steekproefteorie. Gebruik van kanspapier.

#### Vraestel 1

*Numeriese Wiskunde* : Differensietabelle vir gelyke intervalle; differensieoperatore; faktoriaalmagte. Interpolasieformules vir gelyke intervalle. Teorie van kleinste kwadrate vir eerste en 2de graadskrommes.

*Analitiese Meetkunde* : Krommes van die 2de graad.

*Statistiek* : Passing van frekwensiefunksies. Steekproefverdeling van die rekenkundige gemiddelde. Standaardfoute en toepassings. Steekproefneming. Lewens- en bevolkingstatistieke met grafiese voorstellings.

#### Vraestel 2

*Analise* : Differensiasie en integrasie van elementêre funksies; Taylor se reeks; bepaalde integrale; elementêre partiële differensiasie.

*Kansrekening* : Diskrete en kontinue kansverdelings van een veranderlike. Die tweedimensionale normaalverdeling.

### Kursus III

#### Vraestel 1

*Numeriese Wiskunde* : Differensies by ongelyke intervalle; interpolasieformules van Lagrange en Newton; inverse interpolasie. Determinante en matrikse. Numeriese metodes vir rekenmasjiene.

*Statistiek* : Nie-lineêre korrelasie en regressie. Meervoudige en partiële korrelasie. Hipotese toetsing; gebruike van  $t$ -,  $F$ - en  $\chi^2$ -toetse; gebruik van parametervrytoetse, tekentoets, mediaan en  $U$ -toets. Steekproefmetodes en toepassings.

#### Vraestel 2

*Analise* : Differensiaalvergelykings van 1ste orde. Beta- en Gammafunksies.

*Kansleer* : Stelling van Bayes. Limietstellings. Wet van groot getalle.

*Ekonomiese en Industriële Statistiek* : Lewentabelle, elementêre ekonometrie, tydreksmodelle, steekproefinspeksie en beheerkaarte.



**DEPARTEMENT HANDELSREG**

Kyk onder die Fakulteit Regsgeleerdheid.

**DEPARTEMENT STAATSLEER EN PUBLIEKE ADMINISTRASIE**

Kyk onder die Fakulteit Lettere en Wysbegeerte.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*